

2800(2)
— / B / 2

A

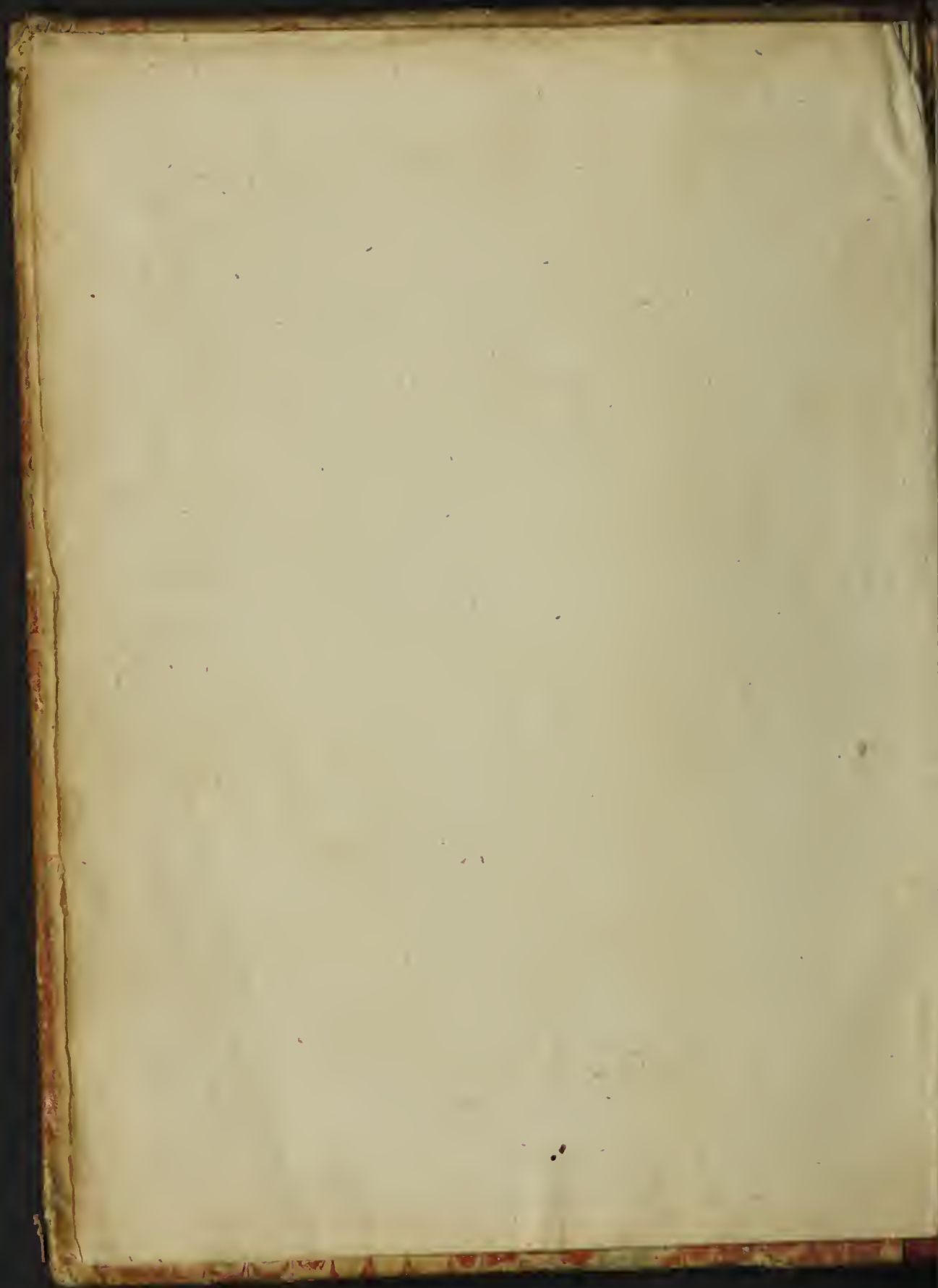
b

i

Has leaf 'John Day to the
Christian reader' not in copy
but does not have author's preface
and contents (A-B⁴) or Index
(Ii-kk⁴)

astro

5



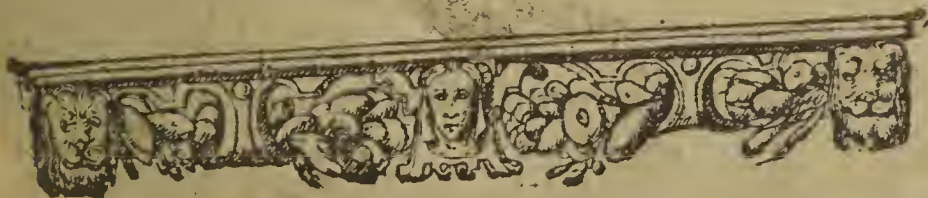
A new booke of distil-

latyon of waters, called the Treasure of
EVONYMVS, containing the wonderful hid
secrets of nature, touching the most apt formes to prepare
& distill Medicines, for the conseruation of helth: as Quinc
essence. Aurum Porabile, Hypocras, Aromaticall wynes,
Balnes, Oyles, Perfumes, garnishing waters, & other
manifold excellent confections. Whereunto are ioyn
ned the formes of sondry apt Furnaces, and vessels
required in this art. Translated (with great dillig
gence, & labour) out of Latin, by Peter Mor
wyng felowe of Magdaline Colledge
in Oxforde.

Whereunto is added a profitable table or Index for the bet
ter finding of al such waters as serue aswel for medicines,
as also for the principal matters or other, conteyned in the
booke.

Imprinted at London by John Day, dwel
lyng ouer Aldersgate, beneath Saynt
Martines. 51

Cum priuilegio Regiæ Maiestatis.



1559



John Day to the Christian Reader.



Considering with my
self (loving Reader)
many and sundrie ty-
mes, how y^e nothings
is so desyred, so accep-
table, or so necessarye
in the time of daunge-
rous infirmitie, and
peryl of bodely helth,
as to preserve those y^e
are free of sicknes fro

the byolence of the same, and to restore the sycke,
weake, and languishing patient vnto hys former
estate and pristinate health, which thyng is per-
formed by the noble and excellent knowledge of
Whisyke: & agaya, howe y^e thys Arte is exercysed.
pea of famous and learned men, whych without
any great profit to the patiente, or worship to the
minister, because theyr medycynes are negligently
prepared: I thought it my part, by this my trauail
and expenses, somwhat to serue herein thy necessi-
ty. Wherfore, I haue caused this precious tresure
to be translated into our vsuall, and natyue lan-
guage, that lyke as al men are subiect to sicknes:
so in likewyse al men may by thys occasyon learn
the way vnto helth. And because thauthoz (whose
name I spare to manifest, for feare of enuious de-
tracters) do in many places of this hys woork, send
the Reader vnto Philippe Vlstadius & Brunswick:

¶.ii.

therefore

To the Reader.

therfoze I wil with expedition (if this my laboꝝ
shalbe thankfullye accepted,) also publish them,
ſparing neither laboure, diligence, oꝝ charges foꝝ
to byꝛnge them both to theyꝝ perfection, and alſo
thy neceſſary uſe. As touchyng the excellencye of
the pꝛeparing medicines, the vtilitye ſpyꝛinginge
therof, and the argument of the woꝝke, becauſe it
is exactlye ſette out by the Authoꝝ in the Pꝛeface
ſolowynꝝ, I will leaue to trouble thee fur
ther herein. Fare moſt hartely wel
in Chriſte. At London.
the.2. of May.

1559.



**What Destillation is, and
of diuers soynes and kyndes.**



ESTILLATION
not distillatiō (as let
ned doe write) is the
drawing forth of a
thinner and purer hu
mor out of a thicke, by
the force of heat: Sil-
uius. Destillation by
ascensio or going up
warde, is when the
vapours or fume is

caried by and be there gathered together into wa
ter & so droppe downe: The same without Moist
things put into a body (for so do they call the big-
ger vessel, from whence the vapour is lifted by) by
the force of heate are exrenuated into a vapour,
whiche gathered together by the coldenes of the
head or other thing into water, is receiued for the
most part, by a chanel or gutter made in y^e brinks
of the head, and so droppeth downe & destilleth by
the nose (for so do they commonly terme that part
of the head, very nere resembling mans nose, both
in fashio and in vse) into some vessel set vnder for
the purpose, men call it a receiuer or a vzinale: Sil-
uius. Certaine like things nature hath wrought,
both in exhalatiōs aboue in the aire, specially the
that be moist, and also in reuines distilling from
the head both of men & certain other beastes, vnto

the lower partes. Therfore of a plant or any o-
 ther substance ordeined to be distilled: what part
 of it is most mete to be extenuated and fined (that
 is the purest parte, the lyghtest, the thynnest, the
 moistest, and the most superficial parte next vnto
 the vttermost partes of the body) being first of al
 fined by the force of heat, is lyfted vp: nexte suche
 other partes as in purenes come nie to y first and
 laste suche a moyſture of the thynges as is more
 grosse that held together the earthly partes, a cer-
 tain fatnes and oylines, by a stronger force of the
 fyre, is separated and takē by wholly: whiche once
 clean drawn forth, the body remaineth dissolved
 and brought into ashes. Oute of all manner of
 plants therfore and beastes, yea out of all partes
 of them both, a certain raw waterishnes, and as
 it were a flemmatick and excrementall part, is
 first drawn out: then cometh forth the that whych
 is better digested and more pure: last of all an
 oylines, which also euen out of the very bones
 may be gottē, and not only out of massy partes: sa-
 uing that certain partes are of so slender and thin
 substance, y they yelde by almost al their moister
 strength at the first. Moreouer, al thys drawing
 out of humors is done with heat. For that kynde
 of Distillation, that is done by a Myed of wullen
 cloth, (they cal it a filter) or by grauel, a raw ear-
 then vessel, a vessel of iuye tree (Plinie, I thinke,
 writes of the wood that is called Smilax, howe it
 wil let syde through water mixt with wyne, and
 kepe the wyne stil: whiche I once proued & founde

It true) but this is no Destillation in dede, excepte
 vnto suche as speake improperly. For that whiche
 is properly called Destillation is done by heate: &
 that from the sunne, oz of fire, corruption and rot-
 tenes: By the sunne, as certain men haue inuen-
 ted, to draw of floures a kind of water very nere
 to themselves in smell and other pleasaunt qua-
 lities. By fyre, that is, by flame that come of ayre
 and of ayreall bodies: oz elles by burning coales,
 that are made of earth oz earthy bodies enkind-
 led, destillation is made, either by no other thyng^x
 betwixt, oz by the meanes of hoate water, oz also
 by the vapour and fume of the same, by fine sande
 oz dyos of metal polished and made plaine.

Moreover the flame it selfe as wel as the coale
 is diuers, not onely in respecte of that it is greate
 and little, but also of the woode whether it bee
 rotten and doated, oz sound, stinking, oz wel smel-
 ling, grene oz drie. Besides this it is a great mat-
 ter what bignes the furnace bee of, what fashion,^{xx}
 what ioyning together. After the coale of smothe
 red and half burnd wood, geueth a certain strong
 sauour, and a qualitye far vnylike to the thynges
 destilled: as we see it doth to thynges boyled and
 other wyse prepared ther wyth. Therefore let the
 coales be all fixed, and halfe bzent, that the ill sa-
 uour be expired before that the thyng to be destil-^{xxx}
 led be committed vnto them: specially if it be recei-
 ued into the body: for in such things as are to bee
 vsed without, it forceth lesse, al this saith Syluius.

In the destillation of wyne the foure elementes^{xxx}

B.ii

ascen:

ascende by in their order: the lightest, subtilst, and
 hoatest first, that is, the fyze: secondarily the ayze,
 thirdly water: the earth remaineth in the bottom:
 and lyke wyse I iudge in the Destillation of Wine:
 x In moze grosse & earthly thinges, yet moyst
 also, whiche be sydes the watery partes, haue also
 some grose and such as may be made thicke, as in
 the teares that run out of trees or gummes, in ioy
 ces, in rosin and in hony, that which is moze wa-
 tery is caried by first, the airy partes next, the fire
 last of al, & earthy partes remain in the bottome:
 and if the fyze be any thyng byg, they are burnt.
 In metallles, the same ar resolued into vapours,
 and congeled together, styck to the Lembeck, the
 colour chaunged into whyte as quyck syluer, Ar-
 snike. &c. Saltpeter. &c.

xx The nature of fyze is to deminyshe (as Cardane
 sayth) eyther by breakyng dry thinges into peces,
 as when it byngeth grauell into dust: or by mel-
 tyng, as metallles, or by separatyng the subtil and
 pure partes, as in Destillations. It chaunceth in
 destillations notwithstanding, that a thyng shal
 both be extenuated and mixt with an other, when
 as they are done with a moist heat, not with fyze.
 For a heate bothe extenuateth and myreth woth
 moysture. This is done sometyme by setting the
 xxx vessels in boate water: which is called Balneum
 Mariæ. The best kinde of destillation next vnto
 this, is in horse donge. Then by ashes: the beste in
 thys kynd, is by the superfluous refuse of olives,
 after the oile is prest forth, for it being a hoat and
 moyd

moyst matter, wil retayne his heat very long, yea
 a great manye of monethes: and so much the lon-
 ger then the kurnels of grapes, because the sub-
 stance of the Olives is thicker & fatter. But none ^x
 of these wayes is able to melte mettalles, but they
 must needes haue fyre. Albeit as the most hehe-
 ment and feruent distillation is done by fyre: so
 it is vniuersite for mixture and true attenuation, or
 fyning: and the way by ashes is almost lyke vnto
 it. For if a man will put thinges distilled by fyre
 vnto their own dregges and mixt them together,
 he shall perceiue y quantity for quantity, heaui-
 er the they were afore, and dryer also. Therefore fyre
 doth not truely attenuate and lessen in dede, but
 that nature which digesteth & mixeth the whole
 substance. Wherefore through their puritie, al ioyne ^{xx}
 together in one, and the thing mixt, is made thic-
 ker: notwithstanding that is composed and made
 of the most subtil and the purest partes. Therefore
 in naturall digestion and syething, which to melt
 the hardest thinges, hath also the force of fyre, and ^{xx}
 the strength of soft and easy bath in extenuating
 and lesayng the same: the more grosse and massy
 partes on broken into pieces, which can not be
 brought to passe with fyre.

The heate of the first degree, which is mode-
 rate, as of horse donge, & Balneum Mariæ, is called
 the heate of digestion, resolution, putrefaction,
 maceration, and of circulation, whereof we shall ^{xxx}
 speake more in place conuenient.

Of diuers wayes to destil by sublimation with
 water

water and withoute water, looke within in Rose
water, out Bulcalis.

Of destillation generallye Geber an Arabian
wrote certayne thinges in. i. 4. 50. chapter of hys
booke called Summa perfectionis. Where he reasoneth
excellently of many thinges chiefly of the dif-
ference and diuers affectes of Destillation by wa-
ter and by althes. In the same booke. 39. chap. he
teacheth of sublimatio, why it was inuented: and
so forth in the. 40. chap. what sublimation is and
of thre degrees, of fyre to be obserued in it: and in
the. 41. chap. of the moderating of the fyre in sub-
limation: and how the reason of that thing is un-
derstanded, by pucting wull of wood, or of bumble
into the hyper hole of the gludel. Of chusing of
wood, the. 43. chapter.

Brunswike. Such comune thinges as are put
into a rose still to be destilled, it is best not to put
much in at once, least they that be nethermost be
dried away and burnt, those that lie aboue remain
lying yet almost whole, and as they were put in.

And chiefly if thou destil any precious or odorife-
rous thinges, it shal be better to put in newe, the
olde, and so shall the water flow moze plenteously

Suche herbes, flowres and other plantes and
growng thinges as are to be destilled, oughte to
be gathered when they are perfectly ripe, chieflye
whyle the Moone encreaseeth: when the wether is
faire, and in the day time to be laid in the shadow
to be cut, and if nede require to be brused also, and
by and by to be destilled.

Of the vertues of licozes distilled generally.



Anarde in his Epistles. 15. booke
15. chapter, saith thus: when I per-
ceiued in the commō waters that
are distilled out of plantes by fire,
neither the smell noz the taste re-
mains, but many times the contra-

ry (foz the water of wormwoode I perceyued to be
sweete, of Mint and Basill, came water rather
stinkyng, then wel smelling: whereby I well
perceiued that the water alone had not the same
vertues, that the whole herbe had) I began care-
fully to muse, and to consult also wyth those that
of such waters are called cōmonly Chymici, by
what deuise both the smell and the taste might bee
preserued in these waters, that is founde in the
whole herbe. It were long to write al the waies,
which I proued to fynde out these thynges: yet
one will I touche, which semeth to me to be the
best and the easiest way. That is by the vapour
and smoke of hoate water, in a double vessel. ac-
cording to Sylnius. Waters distilled, retayne and keepe
still the vertues of the symples wherout they bee
drawne: sauing that they are more pure & strong,
the oftener they be distilled, whiche wee proue in
the water of boyne, foz the most part, very seldom
in other thynges.

The vertues of liquoze distilled, some do alter
and chaunge either by smering the head of the still
with

with some matter, as honye, Ladanum and such like, or els by putting it in y nose of the still, which serueth for the most part, to the grace of the smell: x for they binde muske, cloues, Caphura & such lyke in bundels, and put them in the toppe of the nose, that the licour passing thoro w these matters, may get a swete sauour.

A doubt. If so be it that fyre maketh all things hoat and drye: all waters gotten by distillation, oughte to be hoat and dry. Neither dothe the watery substance disproue this, for when as brenning water is such: it doth bothe bren & mightely make hoat and dry mens bodies. Agayn, al waters be colde and moyste, as long as the substance hath the vpper hande. But neither of these is alwayes true: yea, some of these are moze like vnto those thinges wheredout they be taken, as rose water both in smell, tast, and operation. A phiall of plantain water, is able to staunche bloud, where so euer it runne forth. Water of Lettis can not do the same, although it be much colder. A certayn man of late endeuouring to encrease his memozy, infused and slept balm for the space of thye daies in wyhte wyne, then lightly wyngyng oute the wyne, distilled a water, by the drinking wherof, he thought to recouer his memozy. But hauyng a hoast liuer, had almost destroyed hys healthe. And this maner is called of the Philosophers, to sette **S**tarrs in the skye.

xxx

Therefore me be wont to aye whether these waters retayne and kepe theit own proper vertues

and

*Order of
Simple Water
of the
XX*

and strength. We once saide, whyles we entreated of the euill manner of curing, that they are no strengthes nor vertues, because they are destitute of sauour and taste. For water of wormewood, nether smelleth like wormewood nor is bitter: yea that is moze wonder, it is somewhat sweete. Yet burning water (to speake nothing of Rose water) wel declareth that there is a certayne vertue and efficacie in waters. For if you will saye it is suche because of fyre: how commeth it to pas that none other water is like it? for this dothe maruelouslye make boate, dryeth, pearceth, hath a sharp smell, & burneth. It is plaine therfore now, that there is strength and vertues in waters: but not in al waters, nor equal with that they be drawne oute of. For what things so euer haue a thinne substance icyned with colde, geue a water not vnlyke to the selues, as the Rose. They that haue a thinne and boate substance, geue a lyke water, but burning withall, as wyne and certayn metals. Suche as haue a grosse and hoat substance, geue an vnlyke water and an euil, as wormewood. Such as haue grosse and colde, they geue vnlyke, but not euil, as the Gourde. According to thys reason, suche strengthes of waters as are receiued with soft fyre are easy to be learned, for such as require a vehement fyre, do all vehemently drye, & for the mooste part also make boate. This saith Cardan. xxx

But me thinkes these thinges would be moze diligently considered and weyed. Ifirst, where he saith that wormewood water is not bitter: it is

true, if a man destill it negligently as the comūne
 apothecaries are wont in leaden limbeckes, but
 destill it in Balneo Mariæ, and see whether it shal
 lacke his smel and taste, or no. **¶** Bea, it shal retaine
 both, and that effectuously, not onely this herbe,
 but also any other plant whatsoeuer it be, hauing
 any sauoure or taste: if it be dried and weikte or
 stiept in wyne a few dayes, then destilled in Bal-
 neo Mariæ, or by asshes gentlye, as I shall shewe
 further within. **x** Now when certain things haue
 great plenty of their smel, and that so strong that
 it banisheth not of a long space, whiche cometh
 because the force of smelling is digested equallye
 into the whole substance of them: it is no wonder
 if in the same vesselles some waters bee destilled
 lyke vnto their plantes as of Roses, whiche as
 Theophrastus wyrteth, doo retaine theyr sauoure
 very long: other some be vnlke to their plantes.
xx For suche waters as haue their vertue and force
 in the bittermost and superficial parts, they come
 out easily, as of wormwood, whose smel may bee
 iudged to bee in the same place where bys bitter
 taste is contayned: which we fynde to be onely in
 the bitter and superficial parte. For if thou sepa-
 rate the barke from the stalke or the bzaunches,
 thou shalt fynde that whiche is within to be vnsa-
 uery or vnsweete. Therfoze this difference is not
 to be required of the grossenes or puritie of þe par-
 tes, although I thinke it also to be of some force:
xxx but rather of thys, that the strength of any thyng
 is ether distributed equally thzough þe whole plāt
 or els

by els moze nie to the middest or ytter part of the same. I am surely of that mynde wyth Raimunde Lullus, that water of y same qualiti may be gotten out of anye plant whatsoeuer it bee, of colde plantes, colde water: of hoat, hoat: of dry, dry: & of moyst, moyst. But I will not graunte that the same bertue remaineth, except lyke sauour, or like taste or bothe (as in smelling thinges) be left.

The cause why the smell of certayn flowres as of Iasmin, of the floures of cloues, remayneth not in the waters. &c; reade within oute of Cardane, wheras we intreat of Balneum Mariæ generally.

It were good if euery water once distilled, were potored again, yea or the thyrde tyme vpon his owne dregges beaten, and to be suffred to putrify two or thre daies, and so to be distilled again: or rather, not vpon his owne dregs that remain, but vpon other like herbes of the same kynd, and to putrifye in a circulatory or a blynde Limbeck,

& to be distilled: Brunswick as I remeber me, makes mention therof. In certaine, y first distillation is sufficient, as in Roses.

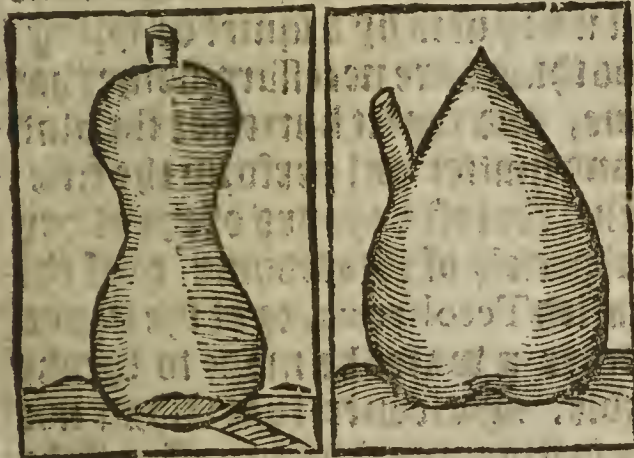
I sawe once

an alchymist, that distilled not the verye herbes themselves, but onelye the iuise of herbes or bul-

x

xx.

xxx



thes, renewyng certayn tymes the destillatiō, and powring again þ water vpon þ Dregges, ground vpon a marble molet. Gnaynerius.

x

Dates (wherof drinke may be made as Ale oz Beare of barley) do warme & make dronk no lesse then wyne. Men say that in Tartaria, water of mylbe destilled maketh men dronke. But euerye water, not an element (that is alone without any mixture) but lyquor oz iuyce mixt and compounded, beyng oft destilled may do the same: for it wareth hoat, is fyned and made more pure, and receyueth more the force of fyre. Wheruppon burning water beyng oft destilled, is brought to such sharpnes that it cannot bee dronke. Cardane.

xx

Also if a liquor oz other thyng be destilled, þ thicker it is, the more it semeth to conceyue heat and fyre, if it be oft destilled.

It is manifest (saith Cardane) þ a water maye be made which shall incontinent breake the stone in the bladder, if it be put in by a squirt oz syring. for whan astwo things are necessary, bothe that it breake the stone, and that it hurie not the bladder, the maner and matter wil perfozm the first: for we shall receiue the last vapours of the ashes of scorpions, oz of persely of Macedonia, oz of the precious stone called Tecolittius, oz of the stones of crabs, for so maye a water be made to breake also the red marble. Moreover, that it shall not hurt the bladder is broughte thus to passe, if the matter out of which the water is taken be boyde of al saltnes: A man must not take therfoze water

xxx

of

of any salt kind of thing, or alum, or copperous, or
 of wyne lies, but some of them that we mentioned
 erewhyle. But there is neede of diligent trial, in con-
 firming a subtile meanes, that such things which
 we haue searched out so subtilly, being surely con-
 firmed first by experience and prose, we may then
 deduce and byyng them to the comoditie of man.

x

In dede I know that pigeons dong and paritary
 either thone or thother, destilled by this meanes,
 is able to breake the hardest stone that euer was
 in any bladder. But what that is, whiche shall
 doo it and withoute dammage, a man muste de-
 clare by experience. For both a hee goates blond
 and a hares skin, and glas, are much approued by
 reason. Not withstandyng no one of these perad-
 uenture alone, but some of them ioyned together,
 and in a certain quanttie. Suche a thing surely
 must be of metall, or at least wyse chaunged to the
 nature of metal. I heard once that it was found
 of a certain man of Janua, but lost againe by hys
 death, who would make no man priuie to it, nor
 teach it to any man. But this is once sure, y it is
 possible to fynde it, and that thys is the arte and
 science of the same. Hitherto Cardane. Peraduen-
 ture also Chryfocolla would helpe vnto this art,
 being artificiously made, and without Charpnes,
 suche as is also praised of the goldsmithes: wher-
 fore to make Borace som vse rain water destilled,
 and milke destilled, some also hony, marow, &c.

xx

xxx

I heard of late, a certain practiser cured the stone
 of the bladder in certayn men, woth Borace mixt

with burnyng water, to the thickenes almoste of
hony, mingling also Tartar, putted, oz a stone cut
out of a man oz the groundes of pisse out of a pis-
pot. He cōmaunded that a man shal vse thys me-
dicine by the space of fourtene dayes, so that he
should alway mixe some wyth his wine when he
dronke, yea both at dinner and supper. I remēber
I haue red of certain liquozes, in whiche if a man
put a stone oz flint, it should be resolued. The chy-
mistes and destillers vse destilled vinegar, and
destilled vyne to resolue metalles.

x

They dissolue with strong vinegar, chiefly de-
stilled oz with the iuice of lemons, pearles, egge
shelles, stones of the raine, of the bladder, both
the cozalles, and they afterward dzyed, are quick-
ly & redily crōmed betwixt ones fingers, Sylius.

I can not let passe here to speake of the water
of Epiphanius the pꝛacticionar, which is such. Re:

xx

Antalis & dentalis, boracis, sarcocollæ white cozal
whyte chystal, clay, anessede, rys, meel of orobus
putsulā, of every one half an ounce. Let them be
made into trochiscos (little roules oz balles) with
water of beanes made with muske. The vse of it
is for women to make their faces white and fair,
but the face must be perfumed afoze wyth water
of a decoction of barley & Dates: then let one baul
be steeped and cōsumed in bean water, and anoint
the face afoze you go to bed, but in the moꝛnyng
wash it a way with water of a decoctiō of beanes
and branne, and agayn with cold water. If the
bauls be made with water of lemons they shal yet

xxx

more

more beautify the face: for lemons roasted and anoynted vpon the face, they alone do beautify y^e face. If a man drinke this water fasting, and anoint the place of his priuities where heat groweth therewith, it breaketh y^e stone: which is proued by this, that if a mā lay Porcellanas in it the space of a night, the next daye he shall order them wth his fingers like warmed ware (Porcellanas men call certain shelles, and also precious earthen vessels.) I haue vsed the most wordes in thys, to geue some occasion to inuentiue phisitions to think the more diligently vpon this thyng.

x

Of the manifold vse of lyquors, distilled, both in Phisicke, & other wyse.



Do perceiue a manifold vse of distilled waters, but chiefly and most of all for Phisitions, whiche vse suche stilled licors. Drest aright both within the body & without alone, or with other medicines. They mixte burning water and hoate oyles chy-

xx

mistically drest and prepared with oyntementes, ether that they may haue the better sauour, or els to make them hoater, and that they may pearse y^e sooner, they put moist linnen clothes in these waters to coole and refresh the partes of the bodye, xxx specially the bowels, the forehead, the temples, the partes

partes about the armes, & hoat fyrie swellinges.
 Surgeons vse suche waters as dry mightely, to
 washe woundes withall. But the mooste commo
 vse, of long tyme hath bene in mixture of syrups
 to be dronke, and to zulapia, oz iulebs, chiefly of ro
 ses & violets. There be that make diuers kyndes
 of liquozs and oyles alonely for the good sauour.
 Glasiars also that paynt glasse in baking in their
 colours, thei do vse burning waters. Goldsmiths
 vse aqua fortis (as they call it) whyche signifieth a
 strong water. Of suche vse of lyquozes, as is to
 chaunge metalles and to diuers colours & payn-
 tinges, also to poysoninges, to kil hurtful beastes,
 here is no place to speake. Raymund Lullus, wy-
 teth of y maruaylous

xx



xxx

such as be salt, foul & vnwholsom to make these
 apt and mete to be drunke, the sciēce and art of
 deuil-

Distillation is necessary. Swete water may be separated from the salt, in a great caudron wyth a great and hie couer hauing a beake or nose.

A way to purge and make cleane troubled waters out of Bulcasis.



Fill a greate pot wyth the puddeled water A and puttyng a losse fyze vnder it, B lay two stickes or mo a crosse. C. vpon the pot bzinkes, and vpon the stickes lay cleane wol D wel washt: et, & whatsoeuer the woll drinketh of þ vapors that ascend vp, wyng it out and kepe it, and xx

Do thus alsoone as any vapor or fume wil ascend. There be some that still troubled and pudly water, as though it were Rose water. Othet clarify it putting some vynegar therin or els amilū or meel: for these thynges go downward, and drawe with them to the bottom of the vessel, the grosse matter of the water.

Of Balneum Mariæ generally, and of those Distillations that be done by vapors of hoat water, and in hoise dong.

xxx

D.1

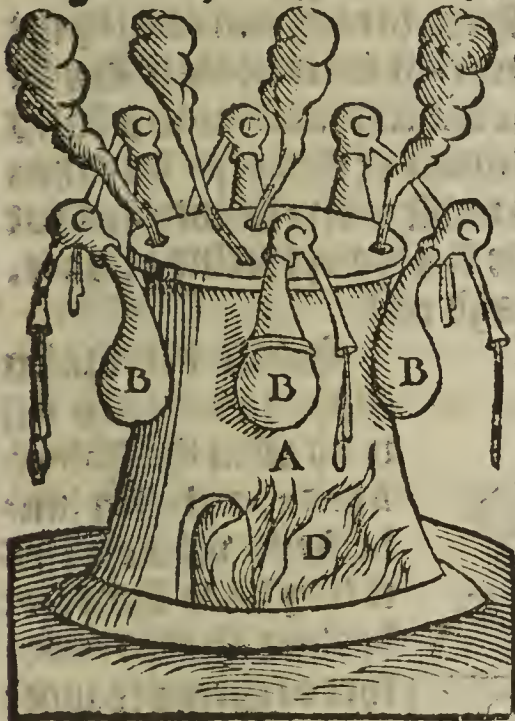
Hoat

What water or els y vapour of the same send les strength in to the thing that is to be distilled, then other fyze alone or els such other Dye meanes as are mentioned befoze, for y cause as Galen saith Diploma that is, a double vessell (the Apothecaries as the men that stilliquozs also, cal it Balneum Mariæ,) melteth, heateth, seetheth those thynges whose strēgthes the violence of fyze wil not dispers nor separate: so, such thynges as be tender and gentle, yf we wyl haue them whole, we must distil them in hoat water, or els in the vapour & fume therof. Which although men thinck they be not so durable, they be yet les altered from theyr nature, as is manifest by their former smel.



You must haue a fornae A of this sort vpon the which you shall set a great brazen vessel B ful of water, in that brazen vessel set litle vessels c in a circle as many as it wil receiue, in the bottom, of the which vessels the thynges that you wil distil, must be put. Other builde y fornae A other wise as though it were a soure, and in the sydes thereof they put long earthen

the vessels: B in their broad bottoms stādyng inward, they containe the thinges that they wil Destil, the mouth without as though it wer a bottel being covered C, in the which y vapour caried by by hys open belly gathered together, and by the long mouth of the same droppeth down. Syluius.



But why remayneth not the smell of certain floures in the waters but in Iasmin^x and y floures of Carriophillum, and Ielis, the water commeth forthe w^oute sauour: the reason is declared other wher: bicause y vnto so slender and thinne substance, no substantial and thick part is soynd. Therfore in these it shal do ^{xx.} wel, yf vnto the lea-

ues of herbes voyde of smel beyng put by course vnto a thicker matter, but not such as wil burne, a smel be soynd and then destilled: and this is y onely hope to get forthe the smell, when as suche thinges as are infused and put in waters do not geue again their smel, but putrify: Cardan. It appeareth without doubt that those floures should be destilled in Balneo Mariæ, or in vessels of glasse ^{xxx} in the vapo^r of hoat water.

Balneum Mariæ, may be handsomly made by rate
 with a great pype of copper A set in the mydst, in
 the bottom wherof is a grate for the B ashes to a-
 uoyde at: men call it commonly a slowe harrye.
 Vlstadius nameth it a furnace of sloth. Upon that
 pype do they make a couer of copper C wth a smal
 pype comming out a choze, to cary and conuey the
 smoke out at a wyndowe oz some hoale. (So do
 they also make warme house floures now a daies
 to bathe in.) The comoditie of this pype D is then
 chiefly when a mā list to vse many stillatozies put
 ting thē in a round circle E, a ten oz twelue at once,
 to spare time, labour, and cost



Some vse brasen
 cuppyng boxes to stil
 with all in the Balneo
 Mariæ, & glassen lim-
 becks, whose noses
 if they be to shorte oz
 broken, they idyne o-
 ther to them of copper
 with clay.

The herbes y^e be to
 be destilled in a bathe
 oz otherwise, some do
 pun them, and let thē
 remaine so a whyle,
 (perauenture for cer-
 tain daies) befoze they

XXX Still them, thinking to haue moze plenty of water
 therby: if they woulde do it in closed vessels, spe-
 cially

cially in a hoat place, it were wel: but the most apothecaries and other that seke most for lucre & gayne therby, leaue it in cold places in open cofers till the herbes lose their smel, and be corrupted with a moyst and gros ayze.

Some there be that put some sande also in the water of Balneum Mariæ, to thintent y^e heate may be the greater and moze vehement: as Mathæol^o of Sena in y^e water that is called aqua philosophica against the french pockes. And he affirmeth that in such a kind of destillation there may be gotten a double water: the first, moze thin and waterye, the other moze red.

The water of Balneum Mariæ oughte to be no hoater, then that a man may suffer his finger in is Brunsvicensis.

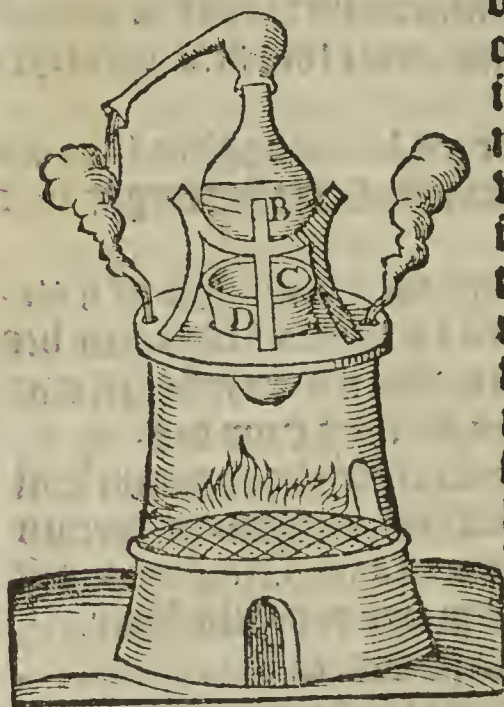
Vltadius prescribeth the destillation of a certaine kinde of aqua vitæ in Balneo Mariæ, to bee done with so slow a fire, that a man may tell one, two, thre, butill seauen, befoze a drop fall. XX

Of such things as pertain to the commun way of Balneum Mariæ, you shall reade moze wythin tohere we make mention of aqua Camphoræ, out of Bulcasis, and of Rose water out of the same.

This waye of destillation in Balneo Mariæ, is bled also to the rectifying (as they terme it) of oyles, to drawe and purge the steame from them, for onely the waters and nothing els may be lifted by and drawn out by the heat of the bath, the oyle remayning still in the bottom. XXX

Whye as I perceiued that waters as they are

accustomed commonly to be distilled out of plants they kepe neither their taste nor the same smell: I began carefully to think vpon the matter and to try many wayes, that I might fynd a mean how to preserve and kepe in the waters the same qualities. It shold belong to reherse al the wayes y^e I proued. Onli one wil I touch, which semed to me to be the best and y^e easiest. That is this, to work on this wise in a double vessell, after the manner x that Galen woulde all oymntmentes to be made,



xx

but so that the bottom of that vessel A wherein the herbe is conteyned B, do not touch the water C that boyleth in the bigger D, but that it wax hoat with nothyng els then the fuming moisture lifted vp from the same: for by the meanes of y^e soft heate, vapoꝝ are drawn out of the hoat substance of the herb, which are turned into such water that retai

meth and kepeth the strengths of euery part of the herbe, and that doth manifestly appeare, as well by the smell as by the taste. This saith Manardus.

xxx

Albe it things distilled in this wise, although they kepe moze perfectly the strengthes and qualities

of

of the plantes (as the former smel) yet for asmuch
as they be corruptuous, they cā not be long kept:
Syluius.

The chief vse of Dong, or as some terme it, a horse
belly, is such: that the matter which is to be destil-
led in a glasse vessell set in the Donge may be pre-
pared by the heat thereof, as we shal declare moze
at large in his place, wher we shal make mention
of putrifaction & rotting. It is possible notwith-
standing for destillation to be brought to passe in y^x
same, if eyther pouertye or any other impediment
be y^a man can not haue fyre. Of this kinde of de-
stillation see moze within, wheras we entreate of
the preparatiō, to destill. The heat of horse Donge
(because of the yme that is mixt therwith) Brun-
swicke supposeth to exceede in the middle degree,
the heate of balneum Marie.

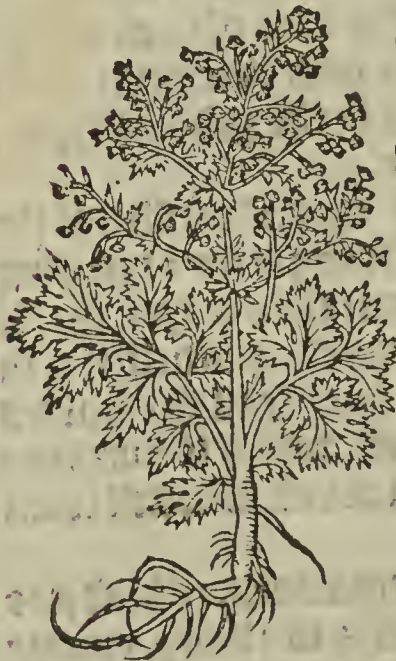
If you desyre to haue a water distilled of the
flesh of any beast, you shal strangle the beast, that
it bled not in any wyse, then take away al the fat ^{xx}
and shred the flesh in small pieces, & so destill it in
horse Donge (or with a softe fyre) least the waters
sincke, or sauour of bzentnes, which is wont eas-
sely to chaunce: wherfore it is best to destill them
twise. Brunswicke.

The parts of beast or excrements, as blud, the
lyuer, the lightes, egges, gall, & oxe Dong, oughte
to be distilled in hors Dong, with vessels not very
close stopt (but w^h hony & milke a mā may stop the
close) least the water sincke. But if it chaunce to ^{xxx}
sincke euen thus ordred, then let it bee distilled a-
gayne

gain in Balneo Maria, specially the water of excrements of oxen, whose first distillation is scarce found without stench: Brunsvick. It would frame better if a man put to a litle curly of salt in the putrifying or distilling of dong, that they maye corrupt the lesse.

Certain excellent simple waters distilled in Balneo Maria, first of plantes, then of beastes.

Abinthium.



xx

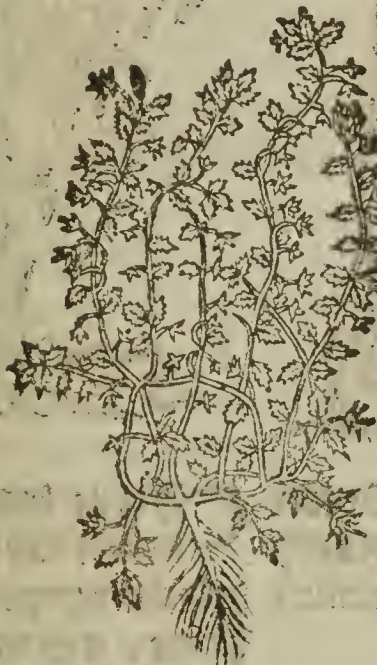
Of Wormwoode water Iohannes Mesuz, hath made mention: and of it and of Roses onelye, as the Monkes that write vpon Mesuz haue noted, & it is to be supposed, ther is a certain excellēt vertue aboue other in these. ii. distilled liquors, if they bee rightly prepared: but as common apothecaries maketh the wormwoode water lacketh al odour and taste, as is said before. If so be & any man desyre to haue this liquor more strong, let him stiepe the wormwoode dry in wine, and distil it in Balneo Maria,

xxx

or

Or if yet stronger, in ashes. But such as be distilled
first steeped in any liquor, the waters of these now
are not simple, but compounde: of the which we
shall write hereafter severally.

Alline.



xx

Which commonly they call Morfus Gal-
len Hēbain: the water distilled is ge-
uen to infantes & children diseased wth
falling sicknes, either alone, or with
spring water. w^{ch}emē cōmend it great-
ly, & some say they haue tryed it thē selues. I saw
it of late ministred in bayne. But I when I tasted
it, had like to haue made me vomit: peraduenture
because it was somewhat to olde, or els because it
was gathered in leaden limbeckes.

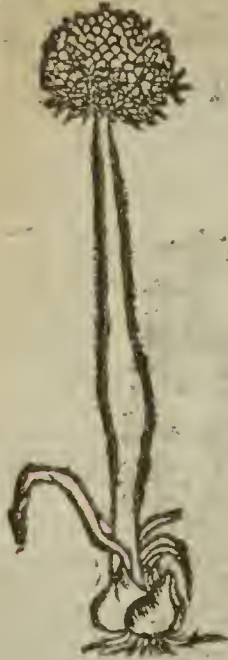
xxx

E. i.

Capa.

Capa.

Cerasus.



The white Onion
destilled breketh
the stone. Martianus
xx Sanctus.

Cherye water of what
kynde so ever they be, is
dronke agaynste to much
heate, & is ministred with-
out y^e body: but particular-
ly of swete blacke cherries, which also is comended
of many agaynste the Pallye, if it be poured into
the mouth: and y^e mouth be well washt therwith,
that it restozeth the vse of the tong lost. They de-
still the fleshe of it alone, or y^e kernells also beaten
together, y^e the liquor destilled therof maye entye
out the stony matter of the reines and bladder.

The blacke & sower are called Visula, they yelde
xxx a water wholesome in agues both ether, & also pe-
sillent

Of Epilepsie
Silent agues whiche couleth and confyrmeth the
strengthes: it is profitable also against thyrs and
bloudye flie: Ryffius. The water distilled of
the sweete blacke and freshe Cherries, is marue-
lously comended of Remaclus F. of Lymburg: Als
sone (sayth he) as it shalbe poured into the mouth
of one sicke of the falling euill, already takē with
þ fyf (the portion of it is.iiii. Drams or more) by and
by he reuolueth refreshed, neyther is he anye more
draben together with anye cramp, till in the ordi-
narye tyme, as it is the custome of it, after a fewe
daies an other fit come vpon him: which when it
chaunceth, it muste be poured in agayne: for it let-
teth, taketh away, and healeth the fit.

Camphora: water therof or oyle is thus made.
Take one of the vessells for Rose water, that is
called baten (that is a belly) & fyll it with þ stiches
or chips of Pynappull tree which hath great and
broad leaues, and let it be filled. Syluius taketh it
so as though the Rose water shoulde be poured to
the chips of the pynappull tree, but me thinkes þ
the vessell of Rose water is simply named here for
a Cucurbita or belly, þ it may be a certaine repeti-
cion of the same which he had spoken befoze, and
let it be couered with a vessell hauing a nose: then
put þ belly into a brasen vessell full of water ouer
the fyze, til it begin to boyle: for an oyle shall distill
(and yet they denye that oyle maye be lifted vp by
the heate of water) subtil of a good odour, which
is called water of Camphora. Or if ye list distill it
in a furnace of Rose water, the same waye þ it is
E. is. distilled

destilled. Bulcasis. But Belluensis saith þ water of
Camphora according to the Arabians (sayth he) is
a water that runneth out of þ tree, that byngeth
the Camphora: whiche as hys tree also is of a hot
nature in þ thyrde degree, so Camphora it self is
colde: Monachi in Mesuz. Put thre litle bies in
the vessel of glasse wher the Camphora is, which
shall so be turned into water.

Fragaria.

x



xx



Crabwee
ryes shall þ
putrifye in
a vessell of

brasse (peradventure
salte may be put to it,
or Sugar) and destil
thē. This water (say-
eth Lullus in hys se-
conde booke of Quina-
essence) is wholesome
& diuine. It cōforteth
nature, expelleth pay-
son, prouoketh wea-
mens floures, allwa-

geth burning humors, strengthneth the concea-
ving. But chiefly it breaketh newe spottes of the
eyes comming of both the humors (heate or cold)
if so be it thei excede not much. It drieth by teares
xxx of both causes (heat or cold) it restoreth & cleareth
þ syght lost with eyther of the causes. And I saw
a woman

a woman hauing newly all ouer her face blisters,
or wheales by the stroke of a stone to beate, with
þ onely washing of this water was streight way
bealed with great admiratiō. But the vertue ther
of is a hundred fold moze maruelous and stron-
ger in operation wyth burnyng water, and much
moze with quintessence. **Bea,** this water mixte to
quintessence or wyth burnyng water cureth the
Leprosy.

x

Fraxinus.



Three ounces of the
liquor distilled of the
inner bark of ashe, with
as manye ounces of
whyte wyne, is drunke
against the pestilence,
and the same drynke af-
ter. iii. houres is repea-
ted : so God wylling
wythin. xviii. houres
shall the sycke bee deli-
uered . A water of
the kernelles of Hali-
cacabus is commended
of some against the stone
of the rapnes and blad-

xx

der, if it be drunke once or twice a weeke.

E.iii.

Helxi.

xxx

Helxines.

Hieracium.



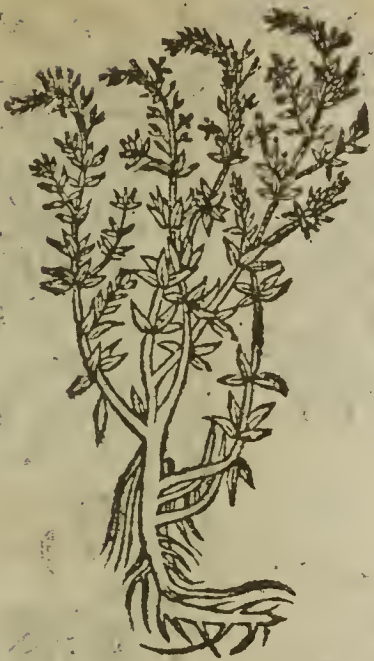
Whiche we call
 Parietaryc or
 Pelitory, the
 xx water thereof is profy-
 table against the stone,
 read befoze in the ver-
 tues of waters destil-
 led generallye, oute of
 Cardanus.

Dentdelion, in french
 with us it is called
 Dandelion, & water ther-
 of semeth to be of the same
 vertue, as is the water of
 Endiue and Cikoze.
 Some destil it fyrst ste-
 ping it in wyne eyghle
 dayes, it is of a sewer
 taste, and they geue it to

xxx Dzinke agaynste the fittes of the falling sicknesse,
 with maruelous tryall (as they say)

Hyssopus.

Hyslopus.



Hyslop relay-
neibmarne-
loufye hys
bertue in a
destilled liquoz, al-
though it bee destilled
in a comon earthe lim-
becke, onely vpo sand
put in a fyze pan: and x
likewise peny royall &
certayne other. They
ble water of Hysloppe
to asswage touthache,
foz it is Warp and sub-
till, &c.

Intybum.



Hdiue, the
water ther
of couleth xxx
all hot dis-
eases, & all burnyng
of fyze or water hot,
it healeth them if they
be washt therwith. It
is good also for quo-
tidian Agues, and
obstructions, of the
bowels, both Dronke
and ministred out- xxx
ward. Lullius vpon
waters.

Lavendula.

Lavendula.

Iuglans.



Waters of the
floures of la-
uender, is
sweete smel-
ling. Remaclus.

xx

The water of walnuts
not rype made about
saint Johns tyde, mini-
sted without is good for
woundes and hot byles,
and the pestilent anthrax.

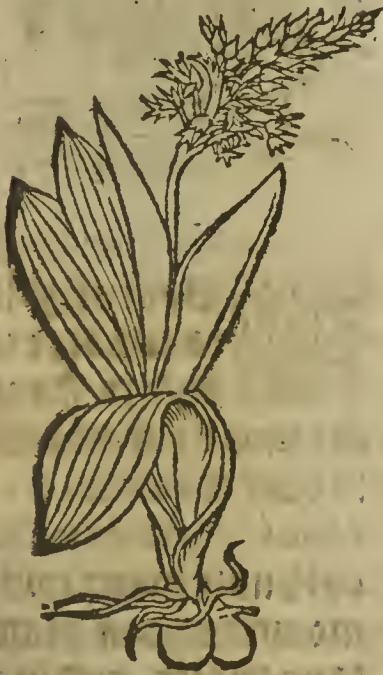
Also being dzonke a two or three ounces, it coleteth
and resisteth the pestilence. A water also is destil-
led of the bitter huskes of walnuts (either rype, so
that they be new brast and left of the Nut, or not
yet at all) in the moneth of September, neyther
skilleteth it if they be black, (so y they be not rotten:)
yet the blacke are counted y best. A moderate po-
tion of this water, with the thyrd part of vinegar
if it

xxx

If it invade a man with heat) letting bloud first, is
 given to drinke against the pestilence, as a cer-
 tain experimente. It is prayled also for y^e noyle in
 the eares and the difficultye of hearing, & for the
 diseases in the throte called angine being gargild.
 A water distilled of y^e leues of walnut tree about
 the end of May, is maruelously comended for the
 drying and knitting of sores, and to bring them to
 a skar, if they be washd therewith morning and e-
 ueninge, and a linnen cloth moystened therein bee x
 layd vpon: Bronswicens.

Orchis.

Perlica.



xx.

SAtyrion is distilled
 cootes and al, good
 for the falling euil (as
 men say.

Some destill the floures
 also of Deches.

xxx

f. i.

A water

Petroselinum.

Plantago.



A Water distilled
of Parsely (of y^e
garden) beaten
in a moztar, con-
firmeth the appetite, & dis-
solueth al wyndes of the
body and stomack, streng-
theneth concoctyon, and
purgeth out the il humoys
of the brest (reines rather)
Aegidius.

two ounces is good for the bloody flux.

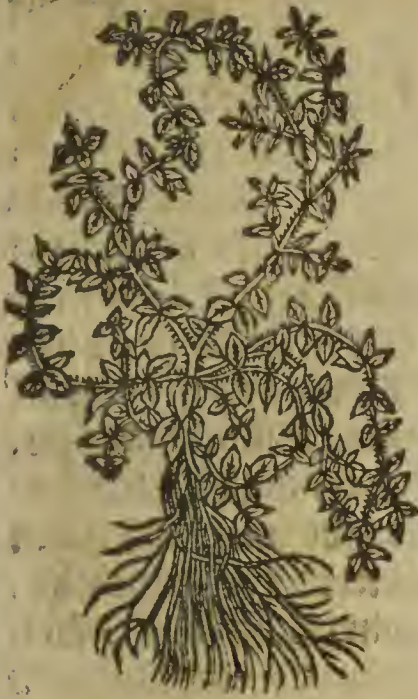


A Wyol of Pla-
tainwater is
able to stau-
che the bloud fro whence
so euer it runne. Car-
danus. Brunswicke
doth note many com-
modities vpon plan-
tayne water, and spe-
cially if it be Dronken
in the mozninge and
euening, at eche time

Pulegium

Pulegium

Rapum



Peny ryal looke
before in Hy=
lope.



Rape water maye
bee made both of
the whole Rapes
cut: and also seue-

rally of the barks, whyche are sharper and hoar-
ter, to prouoke vrin, and further sweate. The wa-
ter of this Rapes sayeth Brunswick, is good a-
gaynste burninge, what cause soeuer it bee, if the
place be washed with it, thet will rise first a scurf,
but washe the scurfke also, and it wyll heale the
sayd burninge.

xx.

xxx

f.ii.

Rosa

Rosa.



Oyle water
seemeth to be
first inuen-
ted : for I

finde mention of it in
Auicen the .ii. booke, in
the chapter of Roses:
Rose water Drounche
(sayth he) is good in a
swoun, and the iuce of
them also: and agayn,
water of roses is good
for the liver: and it con-
forteth the stomacke,
whiche is nourished

of it wyth honye, and it is Geleniabin, and helpeth
to digest. And the rose and his iuce are good for
a stomak to much hot. And although the Arabians
for the most part are wont to say water for iuce or
decoction: yet in this place it can not bee taken, for
then, when as he speaketh severally of the iuce, &
of the decoction also, he made mencion befoze. Rosa
water made by sublimacion doth very much com-
forte, Mesue in the chapter of Roses. And agayn
The Rose and hys oyle and water sublimated
comforteth the harte. &c. The same speaketh of
rose water destiled, in the .vi. destination, wheras
he describeth the iuleb of roses, as the Munches
his enterpzetters do proue: of whom also this was
observed and noted, and two waters destylled,
and

and no moe mentioned in Mesue, that is of roses
and woymwood. Thei make no epithē oz outward
medicynē at thys daye, but they put rose water in
it. In sharp vehement and great inflammations,
to strengthen the principall members, it maye be
commodiously bled. It is good for the fluxe of the
bowels and vomiting. It helpeth the inflamma-
tion of the eyes veri much in the beginning. Som
are wōt to mixe with it a little thucia and sugercā
dy. It strengtheneth the eyes and sharpeneth the
sight. It stauncheth blud running out of the nos-
thrilles being put in a linnē cloth. That whiche is
made of red roses is moze cordial as they terme it,
and strengthneth moze: but of whyte dooth moze
cool: Remaclus F. Of wyne mixt with ros water in
time of meat, see in Arnold in his booke of wyne.

Rosewater although it be made diuers wates,
yet the best is made by Balneo Mariæ. Mattheo-
lus. If those roses which we call commonlye car-
nacion, dyed and moystened wyth the vapour
of water bee destilled, they yelde good rose-
water. Siluius. They may be holden
in a linen cloth ouer hot water, till
they haue drunke inough of the
vapour.



Of Role vwater out of Bulcasis



The making of Role water is known in most countries. It is better made with water the without: beter also by fire of coales, then of wood: wherfore of the four wayes which be without water with flaming wood: without water with coles with water & flaming wood: with water and fire of coles: the firste is the worst, and yel-

xx Deth a water of the least smell: the second is better the it: the third then the seconde: but the fourth is best of all. The second and the thirde are mosse used. And I will here describe the thyde (which is made with water and wood stampnge, as it is in vse w the kinges of Aharach. **A.** Thou shalt make therfore in a large house by a wall a little berchile **B** so doth he cal the vessel that is filed with water, the bottome and sides shalbe of lead, so wel closed that it leck not in anye place. Then make meete a **xxx** coueryng vnto this vessel of glas or glased earth, and

& make two or thre round holes in it C C more
 or lesse, accoꝝdinge to the largenes of the vessels,
 and as you desire to haue either much or little wa-
 ter D, then make a pot of bras like to the pot made
 in Balneo Mariz, which thou shalt set vpo the for-
 nace, so that the Berchile aboue the furnace bee
 lower in situacion then the potte, (so that it maye
 conduicte the heate of the fyze of the Berchyle,
 to the potte: but mee thynckes these woordes doo
 either redound or be depraued.) Thou shalt also ^x
 make a chimney by the whyche the smooke maye
 auoyde holly out of the house, that it hurt not the
 rosewater. Afterward fil a pot with water, which
 may be in a well (a great vessell) made by the pot
 lyke a wel in a bathe. Then kindling the fyze vn-
 der the pot, thou shalt conuey the boylinge water
 by a pype retching from the pot into the berchile,
 and fyl the pot agayne of other cold water out of
 the well. In the berchile also shalt thou make a ^{xx}
 pype, by the which the water when it is ful, maye
 run out of the hous. Thou shalt fet the cucurbites
 or belyes (that is the stillatoꝝy vessells) in y holes
 of the covering of the berchile, & shalt bynde them
 with linge linnen clothes about, that they maye stand
 stedfast in their holes, and the vapour of the wa-
 ter goe not out. Likewise the heads of them shalt
 thou binde with a linnen cloth. And let these ves-
 sels be of glas or of glased earth. Then put in the
 Roses, and sette vpon euery one hys couer: and
 set vnder the nose of euery one a phiall to receaue ^{xxx}
 the Rosewater that runneth out: when the Distil-
 lation

lacion is finished, put away the firste roses, & put in freshe: thus sayth Bulcasis. Some man woulde maruell, that in suche a makynge of the forname, where the fire is not put vnder the double vessell oz berchile (as I coniecture, seyng he maketh the bottome and sydes of leade) but at the syde of the forname, wherfore he should thinke it to skill anye thing, whether the fyre put vnder the pot be made of wood oz coles. Moreover it is knowne (sayth **x** Bulcasis in the same place) that rose water of wild roses whych grow by theyr own accorde withoute any watering, is sweeter then that which is made of garden roses which are tilled and watered. There is a distilled water made of these wyth vs a shorter way then that befoze, in this wyse.



A **x** brazen pot suche as Diets vse, is set to a wall whereunto a cover B made mete wyth holes, wherein the bellies ar put. The pot is filled with water, and a fire is putte vnder D it of the croppings of bynes oz suche lyke. But in processe of the distillation thou shalt close the mouth of the furnace til the hot distillation be fynished. In steede of woode if thou

if thou burne coales, the water shalbe the sweeter.
 (Here is more reason then in the former, because
 the fire here is made immediatly vnder the stilla-
 tozy vessels.) The second way of destillatiō with
 out water with fire of coales is such.



xx

Make a square or rounde fornace A with a co-
 uer wherin shall be set belies C made of gla-
 sed earth, so that they may abyde the fyre: And
 when the coales are kindled, & the water begin-
 neth to destill, shut the mouth of the fornace, and
 leaue holes open for the smoke to go out at. Ther
 is an other byzdgement of the thyrde and fourth
 waye.

xxx

G.i.

A brasen

Salvia.



A Brazen pot **A** or wa-
ter is set ouer a fornae,
wa couer bozēd **B** through
xx so that it maye receaue two
or three bellies of glasse, **C**
more or les. Put vnder fire
of the cropping of hynes or
coales tyll the water seeth.

Sage water kee-
peth & retayneth
hys former smell.

Remaclus. F.

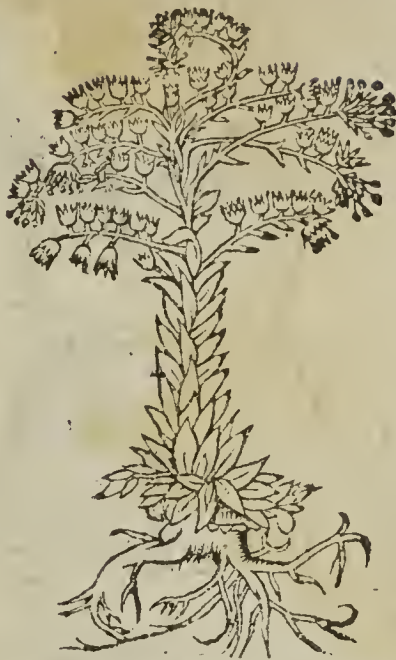
Brunswicke sayth,
that y^e members be-
ing rubbed with the
water of Sage, and
so dyed by it selfe,
and often dronke, is good agaynst the pallspe, and
also to drinke two ounces in y^e mornings & at night,
is very good, and helpeth against the Crampe, he
xxx sayeth further, it is good agaynst the dasing of the
head. Looke in the same authour.

Scabiola

Scabiosa.



Sedum.



Scabiose water is pꝛo-
fitable geuen to drinke
to them that are diseased
with any fistula, and the
very herb pound is like
wysse put in.

The water of y^e least
syngrien oz house-
lieke, is bled of Sur- xx
geons to coule hoate
partes. Remaclus. F.

Brunswicke reporteth, that y^e water of Scabiosa
Dronke twyse oz thrise a daye an ounce & a halfe,
hlepeth the stiches in the syde, he sayeth further, it
healeth woundes inwarde and outwarde, being
Dronke. ix. Dayes together two ounces at once sa-
king. Loke in the same authour.

G. ij.

Solanum

xxx

Solanum,



The water of Solanum or Morrella is good a-
 gainst all agewes if the sicke the Day of hys
 fyttē abstaine from all meate and Drinke:
 xx and when he is in great heate and Desireth much
 to Drinke, that he can not refrayne hym selfe any
 longer, then let be geuen hym a glas of thys wa-
 ter. Afterward let him be Diligently couered and
 be kept in the heate by force: and he shall sweate a
 skincking sweat. But he must abstaine frō hys
 that is to cold, or to hot. This water also is good
 for inflammations, and concussions, if a linnen
 cloth be layd vpon it fourfold, and when it waxeth
 xxx Dry, to be wet again. Also to al strokes or woundes
 and other hot Diseases, if they be washt therewith
 and

and a cloth dipt in it be layd vpon. It helpeth also the liuer that is hot, and the lunges that are dried and greued with an Heeticke feuer. Agaynst all these diseases it ought to be dronke with the third part of wine. Lullus in hys booke of waters.

Tilia.



If the floures of Tilia whose smell x is very pleasaunt and lyke to the floure of bynes in sa- uour, is destilled and muche vled in Ger- many. It is supposed to be a little hote, drye and pertainyng to plas- ters. It is good to drinke agaynst y fal- xx ling sicknes, the trem- blyng of the hart, the grieues of the bellye, y

stone of the reines, & bloud gathered together or festerd in the body by chaunce or by reason of any stroke, for y which medicine some also mixe with it the coales of Tilia beaten. The Dosis or quanti- tie of ministracion is one or one and a halfe. It al- swageth the grieues of the eyes: and healeth the places bzent with fyre or any hoate matter, & that xxx

in this water or in steede thereof the grains or kernels of quinces, or pnyllium, and the places be annoynted with the hozines or mouldines that breed Deth there vpon: Ryffius.

Some vse against the pestilēce a liquor drawen by the force of fire out of the bloude of a graye or badger.

Also of the bloud of duckes against poyson. &c. wherof thou shalt read moze in the booke of distillations of Ryffius, wryten in Dutch.

Some mixt the bloud of a goat with medicines against the stone to be distilled.

A water composed of the bloud of a barrow hog and other diuers medicins wil we describe hereafter in same place.

Of the water of woymes, and of the kind of Catharides which is surnamed, as Meylander Kaser saith, of the month of May, read Brunsvick.

A water to take away wrinkles and spots of face & to cleere the skyn. Beat the whites of eggs, hard sod in water, y^e yolkes takē away, together in a mortar, & distil thē in a lymbeck of glas or other vessel of glas. The vse of it is, that y^e face be annoynted therewith euery day thryse, for the space of iii. or.iiii. dayes.

I would adioyne here a table of waters distilled of plantes, which are described in the Dutche booke of distillations of Hierom of Brunsvick, & for the most part all that Gaulterus Ryffius hath borrowed of him: sauing that I studye to be short. And surely it is nothing necessary to resite al, whē
as

As liquors also may, and are wont to be distilled
 of all such plantes wherof there is any vse in phis-
 sicke. But to reckon by also y^e vertues and facul-
 ties of euery of thē as some doe, it is superfluous,
 when as none other for the moste parte, but euen
 the very same also be attributed and ascribed to y^e
 waters whiche are vnto the plantes: so that these
 repetitions moue irkesomenesse to the reader, yea
 euen if it be but meanly learned, neuer a whit les
 then colewortes twyse sod. Yet because that some
 waters chiefely and befoze other, are in vse with
 apothecaries, as those which Remaclus, F. hath
 described. I will ad hether a rehearsall and table
 of them, in like order as he vseth and hath recited
 them him self.

Absinthium wormwod. Apiū. Artemisia. Mug-
 wort, Agrimonia, Althea, the holy hok. Acetosa, Als-
 kekengi. Auricula muris. House care.

Basilicon. Buglossos, Balsamita, that is mynte of
 Rome. Betonica, Betonye. Burlapastoris. Shepe-
 herdes pouche.

Chamomilum. Cammomill. Calendula. Mari-
 golde, Cardus benedictus, Centauriū, Centory.
 Chelidonium, Felandine, Chicorium, Cikozy. Ca-
 pillus Veneris. Maiden hear. Caprifolium, that is
 Periclymenon. Woodbine. Cucurbita. Gourde.
 Cuscuta.

Ebulus. Malworthe. Enduia. Enula. Euphrasia,
 Siebright.

Ferociculum. Fennell. Fumaria. Fumitory. xxx

Gentiana. Genesta. Browme.

Hepatica

Hepatica, that is Lichen. Liuerwort. Hedera,
 Juy. Hyssopus. Hippuris, that is hozsetaile.

Lactuca, Lettes. Lauendula. Lapathum. Sozel.
 Maiorana. Maioram. Melissa. Baulme. Marru-
 bium. Hoozhound. Melilotus. Melilot. Millefoli-
 um. Milfoyl, oz Barowe. Menta. Mint. Malua.
 Malowes.

Nemiphar, both kindes with the flowers. Ni-
 gella.

x Origanum, Organy.

Pæonia, Pyonie. Papauer fatiuū, so tione Poppy.
 Parietaria. Pelitoy. Pentaphyllon. Cinkfoyl. Pe-
 troselinum. Persly. Pimpinella. Pimpernel. Pasti-
 naca Parsnip. Plantago. Plantaine, both kyndes.
 Portulaca Pursleine. Polygonos, that is Cétum-
 nodia. Pulegium. Penirovall.

Roses white and red. Ruta. Rew, so tione oz set.
 Rosmarinus. Rosemary. Rubca tinctorū. Madder
 set oz so wen. Raphanus. Radish,

xx Saluia. Sage, Saxifragia. Saturcia. Sauery. Sá-
 bucus. Elder, the barke, floures & leues. Scabiola.
 Scolopendrium. Solanum, wherof seing there are
 many kindes. Remaclus wrixeth & apothecaries
 draw water out of Halicacabus onely for the most
 part that is Alkekengi. Semperuiuum. Singrien.
 Serpillum. Salix, willow. Senecio. Grounswell.

Thymus, Time. Berded Tapsus, that is, Ver-
 bastum. Tauacetum. Tormentilla.

xxx Viola. Violets. Valeriana. Valerian. Virga pa-
 storis, that is, Diplacus, Casill, Verbena. Ueruin,
 Vermicularis, & is the les syngrien, Vrtica, nettell.

Of wa-

Of vvaters destilled of Beastes

oz of their partes, oz excrementes, and
 fyist of all of the whole beastes.



Water destilled of whelpes, will
 make that beare shall not growe a-
 gayne. And, Furnerius. I geue
 litle credence to these curious & ex-
 quisite remedies, and although they
 be true, yet I doe not allowe them, x

Speciallye where other many, and easye to be got-
 ten are not lacking.

A young Stozke some bid strangle & destill it
 li. e Rose water, & therewith to annoynt the parts
 taken with palsey, oz thronke together, and at cer-
 taine tymes to be washt awaye wth a decoction of
 Lea Crabes without salt: they saye it helpeth mar-
 uelously, if a man continue it. Some bid put an
 ounce of camphora & a dram of Amber, in a young
 Stozkes bely & bowels taken out, but it must be xx
 one that neuer yet strowe: then in destilling, to ga-
 ther severallye three waters, differing in colour.
 Of these they prayse the last best to make the face
 white and cleare.

They destill also a water of a Dye, wherof rede
 Brunswick & Ryffius, as also of them that folowe.
 Of a Capon, wherof wee will speake severallye
 within; for it is not made simply and singly on-
 ly, but also composed many wayes.

Of Frogges, Crabs, Snayles, Bismiers oz
 Emits. xxx

H. J.

Of the

Of the blood of a Ducke, a he Goate, a Gray of
a calfe, looke in Ryffius and Brunfwick.

Of mans blood, loke Brunfwick, and within al-
so, where we make mention of Quint essence.

Of the liuer and lightes of a Calfe.

The liquor of Milke distilled, the Chymistes &
Destillers do vse: and some y^e goe about to make
Borax of Crhyfocollam. It is a wonder that men
saye, amongst the Tartarians, water distilled of
x Milke, doth make men dronke. The Milke must
therfore be somewhat thicker, & laye somewhat
longe vpon the fyre. Which thing peraduenture
chaunceth in Hares Milke. Albeit all water if
it be oft distilled wil do y^e same: for it wareth hot,
is attenuated and is made more fine, & receaueth
the force and nature of the fyre the more. Cardan.
Some vse water distilled of wyne & Milke to-
gether against y^e feuer quartain: specially in Eng-
land, as Brudus Lusitanus writeth: Some drinke
xx it against y^e iaundies, as witnesseth Iohan. Gocu-
rotus: Also severallye of Goates Milke, water is
distilled: Looke in Ryffius.

Water of an Ore hyde: see in the same author.

Of the whites of Egges, and of the yolke: In
the same.

Of the spau of Frogges sounde in waters:
Looke in Ryffius.

Of Cowes dunge, looke in the same.

Some say that water distilled of mans dung,
xxx will heale fistulaes, also fretting sores, and such
as are to bee cured, and cankers, & the disease cal-
led

ted Tinea or mattering of the head: that it wil also
 make skarris like vnto the other skin: and put a-
 way the spots or white webbcs of the eyes. If it
 be dronke, it is good for them that haue the fal-
 ling sicknes: it helpeth them that haue the goute,
 it driueth away the stone out of the reines & blad-
 der, it is a preseruatiue agaynst the byting of a
 mad dogge or other venemous beast. But y^e oyle
 of the same which destilleth after the water, with
 a greater fyre, is much better to fistulaes, & Can-
 cers, & other euils aforesaid. x
 Mathreolus of Sena,
 and other, you shall read certain marvelous thin-
 ges in Brunswick.

Hannes byrne destilled, the Chymistes do vse
 to resolue certayne metals: Printers to make
 theyr printyng inke, but these destill it in Rols
 Stillatozpes.

Of vessells and diuers instruments xx
 belonging to destillation.



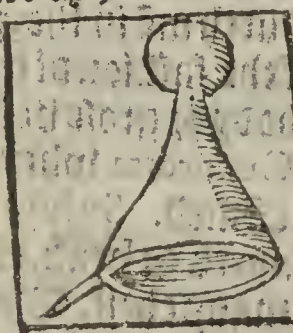
When men name a stillatozpe vessel, they
 vnderstand the bodye of the still or the
 Cucurbita, which the dutch me in theyr
 language, because of the fashion of it,
 do cal clauam (ein kolben.) The body or gorse ves-
 sell some cal the greater vessel or Cucurbita wher-
 in they put that which is to be destilled. Syluius
 for thys vessel compared to y^e limbeck or head, is
 some what lyke vnto a body or a mang chest. xxx
 The

H. ij.

Arabians



5
 Arabians name it, as Bulcasis
 boytnefleth, Beten Batan, that is,
 a bellye. It appeareth also that
 Arator in y^e same Bulcasis, wher
 he prescribeth the destillation of
 vinegar, signifyeth a Cucurbita.
 A furnace, Athanor or a fyred
 instrument Geber Describeth in
 his booke of furnaces. The Cu-
 curbita some barbarously do call
 bocciam a bore. Of the same fygure and fashion
 the greater vessells are meete to digest and putri-
 fy: therupon whē they must be destilled, the mate-
 ter digested is distributed into some les Cucurbit
 or bores. The limbecke is taken, as I suppose,
 both for the bodye and for the head, but more pro-
 perlye for the head, as I sayd, in the vpper vessell,
 that hath a certayne similitude of the head, in re-
 specte of the neather, that is biggar and longar.
 xx The same vessell late authoꝝ cal a bell & a chap-
 let (some name it a marke or boundes, in y^e which
 by the meanes of the spyre the liquoz is gathered
 by drops) other a cap: Dutch men (ein helm) a sa-
 let or helmet. Tubus which cometh forth of y^e lim-



xxx

becke a lengthe turnyng do ton-
 ward, is called a nose, a beake, &
 simple as is a pype: because y^e
 thozow y^e hollownes therof, the
 droppes gather together in the
 limbeck, which al come together
 in the skirt, that is, in y^e neather
 folde

folde about the lowest part of þ limbeck, running
 forth do drop downe into a vessell set vnderneath,
 which commonly is called a receauer & a byinall.
 The nose & beake are termed of the lyke figure,
 because this part standeth out after the same ma-
 ner that beakes do out of the noses of foules, and
 noses of soure footed beasts. The receauing vessell
 when as oyles are destilled oute of metallis, as of
 Vitriol or Coporous, whereas there is neede of a
 great fyre, and continuall, must be very large: for
 els it is daunger least they bryake, for the aboun-
 dance of vapours gathered together in the ves-
 sels. Men holde an opinion þ more pzeious oyles
 and waters are made in large heades, thē in smal
 and more straitte.



A blinde limbeck is þ which
 hath no nose nor beake, nor lim-
 be or hemb which serueth for
 preparation and rectification of
 circulation, that is perfection. xx

Of the same kinde, there is an
 other fashion to a limbus, which
 we vse whē we will drawe out the fleame oute of
 any waters or oyles in the sunne or other place, as
 it shall be declared in oyle of vitriol.



Such heades as be put vpon
 bodyes, not standing vpryghte,
 but as though they were lying,
 they lacke the limbe folded skirt,
 and be lyke to common earthen xxx

bottels. Syluius,

D.iii,

I haue



X

I haue seene also two heades one vpon the other, that by the neather whiche was bozed through, parte of the matter myghte be carryed into the vpper, which was ioyned to the neather wth nailles, least the neather his stopp with claye should be take away, whē as new matter is to be poured into the grose vessell oz bodge.

The same.



XI

Sometimes the fashion of the head is lyke to a spyre ascending v^{er}ward aloft, somtymes edged: sometime it w^{ar}eth broad in the highest parte of the head, that it may receaue the more of the vapours, and gather the more water: but then for the moste part it runneth agayne out of the top into the grose vessell. Syluius.

Sublimation is taken of many simple for distillation: other take it particularlye to lift v^{er} or cause to ascende v^{er} into the limbecke by the force of fyre, the matter that is to be fixed in it: as many metall^y thinges are sublimated.

xxx

Some



Some ioyne glasse
oz earthen bottels to-
gether, which they
call horned pypes, the
one wherof is set and
cemented oz clayed in
the fyre contayning þ
thynges to bee destil-
led: the other is a pres-
ty way distaunt from x
the fire, receauing the
liquor gathered toge-
ther in the neckes of
them both: Sylius.

These instruments
are called commonly

crooked: the frenchmen call them also horned.

This horned pipe is
a musical instrument,
whiche þ Germaines xx
comonlye call a sacke
pype, Englishe men a
bag pipe. It is a croo-
ked vessel, apte to de-
stil such things as can
not be made to ascend
bye, oz go by far.

The receauing ves-
sel for þ most part is a
phial of glas w a long xxx
neck, in whose mouth
the nose of the lima-
becke



becke is put, and sometimes the bely therof is set in a pot or some other hollo we vessell that it maye stand the stedfaster in his place, or els for the comoditie of the thing, is set one way or other.

Vessels for circulation as they wherin the vapours ascend by course, & agayne turned into liquoz, descend & go downward as we shal declare within wher we shal make mencio of putrificatio. Of al these the most excellent vessel is that which is named Hermes vessel, because he was the inuention of it: and of the figure & fashion as I suppose, of a Pelecan: for like as paynters paint a Pelecan



XX

pecking his own brest with his bill: euē so this vessel as though it were eared on both sides, hath pypes the beginning at the head, that is the vpper parte, descende in maner of a halfe circle, & are bowed agayne & fastened as if were into the beginning of the belly: which maner of vessel although it be hard to be gotten, &

deare, yet is it the best of all to circulation: but if it can not bee had, we shal take a Cucurbita with a blind limbeck without a folded skiet, or els a vessel of a hole glasse, that is somewhat straiter in the midst, and out of the beginning of the bely it hath looking out a short pype, by the which liquoz may be poured in and out. We shal put the figures of


XXX


both these within the Chapter of Quintessence: and certayne other of other maner of vessels and furnaces

foz naces every where in this worke.

The formes and fashions of vessels ar diuers, and almost withoute number, comonly used wyth the chymistes and destillers. Syluius, who so desireth the figures and names of diuers vessels, let him loke in Brunsvick, Ryffius, Andro, Louicerus and other. A man maye cause to be made, of what fashon he will in the glasse makers shops, suche as be in Heluetia ne vnto Scaphusia, and not far from Basiland Solodourn. But the best are made of whyte glasse, as at Venice, such may be made with vs of the pieces of spectacle glasses & other scraps of whyte glas gathered together.

Of the vessell called aludeles, looke in Geber in his boke of chiefe perfection. 1.4.44. chapter, and again in his booke of foznaces. Albertus wyrteth it a luttell, and expoundeth it a vessel appoynted for sublimation: lyke wyse Bulcasis. The same willethe arsnicke to bee sublimated in an earthen dythe glased, the fashon wherof he describeth in the chapter of sublimation of abhichbar Dic. Aluthel (writtē with th) is a limbecke whiche the Alchymistes vse in destillations Belluencis. xx,

 Of the matter for vessels of destillation, and first against leaden and
brassen vessels.

 Waters distilled in Balneo Mariae, doo so farre passe those that are made simply by the fyre in leaden Limbeckes, as golde. xxx
passeth yron. For they that be made in

Balneo Mariæ, with large chaplets, limbeckes or
 heades, & somewhat great and of glasse, Doe geue
 the natural saour and taste of the herbes. & flou-
 res, wherout they be takē, withoute any noy some
 smell of smoke or burning, which chaunceth not al
 in the common leaden stilles. For the waters that
 are made in them, very fewe & seldome, speciall ye
 whiles they be new, are without notable lothsom-
 nes of smoke and burntnes, which vnto sicke mē
 x that drink it, it is not only greuous, but also hurt
 full: for the euill qualitie of the lead endamageth
 both the stomacke, and the breste, and all the en-
 trailes, and lyke wyse the qualitie of brasse which
 the learned and excellent phisicians perceauyng,
 followed the auncient men and vsed onely decoc-
 tions. But waters destilled accoꝝdyngly as they
 ought to be, that is with the saour and tast of his
 plant, are not onely equal in strength with decoc-
 tions, but also passe them in thys that they moze
 xx delite a man, being moze sweete in taste, and also
 clearer to the sight. It shal behoue both good phi-
 sicians & also Apothecaryes, to lay away leaden
 instrumentes, and prouyde them the forsayd bal-
 neum Mariæ, and although it shall be a little moze
 chargeable vnto them and paynesfull, yet so shall
 they satisfye and please both God and man. Ma-
 theolus.

Such thyngs as are destilled in lead, I iudge
 them altogether to be disalowed, because of þe Ce-
 xxx ruse and other malicious qualities of the leade,
 when as water also that is conueyed by pypes of
 leada

leade, Galen condemneth because it breadeth diseases in the entrails. Sylius.

Moreouer the vessel altereth muche, as wel in distillations as in thynges sodden. Wherfore a man must take great hede in these thinges, that þe vessels be rather earthen or glasse, then of metal, and those that be of earth, þe they be of a very pure earth, and wel baked, such as be the earthen vessels of Paris, bellónaca, England and Spayne. But glasen vessels are the best, because they bee more pure and thicker: but they be dearer & will breake soner, except they be made hoat by little and little, and cold likewise, and after the same sorte be also earthen vessels, for the which cause they daube both sortes of them by little and little with clay of wisdom (as they cal it) and dry them, so far as the force of the fire shal touche, yea althoughe it be to be set first in ashes, sande or dross of metals. For those vessels that shal stand in water or in the vapour therof, nede no such defence. The cause why I condemne vessels of metals, leade, yron, brasse, tin, siluer and gold, is Galens reason in euery one almost of these kynds of metals. For if he affirme that water onely conueyed in leaden pypes doth breede diseases of the bowels, howe muche more oughte we to feare waters distilled in a leaden limbecke or still? Besides that no small cerusse remaineth cleauynge to the inner syde of a leaden heade, as in distillynge of Vinegar is gathered, so by the force of the vehemente heate or brentnesse ascendyng by with a vapour manye tymes

also tart, that is of sharpe and tart plantes, whiche infecteth the very waters, and for the moste part maketh them whyte like mylke, til that it be fetled and suncke to the bottome. Vessels of other mettalles that breede eyther rust or canker, are so muche the more perilous, as ruste or canker is more hurtfull then cerusse. Vessels made of pure siluer or golde, as they bee leaste hurtfull, so are they more harde to be gotten because of the coste.

x Syluius.

The best vessels be of glasse: the next, earthen that be glased both wythin and wyth oute: then limbeckes of tinne, the bodyes (in destillyng of Roses) of leade. Thirdly, the Lymbeckes and the bodyes also of leade. For the strengthe of the fyze if it be moderate, it hurtes not the leade, but these bodyes of leade muste bee sette in sifted ashes, a handfull thicke, not in sande. Fourthly limbeckes of copper tinned within. Fifthly brassen. But copper and brasse haue two discommodities, but the brasse more then the other: the fyyste they make the waters for the moste parte somewhat red, and sauty wyth bzentnesse: the other, there is euer a certayne venemous operation in them, more then in other metalles, therfore Christophorus de Honestis admonyseth to take hede and auoyde them: Brunsvick. Therfore seyng at the moste learned Philosophers, and experyence it selfe, Doe vtterly disallowe waters destilled in
 xxx vessels of leade, Brasse, and other vncleane metalls: some good man shoulde do well to moue the
 matter

matter to the Magistrates, that it myght not bee lawfull for Apothecaries eyther to prepare any moze or sell such waters, partlye hurtfull, partlye vnprofitable. Bulcasis in dede, vseth leaden bodie in destilling of Dye Roses, which peradventure may be graunted for such waters as ought to be vsed only without the body. Some fynde no faule with vessells made of pure and best yron, because no euill qualitie (as they saye) can issue thereout into y^e matter or liquoz: and trowth it is, that certayne metallie thynges as requyre to be destilled with a greate and continuall fyre, seeme to haue nede of so stronge vessells. But of thys let other men iudge: I will leaue the matter to Chymistes and Destillers. Berchile, Bulcasis doth call a vessell in a furnace for Rosewater, which receaueth the boyling water deriued oute of an other standing by it, in the which vessell, the body of the still contayning the Roses, is set.

xx

Of Furnaces. &c.



Declared before and described two maner of furnaces mete for destillation by ashes, and Balneum Maria, also out of Bulcasis.

Here wyll I trace oute and describe an other maner of furnayre, the vse whereof shall be diuers, but

xxx

I.iii.

chiefly

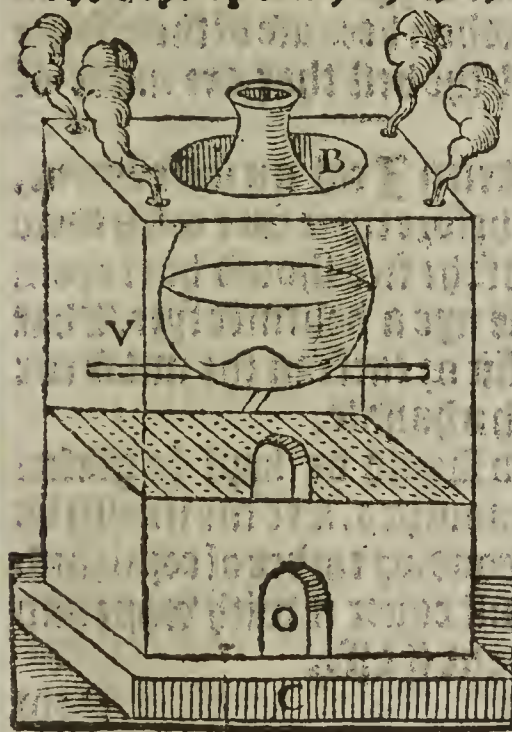
chiefly when as any thing is to bee distilled by a great fyre, so that no meane be betwixt the fyre & the cucurbite oz panne, wherein is contayned the matter that is to be distilled: after which manner oyles oz certaine liquors that burne the skyn and fleshe are gotten out of metals, as aqua fortis. &c. The vse therof shal be also to sublimation: and if a man wil set a kettel in at the top vpon the yron cross, then fill it with ashes oz water and put clay about it, he shall begin what distillation he wil. But for aqua fortis oz suche lyke, he shall set a cucurbite oz pan da to bed with clay by and by, right vpon the cross. Yea this fornace may be made also vpon a strong borde of wood, as I haue made my selfe, that you may remoue it from one place to another at your pleasure. Therfore vpon a wooden table you shall build a four square fornace, of such bigness, that it may be sufficient to set in a meane

xx circubite. The walles you shall make of bricke, ioynded with morter very wel made, the hight shal not much passe two foote, the walles shall be about a foote one from an other within. Whā you haue made the hartth oz bottom, you must make a doze, O. where as the ashes may bee taken oute, whiche fall from the coales from the grate builded vpon it. If so be it that an other grate were made also for the ashes to fall thoro we (and that lowest space to be somewhat deper) a man shoulde not nede to take out the ashes so oft, and the fyre shoulde be the moze behement.

xxx

The letter. I. sheweth an other doze, straighte way

way aboue the grate, which I haue markte with
 certain prickes set ouerthwart in order. That doze
 as the nether also, it is sufficiente if it be onely so
 big as a man may easely put in his hand at it. V.
 She weth the yron crog, that is ii. barres of yron. y
 nether wherof must haue a bought downward in
 the midst to receiue the other in that is layd ouer
 thwart him. A. and E. declare the highest corners
 of the soznace, in which so many breathyng holes
 (oz ventes as they commonly call them) ought to
 be made, but if a man will make a round furnace,
 then these ventes shalbe made som where beneth,
 namely about the crosse, oz by a by vnder the ket-
 tel, if ther be any put in, which I haue noted with
 B the bozd vpo which the hole furnace is builded



is noted w. C. as ap-
 peareth in the fygure
 here present. An other
 kynde of furnace, for
 oyle of vitriol oz cor- xx
 poros, shal I describe
 with in. The furnace
 for Balneum Marie, I
 haue already described
 afore, wheress we en-
 treat of Balneum Ma-
 riae generallye oute of
 Sylvius. Also in y ma-
 kyng of Rose water
 out of Bulcasis. Of oyl xxx
 uers soznaces for ly-
 quors.

quozs and destillations, there is a booke of one called Geber. Concerning the making of a forname, looke in his booke intituled Summa perfectionis, that is, of chiefe perfection. 1. 4. 43. Of commune Rose stilles in earthē pottars fornames, although some make them also of bras, we shal speak with in, by and by after the destillation by ashes.

Of slow Harry, or the forname of slouth, that is a pipe wherwith the Balneo Mariæ is made hoat, we haue witten aboue, where as we haue entreated generally of the Balneo Mariæ.

The differences of coales shall we knowe in Theophrastus, but better of our own smithes, specially goldsmithes, and of the very experience it self. Such coales as are digged out of the ground are condemned & forbidden because of their foule sinel. They are counted the best that are made of bleche or fir tree.

xx Dioptra or a little skrien I cal an instrument, which some men hold befoze their face with their hand, least the nynges of the fire should hurt them when it is nede to come nye a behemēt fyre. That is a thin bozde with a slit or carse in the midst cut out ouerthwart, with a handle.

Lyquozs destilled should be kept in glasen phialles with narrow mouthes. Let the mouth be shit with a stopple of wood, or rather of cozke, and besides that, a man must couer it with waie and bynde a parchment about it also.

xxx

How

How to close vessels and to
defende them, both with clay
and other wyse.

Laying of a thing, men do commonly say
for that which is to daube wyth claye, to
plaister, to pariet. To the intent we may
the better keepe the smell and qualtyes
of suche thynges as are Destilled, wee muste
close diligently and ioyne together wyth claye,
the heade with the bodye, and the tye of the nose^x
wyth the receiuer: they call it commonly claying.
Some vse pure clay littered with ox heare: some
also temper it with lyme. except I be deceiued.
Some mixt lyme and whytes of egges together,
when they haue need of haste: for then the mortar
wil be hard and dry by & by: some other wise make
clay of wildome as they terme it. The receiuer
with the nose nedeth not so strong a kynd of clay.
It shalbe sufficient to ioyne them wyth a certain^{xx}
quantity of wax and halfe so muche rosen. And
for this purpose the commune vnpurified rosen of
fyre trees will serue, but you muste clarifie it your
selfe on this wyse: as sone as it is melted with the
fyre, by and by let it be sight and powred through
a bundell of strawe. Of the preparation of ware
by strawe, to clay withal. Reade Vistadius chap. x
If the head be not meete inough for the body but
somewhat to big, you shall put paper round about
betwene it and the clay. without also whereas a^{xxx}
bout any ioyntes there must clay be layd, lay first
K. I. most

moyſt paper about it, or els a linnen cloth, and after clay it.

The moztter to ioyne the cucurbita with the limbecke withall. &c. ought to be made with clay and heare, & to be dry befoze y^e fyze be put vnder, Bulcaſis entreating of oyle of tyleſtones. The moztter ſhalbe the ſtronger if it be tempzed not onely with heare or wolle, but alſo with goates bloude, & the moze alſo to be made with that is droſſe of yron, beaten as is found about ſmithes in fields. Moztter for furnaces after what ſort it ſhould be dryed, ſee within where we teach to deſtill by aſhes.

Of Hermes ſeal, that is, of ioyning together the mouthes of glaſen beſſels with a paire of hot burning tonges ſoftly thruſting them together, and how after they oughte to be opened agayn, reade Vltadius. cap. 20.

Let the cucurbita alſo be ſenced round about wth clay, ſpecially thoſe that muſt abide the fire directly put vnder them, and nothing betwixt, and that twice or thriſe, and that the firſt cruſt be dryed befoze the next be laide on, as when aqua fortis, and oyle of Vitrial are deſtilled. For the deſtillation in aſhes, ther nedes no ſuch mozttering nor claying: albeit if a man wil prouide for the woꝛſt conſidering the frailnes of the beſſels, ſpeciallye where many beſſels are ſette together in one furnace, it ſhal be ſufficient once or twice to pariet the. Thoſe cucurbitas which they uſe in Balneo Mariae, ſpecially when many are ſet together, ſome men uſe to put bypon them wollen cloth made mete for them

lyke

lyke as it were hole or caskes.

They say glazen vessells wil abide the fyre better and longer, if they be waxed, that is, if they be warmed & don ouer twice or thise w^o moltē wax.

Of the preparation for destillation.

For as much as in destillatiō we seeke
 y^e separation of y^e elementes eyther for
 one or mo of thē, or els to the entent y^e x
 they once put cleane a waye, we maye
 get y^e quintessens: separatiō truely can
 not be done without heate. For heat vniteth & ga-
 thereth together such things as be of one kinde: &
 nature, & they y^e doe differ & disagree it separateth
 to thintent this might duely be broughte to passe,
 both the Chymistes & Philitions haue inuented
 diuers meanes and wayes. They terme this pre-
 paration diuersly, and geue it sundrye names, di-
 gestion they cal it respecting, the concoction that
 is done in the mawe, by the natural heate therof,
 which bringeth to pas y^eal such things as are put
 into it, are turned into one humoz: for it is wel e-
 nough known y^e they which speake not very aptly
 nor latinly take these wordes to digest and to con-
 coct indifferently both in one sence. If so be it a dry
 matter ioynd w^o a liquoz be so prepared, we shal
 name it with a more apte word, maceration, y^e is
 steeping or weking, or els insulsiō, a warring & moi xxx
 stening. But leaueing is properly spoken wher-
 k.ij. as a

as a certayne inward vertue, but increased or sty-
 red by by an out ward heat, commeth vnto an hu-
 moꝝ or moisture, so that a certain comūne and ge-
 nerall quality be mixed and spꝛed thꝛoughout the
 whole body, with a hoat spirit, & one that moueth
 and breedeth bubbles, as it is in y^e mixture of true
 leauen in dede knodē with meale: also in vinegar
 powꝛed vpon the earth. And this affect is the be-
 ginning of rottennes in suche thinges as haue su-
 x perfluous humoꝝ. That which is called putrifac-
 tioꝝ or rottēnes should differ nothing frō this, sa-
 uing that it is done by settinge the vessell contay-
 ninge the thinges to be destilled, in some corrup-
 tinge and rotteninge matter: and that for none o-
 ther cause, then that one and the selfe same heate
 continuallye for a certayne dayes and equallye,
 should be conserued with little labour and cost.
 The sauour or other quality of y^e putrifieng mat-
 ter in my minde, it is not possible it should infecte
 xx the mixture that is put in a glazen cucurbita with
 the mouth very diligently stopte, althoughe some
 thinke yes. For if the vessell be diligently stopte, it
 is not possible there should chaunce any default.
 Notwithstanding it happeneth somtymes not be-
 cause of the dong or other outward cause, but be-
 cause the matter in the vessell hath abundaunce of
 corrupt excrementall moysture, whiche with any
 outward heate doth easely rot. The glazen vessell
 it selfe howe longe time so euer it shall tarrye
 xxx in the donge, it will bee nohyng defyled, neither
 darkened, specially if it be of good glas, as y^e Ve-
 nices

nice glasse is: for the common greene glasse will gather a certain duskinnes and as it were a skin.

Destillation that is done by rottennes, or with horse dong both alone and with lime be sprinkled and oft chaunged, or with barke watted or other rottening things, how so ever it is profitable to the Chymistes and destillers many wayes, a phisition notwithstanding ought not to receiue it, for a cause in rotten wood and euil smelling, thow the rottennes or some other cause: specially if the things destilled be to be ministred within the body: for to be vsed without the bodye, it skilleth the lesse. Siluius.

Of this kind of destillation in horse dong reade befoze in the latter ende of those things whyche we wozit of Balneum Mariæ generally. At this present we should entreat rather of rottening, then of destillation. But because of rottening also in horse donge semeth to be disallowed, if destillation in it be reprobued, it is not altogether from our purpose and others that I haue declared my mynd of this matter in this place.

Putrifaction or rottening in horse dong wth lime is otherwise done on this wyse, that the dong euery day or euery other day, or by longer distaunce, be sprinkled wth warm water: otherwile, without sprinkling, when as the dung of it self semeth to be hot inough. A pit or hole being digd in some corner of the house, they lai one course of horse dong about a fote thick, that is thre handbred: then an other cours of lime onely one hande thicke and so

forth by course. There is nede of thze burden for the most part of donge, as muche as a porter is able to cary.

Some put the thynges that are to be destylled (speciallye suche as be stepte in wyne) into a tin bottel, & that they do set in vnflaky lyme closed, which they quenche at certaine times nowe a little and then a litle, with rayne water. Some mixe Oten strawe wyth the horse donge, and
 x sprinkling it with hoat water, set in their vessell, and then couer it cleane wyth towne harde, wyth clothes oz sackeclothe in some parte of the house where colde can not come at it. Other in grape kernels in haruest. Other in the broken pieces of Oliues, that is, in the relickes of Oliues after they be prest, the best waye of all other, as Cardanus teacheth. If a manne couet but a lyght heat, it shall be sufficiente to putte it simplye in chopte strawe. Certaine of the Germaynes that lyue in
 xx stouffes, that is hot houses, the winter time make in them lowe furnaces. A. and in the vpper parte they set two oz thzee glasen pottes. C. bypon litle pyon barres and pariet, and rubbe them ouer diligently with clay. In these filled full of fine sand oz ashes, bothe thynges maye be destilled whyche I woulde shoulde be tryed, and also certayne liquors may be rectified oz prepared. &c. and by this meanes a man shall saue both labour and coste.

Some to digest the matter which they wil destill
 xxx in the sunne, prouyde a hollowe loking glasse. D. for the same purpose, which returne agayn the beames

beams. B. which they receaved : and direct them into the vessell C. wherein the matter is conteyned : for thys purpose (as I am informēd) the fy- gure of a holowe pa- rabolæ shuld be more apte and meete: a pa- rabolæ is a deuisiō of a Geometricall fy- gure , called conus. Read Archimedes in hys boke of burning



glasses.

The same also may be don very wel with balles of Chzistall. A. hangd betwene y^{xx} vessel of circulation and the sun. B. so y^{xx} the beams of the sunne may come vnto y^{xx} vessel. C. by the balles. The on- ly end of all these pre- parations is, that the liquoz may be Drawn out more easely, more abundantly, and more effectuously. ^{xxx}



The

The time of this Digestiō doth vary according to the matter, whiche the more massy it is, the longer time doth it require: new herbes nede the lesse tyme, when they are steipt or weekt in wine or other liquoz: for they bee the tenderer, and if they should be let stand longe, they woulde haue a certayne hoarinesse: the same dried must stand a little longer, then the seedes, laste of all the rootes: so that almost double time is necessarie for them
 x that follow to y which goeth afoze thē: as to new herbes. iiii. dayes: to dry, seuen, to seedes and most part of spices twelue or fourtene, to rootes: eyghte and twenty, or lesse if they be newe. There be certayn Philitions that bid let metals stande fortye dayes, the chymists and destillers of liquozs yet longer. This is also to be considered, whether the things broosed are straight wayes put in: for they nede much shorter time peradventure by the halfe, then those that be put in hole. In goulding waters (as they call them) spices sometimes hole
 xx are wont to be steipt a fewe dayes in wine, then taken out and brosed, to be poured in agayn and to stand yet a fewe dayes.

The putrifaction of herbes to bee destilled in horse donge is wonte to bee done almoste by the space of xiiii. dayes, but in Balneo Mariæ, two or thzee naturall dayes. brunswick

Suche thinges require chieflye putrifaction, whose substance is somewhat dry, gros, thick: raw
 xxx haue les need which are contrary wise, and are digested and prepared by nature of the sun.

Putri-

Putrification is soner done in cloudy weather then in fayre. Vlstadius.

To the most parte of thinges that are prepared in hozsdong, some salt is cast, as vnto beastes bloud, to flesh, to fish. Guainerius.

To digest, take a blynd lymbeck: if the matter be pure, as pure liquor, then take a vessell for circulation, of which sort the Pelecan is the best: although it can scarcely be made, and not wythout great cost, &c. x

But in digestion or putrification, y whole vessel would be hid with hozse dong or wyth the refuse of grapes, &c. To circulation the halfe of the vessel, or at the least the thirde part, must loke out into the free and cold aire (as also to destillation) Vlstadius chap. viii. wher as he teacheth at large of putrification in hozse dong.

Of the rectification of liquors destilled.

xx.

Waters destilled in Balneo Mariae, oughte to be set in the sunne and to bee rectified, namely in a glazen vessell, (the mouthe wherof let it be bounde about and stoyte with leather) ful of the destilled water, so that the thirde part muste be leste empty: then set it in hoat sand by the space of forty daies, that al the steame may be consumed, the thirde part of the vessell must be hid in the sande. Destilled waters of hote her- xxx

L. i.

the

tue, poured first into wyne or burnyng water, lest they should hurt a man by the meanes of theyr ouer muche heat, let them stande for the space of a monthe or moze yf the water be hotter, in moyst sand, in a cold place. Lykewyse the thirde part of the vessel hid in the sand: or two partes of the vessel (two thirde parts) let them be digd in the earth in some wyne celler. Brunswick. Euery water yf it be destyld agayne, specially vpon the dreggs and
 x grounds well pund and broken, it may so be rectified: and the moze, the oftter it is destyld agayne: but for the most part of waters: it is sufficiente to repete the destillation of them thyrse or .4. tymes. But you must take heede that at euery tyme the steame be diligently remoued and separated, whiche a man shall do yf he receyue by it selfe the fyrst lyquor, or yf burnyng water be destyld, the last lyquor, which is watry, &c. The steame once separated, last of all rectification by circulation, wherof
 xx is spoken now last or all, and moze shall be spoken in the title of quintessens must be added.

But yf the brentnes yf is in these may breathout, it shall be best to kepe open a while the phials wher in the lyquors stand: notwithstanding you must take heede that the grace of the smell in the meane season & wyth it much of the strength and vertue therof, do fume out. Syluius. Destyld lyquors of dyuers sortes yf a man myxt them together some tymes they become troubled and pudled lyke thir
 xxx mylke or whay, and for the most parte an olde lyquor mixt wyth a new, troubleth it. But you shall
 make

make them cleare and pure a gayne, yf into three poundes, you cast six or eight dzops of white vine gar very sharp: for they wyl dzine down the pud: ly matter to the bottom. Brunswick.

Destillation by a Filter or a list of Wollen cloth.

Destillation by a filter, is more in vre w^x the Chymistes and Destillers then wyth phisitions, inuented to try out the lygh: ter, purer and more subtil part from the grosser and the dzegges. Therfore the iuyces of herbes may thus be destylled, put in some vessell, wherein a piece of wollen clothe must be put, the broder end wherof onely must be in the vessell: the narrower part and that that is sharpe at the ende: ether w^x one poynt, or deuided into, ii. or, iii. muste hãg without the vessell, the vessell must lean a litle towarde that syde that the list hangeth on. Aman^{xx} maye put in also aboute the bymine some lystes of clothe, euerye one of almoste a foote longe, by the whych the lyquoz shal be derpyed and conuey: ed into a vessell set vnderneath. If you wyl de: styl the same iuyce or lyquoz agayne, or the thirde tyme, in the same manner: sette the vesselles vppon a payre of stayres. The fyste wherein the lyquoz is hyghest, the seconde lower and so forth, wyth lystes of clothe putte in euerye^{xxx} vessell and hangynge oute into the neather,
L.ii. the

the laste vessel onely and lowest shall haue no li-
 ges, which muste onely receiue, not yelde forthe.
 The Destillation by a filter is done also in twoo
 crooked vessels of glasse well clayed, the one wher-
 of must stand higher then thother, when you wil
 draw precious and swete smelling lyquors from
 the matter (digested firste in Balneo Mariae,) as
 Vlstadius maketh mention. Chap. 56

x To the sirrup which is made of the sower iuyce
 of the citron, that iuyce muste a man destill by a
 clothe, lisse, or filter, or elles it wyll gather into a
 croud when it waxeth colde, and likewise y iuyce
 of Lemons and Oranges.

By a lyfte some destill also the decoctions of
 herbes sod wyth a softe fyre, whyche afterwarde
 by lyttle and lyttle they seeth til it be as thicke as
 hony, as of y rootes of black Elleborus or beares
 foote. Other thynke it sufficient onely to seethe it
 or strayne it.

xx

Of burning vwater or singe

Aqua vitæ, and of the strength ther
 of, and manifold bfe.



Urnynge water or Aqua vitæ is
 drawne oute of wyne, but wyth bs
 out of the wyne lies onely, specially
 of them that sel it, and by this onely
 almost get their liuyng. And pera-
 nenture it is neuer a whit y worse

xxx that it is drawne oute of lees: for Lullus teacheth
 that it may be wel destilled of cozrupt wyne: yea if
 it be

if be distilled often, it shal be made the more effect-
 uall (that is to say) hotter and drier: for Dregs al-
 so or lees brente, are very hot, and geue the hottest
 oyle, which they cal oyle de Tartaro, but that bur-
 ning water that is distilled out of wyne, me thin-
 kes it shal be the sweeter, and more pleasant both
 in smel and taste, and without all brente taste: be-
 sydes that more apt also for quintessens. Burning
 water is called also water of sapa, of which & oyle
 mingled together Sope is made, for it breneth y^e *by the Wise*
 body. This water is made as lie, half or thre par-
 tes ashes, and one lyme: and that is the strongest
 water y^e wil make, an egge cast therin, to swim
 highest without or aboue the water. Therefore y^e
 first being so made, is stronger then the second, to
 the vse of searing or burnyng of woundes. Mona-
 chus in Mesuam.

Burning water oft distilled, is brought into
 such Sharpnes y^e it cannot be drunk. Cardan. But
 this is commonly known: they that sel it commo-
 ly are wont to destil it onely twice: but to y^e vse of
 glaiers for the burning in of their colozs in theyz
 glasses, foure times, except I be deceived. We de-
 clared afoze, how whē it is once or twice distilled
 in serpentins, or wythen, or crooked vessels, or in
 other accustomed vessels (with pipes of brasse as
 big as a mans arme) may after ward be perfected
 in ashes, vntill all the fleame be put away: by the
 which meanes it is made not onely hoater & more
 subtil and fined, but also more pleasaunte bothe
 to the taste and smel. Neither do all men vse one

forme or fashion of the bodies and heades whiche they call limbeckes, to destill all iuyces: for some draw the water out of wyne, put in a great brasē vessel, standing vpon the fire, the necke or mouth wherof is great and broad, vpon a thre fote, and vpon this necke standeth the head of brasē also wltch a top lyke a spire steple, & a thing like a palle or bucket. D. compassing it, ful of cold water, that the large vapour may be thickenēd the sooner by
 x the head made cold, and least the water of y wyne should so resemble the fire, some vse in the steade of a necke or heade to receyue the vapoure with a pype of whyte plate or other mettall, verpe long, wztthen into manye boughtes and tournynges, lyke vnto the maner of serpents, (wherupon they name them comonly serpentins) the greatest part therof standing in water. Some haue also yet an other fashion, Syluius. We did see diuers fashy-
 xx ongs of vessels set out in figures to destill burning water or aqua vitæ in Gualter Ryffius & Andro Louicerus. Bulcasis saith, wyne may be Destilled after the same maner, as vitreger, the destillation wherof he described. Read within, streight after the title of destillation in ashes.

Some make a longe rounde pype. A. goynge bypyghte from the couer of the Caldron containyng the wyne or lees, whych pype is larger beneath after the fashyon of a fygure in Geometre called conus, whych they bowe at the top almoste
 xxx with a straight corner, and by a bucket ful of water set somewhat hye, they directe it, but a syngle,
 not



not a crooked nor wri
 the course: and so thei
 say, shall a man haue
 moze plenty of water
 Suche lyke lytle in
 struments certayn a-
 pothecaries do make
 and call them blad-
 dars, for thys pur-
 pose, that if they nede^x
 anye certayne lyquoz
 to the destillation of a
 nye herbe, they maye
 make it by and by .
 yea they poure water
 vpon it that it be the moze plenteous, which I ca
 not commend.

Aqua vita is thought then to be stylled inough,
 that is, after it be stylled foure tymes at the least,
 and poured from all hys steame, whan as yf a^{xx}
 manne sette it a fyze, it wyll consume euerye whit
 wyth the flame, that no token of moysture be left
 in the bottoime of the vessell: oz elles, yf a lyn-
 uen clothe dypte therein, and sette a fyze, it
 burne not the clothe, whyche is a greater to-
 ken of perfectyon, as that also, yf a droppe of
 Oyle bee sette fall into it, it goeth to the bot-
 toime. For Oyle is airy, wherefoze a fyze sub-
 stance, whereunto Aqua vita soo ofte destyl-
 led shoulde attayne, oughte too bee lyghter
 then it. But belydes the heate, of so destilled^{xxx}

it should also become thin and pure, more & more, and when every fire, the thicker and grosser it is, the more it burneth: contrariwise, the thinner the lesse: that which is most thin should burn leaste of all. By the same cause it cometh to passe, that a drop of Aqua vitæ, poured in the palme of a mans hand, the better it is, the soner it vanisheth away and is consumed. I heare that this is a laudable note of this water, if succinum amber being set on
 x fire and put to it into a spone do burn. Whā wine (saith Vlstadius. 10. chapter.) is destylled twyse or thryse: you shall cut a fyne sponge into pieces, so great, that on every side they may touch the cucurbita or bodye within the bypper part (that is in the inner circuit) y^e spōge must be tied in thre or foure stringes hanging without, when you shal set on the limbeck, so that the sponge can not fal into the bottom of the still: let the sponge be dypt in oyle o-
 xx liue, and crushed out a little again, least perauenture the oyle should fal into the pot or body of the still, and be mixt with the matter: then setting the limbeck vpon it, hit it close with wax as is afore said, or with purified rosen. By this sponge the spirites shal be best destilled, and the steam shal not passe through, because of the oyle: & by this means shall a man do more with once destilling, then otherwise with thryse. Notwithstanding the limbecke must be made without the gutter and circle wythin like to blynde limbecke, but it muste not
 xxx lacke a nose. Thus saith he. That which remaineth of the lees and Dregs destilled in the bottom,
 the

the mē of our time cal it dead water: for it is un-
 uery and stinking. Such, that is, y^e stinking wa-
 ter, whether it bee yelden of lees onely, or also of
 wyne, I haue not tryed.


For y^e destillation of Aqua vitæ or burning wa-
 ter, a man muste chuse the beste wyne, blacke, red,
 or whyte. Black & olde, yeldes moze plentye & al-
 so better water, then any other. The fire at y^e first
 muste be lyght & soft, & after moze vehement: but
 you must take heede in any wyse y^e the wine seeth ^x
 not. The water that is gotten thereout, is surna-
 med burning, or the soule and life of the wine, and
 when it is destilled twice or thryse, then they call it
 flaming water: Albertus as some alledge.

Of fyue partes of lees, whē it is twice destilled
 I heare, one remaineth or somewhat les. Whan y^e
 steame is once cleane cōsumed, nothing is lost af-
 ter in the destilling, but y^e whole is yelden againe.
 Of.iiii. measures of wyne, for the mozte parte one
 measure of burning water is gathered in the first ^{xx}
 destillation or there about accordyng to the good-
 nes of the wyne. Thē in the nexte destillation for
 one measure, there cōmeth the halfe. In the thyrde,
 one part of fyue is cōsumed. In y^e fourth, as much
 is yelden as you put in, for the most part if the de-
 stillation be done accordyngly. Notwithstanding
 if you continus destilling, the water shall be the
 moze perfect, in so much that at the ninth or tenth
 destillation, it shal come out most perfect. But for
 as much as to the repeting of destilling so ofte, a ^{xxx}
 man must bestow both moze tyme and moze colt,

M. j.

for

for the most part we are content with the third or
 the fourth distillation, and call it perfecte. And
 surely it resteth much in the instrument, that the
 water should be perfected soner or slower. For the
 vapour is moze distilled and perfected in the first
 distillation in a serpentine (that is in a crooked &
 bowed pipe) then thise distilled by a straight pipe.
 Note further y there diuerse waters may be ga-
 thered in the first distillation, wherof the fyrst is
 perfect, that is, that which burneth and is consu-
 med with the fire, and a linnen cloth dipt therein
 and set on fyre is not burnt. (You shal proue ther-
 fore nowe and then, and when the water ceaseth
 burning, looke what remaineth in the still, you
 may cast it away as vnprofitable. The second is
 a meane betwene good and bad.) The thyrde is
 good for nothing, saue that it cleareth the eyes
 and the face, if thise a daye they be washt therein,
 moynng, noone, and euening, but thys vertue of
 the thyrde water, peradventure is true, if y distil-
 lation be made with wyne: but if it be with lees, as
 they be woune with vs, it is not true. Moreover
 the still must not be filled aboue .ii. partes, but that
 the thyrde part may remaine emptye, and that the
 vapours may haue their scoupe and romthe. Hi-
 therto, Lullus:

xxx  Of the strengthes and vertues
 of Aqua vita, in the booke of Arnold,
 De Villa noua, which is wrytten
 of Aqua vita,

Arnold



Arnold in his booke of Aqua vitæ describeth many qualittes therof, both of it alone, & also mixt with other medicines after the destillation, obseruing the order of the .xii. signes, from the head to the feete, for as he saith, a man must minister much more effectuall remedies to the head, if a mā haue neede, at such time as the moone is in ꝑram: and likewise in the other, which thyng how true I iudge it, I wil not say at this time: notwithstanding this will I say, the better learned any man is in our tyme, the lesse credit haue they geuen to suche perswasions, as the Arabians haue broughte into phisicke. Aqua vitæ simple & alone (sayth Arnold out of one Theoricus I cā not tel whom) breaketh an impostume or recourse of matter both within ꝑ body, if it be dronke, & without, as botche, if it be annoynted therewith. It helpeth red & duskiſhe eyes. It stauncheth the running & watering of the eyes. It is good for them ꝑ haue the falling sicknes if they drinke it. It cureth the palsye if they be annoynted therewith. It sharpneth ꝑ wit, it restozeth memory. It maketh mē mery & preserueth youth. It putteth away fracions, ring woymes & all spots of the face. If it gargild it remedieth ꝑ disease in ꝑ throte called synanchen ꝑ squince, & the iuila falne downe with humors, also ꝑ salt steame, the rose drop and the touth ache. It is maruelous profitable for franticke mē and such as be melancholy. It expelleth popson. The smell therof burnt, killeth flies & colde creppng beastes. It doth seeth flesh & kepeth

M. ij. fylyes

fishes fro roating. It restozeth wyne that is tur-
 ned oz putrified. It draweth forth the vertues of
 herbes & rootes, if they be layd in it, .iiii. Dayes (o-
 therwyle .iiii. houres) except onely the Violet. It
 ought to be set by in a glazen oz siluer vessell and
 to be well stopt. There is moze of it & better made
 of old wyne pure and red. This be. He that desy-
 reth moze concernyng the vertues of Aqua vitæ,
 let hym read þ which we wyte aboue of the ver-
 tues of certain liquozs, which our mē cal golden,
 and waters of vertues. For they ascribe all those
 powers for the most part as wel to Aqua vitæ, as
 to the other, specially to simple Aqua vitæ, & much
 moze to compound oz Aqua composita, but chiefly
 to the quintessens therof. Read mozeouer Lullus
 in the boke of waters. I haue sene also a certayne
 broken woꝝke ascribed to Albertus, of the vertues
 of Aqua vitæ. But practicioners, ignozant of thin-
 ges and tymes, oz els of a purpose to deceaue mē,
 as many as they could, haue most impudently sa-
 thered many things vpon Galen, Hippocrates and
 Aristotle of the vertues of Aqua vitæ, oz burnyng
 water, as wyitten by them. All kind of cold passi-
 ons oz greues, that be curable, it helpeth in shoꝝte
 space, speciallye diseases of þ brayne, sinewes and
 ioyntes. Also woꝝmes in the bellye, byles and all
 scabbines, if it be washt of therwith it healeth it.
 It helpeth þ splene, it killeth al woꝝmes. It men-
 deth a stinking bzeth. It taketh away the disease
 of þ loynes. The hurt members if they be anoy-
 ned therwith, it will restoze them to theyꝝ foꝝmer
 health

health. It preserveth fysh and flesh from corrup-
ting, but befoze they be eaten, they must be washt
with common water. Camphora put into it, will
dissolue. If comon water be poured into it, it go-
eth to the bottome: and lyke wyse oyle. This wri-
teth Albertus as some alledge.

The tast of it exceedeth all other tastes, and the
smell all other smelles. Lullus, It comforteth the
naturall heat moze then any other remedye: it is
most holesome for the stomake, the hart and the li-^x
uer: it noyseth bloud, it agreeth maruelouslye &
most with mans nature, it openeth & purgeth the
mouthes and entrances of the members, vaines,
and powers of the body every one, it auoydeth all
obstructions and comforteth them. Nea it chaun-
geth the affections of the mynde, it taketh awaye
sadnes & pensiuenes, it maketh men merye, wit-
tye and encreaseeth audacitie. Lullus. Auoynt the
head therewith and it helpeth it of the head ache: it
killeth the woymes Dronken fasting: it putteth a-^{xx}
waye sowning: it healeth the biles in y priuie mem-
bers, if they be washt therewith: it easeth them that
be diseased in the stomacke, it stauncheth all run-
ninges: it preserueth bodyes from corrupting by
woymes: It auoydeth and kepeth a man fro gray
heares. It is not permitted to women with child.
It redresseth the fleame and reume of y head. It
encreaseeth the abilitye of accōpanying with wo-
mē. It is good against thicke hearing, poured in-
to the eares. Mixt with wine & Dronke, it healeth
the falling sicknes. If a man holde it longe, it ta-^{xxx}
keth

keth away diuerse kind of touth ache. It putteth
 away the blemishes & white spots in the eyes, if
 it be poured into them: and annoyeth the running
 and watering of the same, if a man do but holde it
 in hys mouth. It letteth the leprosy a space & hy-
 deth it. It helpeth rotten and mattering byles, if
 linnen cloutes be dipt therein and layd vpon them.
 With a little decoction of parslie, it driueth away
 the stones in y^e bladder. It maketh womē apt to
 x conceane, but annoyeth them that bee greate with
 childe. It cureth diuerse greues, it is profitable to
 be layd vpon brokē bones hot, with tolwe or with
 some plaster. It slacketh y^e crampe in the legs, if a
 mā annoynt them therewith. He hath no name ex-
 press that sheweth these qualities. But the moste
 of them seme to be taken out of Lullus.

I knew an olde woman, that was colde & Ca-
 thectica, to bee restozed by a handkerchiefe made
 warme with Aqua vitæ set a fyze within it.

Some alledge the testimonye of Constantine,
 xx of the vertues of burning water.

Aqua vitæ besides other things is commodious
 and profitable for the strangurye and other disea-
 ses of the bladder, for the tertian ague and quar-
 tain also which are ioyned with colde humors: a-
 gainst the disease called the wulfe: agaynst wo-
 mes: agaynst the sense or paynefull felyng of a
 mans bodye lyke vnto byles. It furthereth and
 prouoketh womens floures. It breaketh & put-
 teth away the stone in the reines, and expelleth a
 xxx dead childe without any great payne. The issues
 of the

of the belly & fluxes, it helpeth, what so euer they be. They say, that Aqua vitæ is perfect whē often measures is made one. (whiche I suppose will come to passe in the thyrde or fourth Distillation.) Anoynt y^e head therewith, & it healeth woymes, the scruines & scabbes, puscles & skalles. It putteth away the spots in the face & other where. Broken egges or egges y^e lacke a shell, put them in Aqua vitæ & it will seeth them. It helpeth the numnesse of a mans senses called Apoplexia, swellings, x fleames, tenesmus, or desyre to the stoole & wearynes. It amendeth the morpheu being drunken or annoynted thereupon. It maketh the skinne soft and pure. To conclude, it is good agaynst the byting of a mad dog. It wil heale any wound excellently, if it be washt therewith, and so that no euill effecte shall come thereafter by the meanes of the same wounde.

I perceauing Aqua vitæ to be hoate and to drye, dyd sometyme mixe with it honye, wherby it was both sweeter to drinke and gentler profitable for the coldest stomacke, specialle in winter. Some mixe it with water made with honye or rather with meede, called Apomeli, which with vs commonly they make of hony combes. &c. Some wet sygges therein and sette them on fyre, then eate the hoat. A mā may also mixe any syrup therewith, one or other, accordyng as the disease shall requyre. To preserue wyne that it be not troubled nor putrified, put to it the tenth parte of Aqua vitæ: in dede sulphur is farre better for the

the same purpose, but it be voyayeth the crafte and the smell thereof. The same will alum do, but being both hurtfull, they are very noysome to the health. Cardane.

If wyne by the meanes of the saour of þe vessels or taste of the grapes be corrupt and soured, poure Aqua vitæ into it, and it wil restore it. The same purgeth hangyng wyne þe is new: also wyne that is putrified and soured also: for it conuertes
 x vineger. To conclude, it byngeth a good smell & tast also to any wine be it neuer so euil or corrupt, & good wine also it makes it better, Albertus as some alledge. When the wine is to be drawe into an emptie vessel, must vse to put in a ball of bymstone set a fyre: other vse Aqua vitæ, dipping to therein.

Wyne that is made to haue any taste or smell, out of hand in a moment, is both a curious thyng for riche men chiefly, which will aduaunt them of þe
 xx sortes of wyne: and also profitable. For the qualities of diuerse remedies may be comunicated by this meanes with the wine. Herbes, sedes, or spices what so euer they be, let them be poured into Aqua vitæ for the space of .xxiii. houres, for so the strength of them shall be drawen out. Then þe waters so affected and dyed, shall be mixt with a litle wyne when ye will drink. Arnoldus de villa noua.

How that wine is made which they cal commonly Hippocras, with Aqua vitæ and certayne spices kept therein, I will declare when I shall speake
 xxx of wyne.

Of the quintessens of wine I shall speake with-
in, in the title of quintessens.

Of such thynges as be destilled
dry, put into any liquor.

The things that be dry can not be destilled, ex-
cept they be stiept in some liquor. Of these wil
I write in this place. Of those that whyles they
be new, be stiept & wet in some liquor befoze they
be destilled, I wil speake hereafter amongst wa-
ters compoundes in the beginning. Although y
waters wherof we speake here, may be couēd a-
mong the compoundes. Dry things therfoze first
let them be broken and grounde: then let them be
stiept in some liquor, wine, vineger, rain water, oz
of the wel spring, & those eyther rawe oz destilled.
(Vineger and wine are destilled soz this purpose
sometimes once, sometimes oster) oz in some other
destilled liquor. They may be stiept also in the
suyce of some herbe oz plant, & that likewise either
rawe, oz els (that is better) destilled, Aquavita
rectified semeth to agree beste to y stieping of spy-
ces, except we wil auoyd to much heat, wher with
the thynges destilled in them myghte be infected
withall, when the liquor is drawne away.

Some still Cinnamon beaten with spring water
poured to it, as we shall shewe amongst Oyles.
Sedes also and other spices, wherout oyle is ta-
ken, are stiept in some of y foresayd liquors. It is
best accoꝝdyng to my iudgement to destill al these
thyngs, dry thinges I meane infused and poured

¶ i. into

into any thyng in albes with a soft fyre. Of waters of vertues oz golden waters, that are wonte to be made with saudge & other smellyng herbes & spyces, set in wine, I will speak within amongst the compounded waters: and of them þ̄ are put in burning water, amongst the composed waters of life. It is to be considered also how long they stād to soke in wine: for new thyngs, & they þ̄ be thin oz open not massye, nede les time thē dry, grosse & thicke, & beatē things, thē whole: the rootes thē þ̄ sedes & spices: and they agayne lesse thē þ̄ herbes. Read befoze whē we gane rules of þ̄ preparation of things to be destilled. The cōmon custome is to destil thē almost onely drye, set in wyne first a few dayes, as spices & smelling herbes. But all other things also whose smell oz taste what maner so euer it be we wil haue kept in the liquor destilled, they are ryghtly destilled by soking in wine, as I taughte afoze also, whereas I made mention of wormwod water, & of the preseruation of the vertues of remedies in þ̄ waters destilled. And surely in those which when they are new & abound wth much moisture & therfoze haue þ̄ les smell, as gentian, astrantia, þ̄ flour deluce, þ̄ berries of iuniper & other: I would mozealow þ̄ liquors of dry things set in wine oz other where: but if þ̄ things be thin oz slender, oz of no sauoz, oz ought to coul & moistē they should be destilled rather newe. Sometimes the tyme of the yeare causeth a man to take drye things because of the lacke oz scarcitye of freshe.

Gentian water, Take. iiii. poundes of the fresh

and

and new rootes or rather dry cut in smal peces, of great Gentian or white Gentian, (whose rootes are most fat, and being set in wine, they neyther corrupte them selues nor suffer the wyne to corrupte, as I haue tried my self by the space of these ii. yeres) set in a couple of great glasses in a stouie the furnace, or hang them if you will the glasses diligently stoppt, and put into them pure good wine, so much that þ wyne be two fingers aboue the: and you shal euer put new wine vnto the Nil, x till the rootes wil drinke no moze, and so the wine being aboue it a two fingers, as I sayd, let the glasses stand a moneth, and at length put them into two cucurbitas, þ wine & the rootes distributed together, & destill them in Balneo Mariæ, or els in ashes with a soft fyre. Of þ water of Centorpe the lees and Gentian together destilled in wine, read within amongst composed waters.

Juniper beryes also dry set in wine, geue a very good liquoz & sweete smelling: but woym wood (soked a few daies,) geueth a water very effectually and most bitter, and the moze if it be destilled in ashes, which both wayes I haue tryed.

Pelitorpe either fresh or dry is set in wine or vinegar destilled or vndestilled.

These thynges also soked in burnyng water (as I sayd) doe communicate theyr strength with it: but I heare it is done muche moze effectually, if the thynges bee beaten at the beginning and mixte wyth the lees of wyne readye to bee destilled (for of these rather then xxx

of wine, the mē of our countrey Draw Aqua vita.)
So also did one teache me in counsell as a greate
secret, that Wormwoode water and other may be
best made. I haue not tryed it yet.

x Water of Roses with Dye Roses is so made.
Doure water to dry Roses, not more thē is suffi-
cient to stiepe thē in: then put them from thence in-
to glasen cucurbitas oz leaden, and destill them by
litle and litle. This water shall be profitable in
medicines, and also to garnishyng & trimmyng,
oz to y smell. There was a certaine mā put to one
pound of Dry Roses, ten pound of water & destil-
led Rose water indifferent good. But this is not
Done saue whē a man hath not new to make Rose
water of, Bulcasis. If the Roses which we cal com-
monly incarnation Roses, dyed and moystned
with the vapour of hot water be destilled, they
will geue good Rose water. Syluius.

xx The water of the nux vomica oz spueing nut,
oz the iuyce gotten out with fyre, is like the water
in colour, not in smel oz tast: the chiefest remedy a-
gainst payson, Cardanus in his second boke de sub-
tilitate. And a litle after. If the payson newly ta-
ken remayne yet in y stomake, the best kind of re-
medies be they y prouoke much to vomit strong-
ly, milke, lie, oyle, the water of the spueing nut, I
suppose he meaneth by the iuyce gotten out by the
fyre, nothyng els but the water destilled thereof.
xxx For he nameth water that is like it in colour, not
in smel nor tast, which agreeth with destilled wa-
ters. But when as the spueing nut euery whit is
most

most hard & drye, it appeareth that hys shell must be solke in some liquoz, as water, wine, vineger, Aqua vitæ. I woulde solke it rather in vineger, which by it selfe resisteth poyson, and is good to prouoke vomitting.

Waters distilled of new & fresh plantes (sayth Brunswicke) ought to be preferred, which if they can not be had, eyther for some other cause, or because they be brought oute of straunge countreyes onely dry, as spicknard, lauender, sticha, scoenan-^x cum, the hard tyme. &c. Thou shalt destill oute of them dry in thys manner. In the month of Maye euery yeare befoze þ sunne ryse, when it hath not reined the whole night, & the sky is faire, thou shalt gather dew out of soim medow ful of diuers kynd of herbes & flowers, no watery ground nor wet, nor in a hollow place, but rather vpon some hill, if it be possible. Thou mayst gather it thus, draw a fayre linnen cloth spzed abroad vpon the grasse,^{xx} til it haue dronken much of the dewe, then wyng it out into some vessell; and drawe it againe, & fyll it, euer wynging it out againe till thou haue gathered inough. This dew thou shalt destil thise in Balneum Mariæ, and rectifye it also in the sunne, (that is in hot sand, for the space of .xl. dayes) and kepe it a yeare. Then what time of þ yeare so euer thou lackst liquoz of dry herbes, do thus. Take as many herbes as thou list dryed in the shadow (the leaues being taken away and kept a parte by the selues) put them in a glasse, and poure vpon them^{xxx} thise so much water of Dewe: or at thre times, so

℞. iij.

that

that fynd thou power on so much, that the herbes be sufficiēty over covered with water: and again twice so much. Then set it in horse Dunge two or three daies, still it, and putrifye it agayne, so that it be thise putrified and destilled by course in order. Thys water surely shall be much better, then if a man, as Bulcasis writeth, to one pound of dry Roses (or other herbes or floures) shall put. x. pound of common water and destill it by and by. A certayne cunning phisition wyrteth that if water be destilled out of dry things after this foresaid manner, take in Dew, not thise only destilled, but nine tymes, it shall be better water thē if it were made of freshe and newe thynge, which haue muche steame in them. The same affyrmeth y Dewe nyne times destilled doth draw out the vertues oute of the herbes that be put in it no les then Aqua vitæ. Hetherto Brunswicke.

And in the Dewe it self also there is a certayne medicinall vertue as Brunswicke teacheth in another place to be in the water therof destilled. In the falling sickenes, if thou make a cake of meale knod with nighterly dew of saint John, and bake it vnder the ashes, then geue it to the sicke to eate, they say it wil make him hole. Alexander Benedi & 9.

Of quint essence of remedies.

QVint essence they name to be the chiefe & the heaueliest power or vertue in any plant, metall, beast, or in the partes therof, which by y force and

and puritie of the whole substance, not by any essentiall or sensible qualitie (although it be not without qualities) conserueth the good health of mans body, p̄longeth a mans youth, differreth age, & putteth away al maner of diseases. Of this fyrst of all mē w̄rite Raymundus Lullus, although it were vnknowē to al the phisicians of his time, neyther w̄ritten of in any boke, noz tryed or gone aboute in any vse. After hym followeth besides ōther Iohannes de Rupescissa, (whom one certayne mā thinkes he flourished befoze Lullus, as I w̄rite afoze, I iudge they were both in one time) Hieronimus Brunsvvick, Philippus Vlstadius, & peraduenture a fewe other which w̄rite som what of the same. Some kinde therof is simple, as ȳ moste famous quint essens of wine or Aqua vitæ, of chelidony or selandin, of mans bloude, of strawberies, of Antimonii. &c Other are compounde, ȳ is, when certain remedies are put to som quint essence now persited, ȳ it may draw out ȳ vertues of thē, wherunto gold ȳ may be dronkē, ought to be ascribed. But here syringeth a doubt, saith Cardane, whether a mā may make ȳ water tēperate, which thei call quint essence: It wil be, as I chal p̄oue, of the nature of the firmamēt, that is a most pure & thin substance moueable, & which by the mouyng retaineth a temperate heat, & very much therof. Thys therfoz is of power to cōserue al strēghts, & to prolong lyfe. For being most subtil, it mixeth it self w̄ the fyrst moysture, pearyng ȳ massy things, & separateth the excremēt, which be cōteined therein

And

And because it hath much heate, it expelleth what
 so euer is vncleane, & therefore restozeth the na-
 turall heate. For age is nothing els then a lesse-
 ning and diminishing of naturall heate, which is
 therefore diminished, because the mouing is hyn-
 dzed: as I sayd of fyre: for there is lyke reason of
 this vnto that. Mouing is hindzed, because of the
 abundaunce of earthy matter, because the earth
 onely hath very much matter, and is destitute of
 x al mouing. Therefore that water being of so tem-
 perate a heate, it shall neyther bere the hearte, noz
 noysome to the liuer: wherfore this only can per-
 form the things that we haue spoken. When bur-
 ning water therfore oz Aqua vitæ retaynyng hys
 purity and subtile mater: by the long mocyon of
 circulatiō, hath put of and rid away his heate and
 shapenes of taste and smel, it is becommd of the
 nature of the firmament: and then fyyste of all it
 smelleth swete and fragrantly. For a fragrant smel
 is nothing els then a sharp smell when it is mo-
 xx derate. Example of peper, whyche hath no fra-
 grante smell. &c. Therefore Aqua vitæ, if it come
 once to a temperatnes, the thinnes and purity re-
 maining stil, it must nedes be made fragrant and
 swete smelling: and if it be once fragrant, it muste
 necessarilye bee turned into the nature of the fyr-
 mament. There is also a water made of the fleshe
 ryrus oz an adder that restozeth youthe: there is
 made also of Elleborus, whiche I sawe at my fa-
 xxx thers. But these bere and hynquiet the body, and
 make disceitful ymage and likelines of youth: the
 firma-

firmamentall water doth it in deede, whiche restayneth long that which a man hathe and adoureneth the same. But is the firmament more pure then the fire which is moſte hote? It is surely so: for it is next vnto the heauen, and therfore moſte lyght. For by hys circulation it moderateth the heat caused in it be the ſtarres: and after y^e same manner thys water, broughte to the moſte purtye by the heate of the fire, by motion it ſelfe is cooled agayn and obtaineth a temper. Wherefore both thys and the firmamente are as it were in a meane betwoene moztal thynges and immoztall. For hauing a place and temper, and also ſubſtāce next vnto the heauen, it cannot be cozrupte. But whyles it is conſtrayned and driuen beneath, it is couled, and ſo after a lōg time it is cozrupt. Therefore it is in a meane betwixt moztal and immoztal, (of which kind the Stoikes beleue mans ſoule to be.) All this woziteth Cardane.

The vertue of euery thyng reſteth in the quinteſſens therof, hot, cold, moſt and dry. &c. and the same operation it hath, which it had afoze in hys mixture or wyth hys mater, but much moze ſwiftly, & moze marueilloſlye manye wayes. After the deſtillation vpon the lyes certayn tymes repeted, letting the water haue euer a new digeſtiō, eueri water ought alwayes to be circulated ſo long in hoꝝ dōg or otherwher, vntil it haue a moſt ſweete ſauoz. For ſuch a fragrancꝝ is required in euerye quinteſſens. Som thinke it is ſufficiēt to deſtil the once or twice, and then circulate them, & after a

few dayes if any part of the earth or lees remain
 in the bottō of y^e circulating vessel, to put it away
 pouring it forth. The quintessens of wyne wyl no
 moze burne the mouth, nether is it burning wyne
 any moze, but moze subtil, and is called heauen:
 wherunto we say bys starres is added, when as
 herbes of diuers qualities, and such as bee excel-
 lent againste diuers syckneses, are solte & stept
 therin, as we shall shewe hereafter in Aqua vitæ
 x compounded. To be solificate or made golden, is
 when we procure the vertue of the sunne, that is
 gold to be in it, as it is declared before, in the trea-
 cise of potable gold or golde that may be drunke:
 These thinges for the mozte part are out of Lullus
 boke of quintessens.

The quintessens of any medicine hath a thou-
 sand times the greater vertue then it had before,
 whyles the thing had yet the element in it. Vlti.

xx **H**owv the quintessēs of all thyngs
 may be drawn out, to minister them or the
 vertue of them, to mens bodyes: out of the
 first boke of Lullus, intreatyng of
 quintessene.

The quintessence of anye thing may be drawne
 out frō it, as of woode, frutes, floures, rootes,
 leaues, seedes, stones, metals, fleshe, and of what
 spices a man will, in this sort.

xxx Anye thyng that you wil separate the quintes-
 sence from, you shall put it into the quintessence of
 wyne (pure and perfect as is said before) and you
 shall

shal set it forth to be solified & sunned in y^e spzyng,
 oz els in a vessel to a light fire, and within thre
 houres you shall haue the quintessens of the thing
 mixt with the quintessence of the wine, which shal
 be conuerted into such a nature as is of the thyng
 that is put in, whether it be hotz oz cold, moyst oz
 dry, purge oz what other condicio oz sinell so euer
 it be of: and it shal not onely haue the same opera-
 cion, but also in the same degre, y^e is neither moze
 noz lesse, &c. After this he reherseth remedies one
 by one which are hot in the first degre, thē in the
 secōd, third & fourth, & likewise he maketh tables
 of cold, moist & dry thinges. Then he teacheth ge-
 nerally of y^e degrees of remedies & of y^e arte of mix-
 ting the same. Last of all he addeth also tables &
 rehersals accōding to y^e second qualities, as they
 terme thē al which we let passe, because we write
 vnto the learned & phisitions, neither is it conue-
 nient to confound the partes of sciences one with
 an other. Then in y^e second booke for euery disease
 (those onely that be most greuous and couēd cō. xx.
 monly almost vncurable) he teacheth what reme-
 dies oz medicines ought to be mixt with the quin-
 tessens. Rogerius Bacho also writ a little booke of
 the qualities & strengthes of Aqua vitæ, through-
 out the. xii. signes accōdyng to the diseases from
 the head to the fete, adding waters and medicins
 accōding to the nature of euery part and disease,
 for one, one, for an other, an other. Thys booke
 some ascribe to Arnold de villa noua.

xxx

John Brasescus a man of our age moſte expery-

D.ii.

sed

sed in the mysteries of the arte of liquors, as hys
 writings do testify, in a certaine Dialoge, y^e spea-
 kers wherof be Raymund Lullus and Demorgor-
 gon, (wherof y^e authoz set forth in Italian, with an
 other also vpon the exposition of the bokes of Ge-
 ber. Iohn Petreius at Norinberg printed them
 both in Latin withoute the authozs name) affyr-
 myng that quintessens whiche serueth for the
 conseruyng and lengthenyng of mannes lyfe, is
 x not to be lokt for out of plantes, beastes oz preci-
 ous stones, but of onely metals: he writeth thus.
 Raymund. Seing it is necessarye that thys medi-
 cine should be vtterly vncorruptible, and in thys
 thyng it ought to passe and excede al thyngs that
 haue any part of the elementes in them: it muste
 nedes be drawen out of such a matter as is mooste
 far from all corruption, and least subiecte to the
 same. Demogorgo. Yet thou saidst in y^e boke whi-
 che thou writst of the secrets of nature, y^e it should
 xx be drawen out of red wine, y^e same cōfirmeth Iohn
 de Rupescissa, other suppose it shuld be made of Ce-
 ledonie, other wold take mens blood. Ray. Thou
 art not a litle deceiued, if thou thinke y^e writings
 of philosophers ought to be takē & vnderstanded
 accordyng to y^e bare letter, chiefly in this science, y^e
 more clerely & plainly they speak, so much y^e more
 darknes haue their writings, for they haue spokē
 by similitudes & riddles in y^e darkest form of spech.
 Demo. In this thing what similitude haue they
 xxx used? Ray. Senior the philosopher saith this medi-
 cyne is tourned and altered from coloure to co-
 lour

loure, and from taste to taste, and from nature to
 nature: and therfore the names therof are multi-
 plyed. Also Minois a Philosopher, yf a man aske
 (sayth he) why is it made redde before it receyued
 whyte: Answer, that it was twyse made black,
 twyse turned into Dyrenge colour, and receyued
 twyse red colour. Seyng now we that it receyueth
 twyse red colour, as red wyne and mans blood,
 that is to say, after the putrifaction and in the De-
 stillation: therefore the olde men speakynge by^x
 similitudes called it red wyne, mans blood, & Dra-
 gons blood, and such lyke. &c. A lyttle after also
 he putteth those signes and tokens of quintessens:
 now perfkite, which Io. de Rupefciffa Doth: that is,
 that al men entring into the hous may be marue-
 lously allured vnto it set in a corner of the hous: &
 an other, that all birdes that perceiue that swete-
 nes of saueur, may flocke together vnto it set in
 the top of a toure: this is expounded allegorically,
 that by the toure, the foruace set in a corner of the^{xx}
 house, may be vnderstanded, in the which foruace
 a glas cōtayneing the matter to be decocted is put
 by them that enter into this hous, & by the byrdes
 that flye vnto it, maye be signified those spirites
 and vapoures whych by the vertue of heat are ca-
 ried bpwarde and ascende aloft by the neck of the
 vesselloz boze: which when they are fastened and
 ascende no more, it is a token (sayth he) that their
 watery moysture is now finished and the matter
 sweetened, and the medicine ended. And in thys^{xxx}
 opinion Rasis also was. Thus saith he.

Of the drawing out of the quintessence from wyne, out of Vlstadius and Raymund Lullus.

Thou shalt take the beste wyne thou canst get, what colour soeuer it be, let it be winy rather then swete, destill it. iiii. tymes in a limbeck, so as commonly burning water is made. If so be it, it be offer distilled, it shall be the better. To knowe
 * when it is sufficiently distilled, you shal consider, yf it be set on fyre in any vessell (of syluer or tyn) it will consume wholly, so that no moysture remain in the vessel. When it is therfoze prepared in thys wyse, let it be put into a pellicane that is a vessell



xx

wyth eares or handles on either syde one, whycbe also some cal the vessell of Mercurius, by the hoal wherof in the top, the matter that is to be circulated, may be put in and out. And when the vessell is Diligently clayed, and cemented wyth stiffe clay, by the often goyng vp and downe, the water shall bee turned into true

quint essence. Then the wine so distilled as wee haue sayde, when as it hath al the foure elemēts, yet by the oft mouing agitation and goinge vp & downe, it passeth and is turned from corruptible into almoste vncorruptible. If so be it that by the
 xxx often ascention and descention of distillation, the grosse from the subtyll, the impure from the pure

is separated, how much more doth it come to pass
 in a still where it is tossed up & downe a thousand
 thousand tymes. By this mouing therfore it is to
 be supposed, that an elementall matter is turned
 into a substance boyde of all elementes and a bo-
 dy incorruptible, so that this quint essence is of so
 much the further from y^e corruption of a body that
 hath parte of the elementes in it, as the heauen it
 selfe is more vncorruptible the the foure elemēts.
 But when this circulation is many tymes done, ^x
 at lengthe let the whole y^e is in the top be opened:
 wheras you shal know by the most precious and
 sweete smell, whether any part of the .iiii. elementes
 remayne, not conuerted yet into quint essence. For
 if it be perfectly done, there wil issue forth a moste
 fragrant and pleasaunt smel, so excellent that they
 that feele it, shal thinke them selues to be rapt fro
 the earth into heauen, and to haue the fruition of
 a certayne heavenly sauour. Thys vapour if it
 chaunce to insinuate it selfe into some close place ^{xx}
 of the house, it shal so fylle the house full, that thou
 shalt thinke thou neuer feltest anye thyng more
 sweete, more pleasaunt or better smelling, a mar-
 uelous thing to be spoken and almost incredible.
 If it be set in the top of a toure, it will allure all
 kynde of byrdes vnto it, that be there aboute. But
 if that excellent grace of sauour appeare not yet,
 then thou shalt shutte it close agayne into the Ve-
 licane, & when it is diligētly clayed, set it in againe
 to the circulatying Destillation, vntyl the perfite ^{xxx}
 quint essence it selfe appeare, or els as Raymundus

in his first booke the second chapter, calles it quick Mercury. And it hath not onely that most excellēt saour and tast, but also a certayne vncorruptible nature to be occupied about other medicines.

And surely it hath no bzentnes in the mouthe as Aqua vitæ, nether any moystrure oz steam, bicause all the earthy & elementall matter is settled down to the bottome.

* Howv quintessence may be dravvne outmoze easely and with les coste, foz pooze mens sakes out of the same.



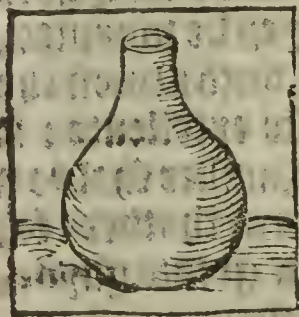
Putte Horse dunge A in a great and depe vessel

oz in a pitte made foz this purpose: and in midst of the Dunge set the styll, C full vntyll two thirde parts of the matter to be destilled, so that the thirde parte remayne wythout the dunge empty, that the matter may ascende & descende, and so to bee

turned into cleare water. But the dunge must be xxx renewed once at the least euery weke. The same may be done in the Drose of bynes that remayne after

after they be prest in the wyne harvest: or elles in the dog dayes wyth the sunne. It is possible also to draw quintessence out of troubled, vnclean and corrupte wine, if it be not sower or lyke Vinegar: For we see euen of corrupt wine, if it grewe in a good place, althoughe it bee troubled and of an ill taste, yet berve good Aqua vitæ maye bee distilled therout.

There is also an other waye to drawe it oute wythout fyre & labor. Take Aqua vitæ the best you



can find: put it in a glas wyth a lōg neck, in the top wherof must be a hole, which ought to be closed & stopped wth wax prepared accordingly (as Vlstadius teacheth after in the x. chapter) The let it be turned vpside down, & wyth the necke let it be putte into the

Dong, so the grosser matter shal settle and lye in the bottō of the still, whiche when it shall be a longe time buried in the dung, at length shalbe drawn out by it gently, in the forme, as it is put in. Then shalt thou see the separation of the pure from the impure, & the subtil from the grosse: For all the grosser matter shalbe about the necke of the glasse. Therefore with a fine pen knife, and a sharp, thou shalt boze through the wax vnto the water, & when the pen knife is drawne out, the grosser matter shall run out which was settled in the necke. When thys is cleane run out vnto the subtil and pure matter,

D. i.

that is

that is, the very quintessence. Stoppe the hole wyth thy finger & turn the glas byright. So hast thou quintessence, but les precious then thother afoze. In like manner may burning water be putte in a glazen vessell, not turned, but buried byrighte in Donge for a certayne space. After by streyninge may you separate the groser matter which is setled to the bottome, from the pure that is aboue: but this is yet les precious. Notwithstanding it
 * Draweth out all the vertues of the herbes, and othher matters, wherfore it is not to be set lyghte by. There maye also other wayes be inuented, but I comend wyth all my hart, vnto al men the fyrste waye, as the beste and mooste excellentz: it is no great labour, and light cost, nether shal you repent your self ether of the one or of thother: for you shall fynde a treasure wyth a greate gayne. These wytes Vlstadius the. viii. chap.

xx. After thys he addeth the waye howe to drawe out quintessence out of newe wine, yet hotte in the vessell in harvest, whiche is done wythoute anye harm to the wyne, wbych for shoztenes sake, and because it is not touched of other authoys (as far as I know (except peraduenture of Lullus) I wil let it passe.

In what places Vlstadius in his heauen, teacheth to drawe out diuers quintessences.

xxx

How



How the quint essence of wyne is drawne
forth, wherein gold may be resolued to
make potable Golde, or Golde to bee
drunke. xi. chapter.

How the quint essence of hony is drawne forth,
whiche is put into the confection of potable gold
xii. chapter.

Quint essence of Chelidonia, xiii. chapter.

Of mans blud, egges, flesh, &c. xiiii. chapter.

Of apples, peares and other fenites, xv. chap. *

Of flowers, herbs, and rotes, xvi. chapter.

Of antimonium, xvii. chapter.

And of the same euerye one thou shalt rede in
Lullus, in his fyrst booke of quint essence.

Quint essence of wine som cal quick Mercury e
som heauen and the key of philosophers, this (as
men say) doth extract and draw out wythin the
space of. iiii. houres, the vertue and strength of e-
uery thing that is stept therin.

John Bracelesus, by red wine, wheredout quint es-
sence should be drawne, supposeth something els
should be vnderstanded and some metally thing,
as we mecioned afore, whereas we entreated ge-
nerally of quintessence.

A merueilous vwater that hath a
contrary operation to Aqua vitæ which
may be called cold quintessence.

The flours of samoncus elder, & floures of hors
house, which groweth vpon waters hauinge
great leues & the flour of giluy (or herwise & flour

of nenuphar, which I thinke to be true, & so doth Rogeri⁹ interpretat it) of either of them a pound. Purflan sede, lettis sede, of either .iii. poūd (other wise half a poūd) of the leaues of salonum, nightshade .ii. scrū. (other wise as muche of nightshade as of al the other.) All these must be taken grene & distilled .vii. times, & kept deepe in the earth in a glas. This water when it waxeth hot in the sun about midday, it wil make glasses, oz thin woodde
 x. vessels, the images oz shell of eggs to flye in y^e aire (this place semeth to be corrupt and depraued, oz els the thyng to be false.) If a cloth be wet in it & cast into y^e fire, it wil leape out of the fire without harm, & what soeuer is dipt in it, it will not suffer the heat of the fire. Neither shall that cloth be hurt by fire, that is moystned in thys water. If Aqua vitæ be sprinkled vpon it, & the cast it into the fire oz set it on fire with a candle: it wil burn, but not consume nor waste, nether leue any sign of burne
 xx. nes in y^e cloth. If so be it part of this water when the sun shineth hot, be put in a dishe oz boale, and thron into the aire wth a sprinkle, it will make a great cloude and thicke soden lye, and mitigateth the heate of the sunne for a great space. It stauncheth the floures of women: it kepeth a man from sweating: it stirreth v^y the appetite: it putteth away the head ache, specially that cometh of a hot cause, oz by the heate of the sunne. It bitterly catcheth and putteth awaye cleane the Canker. To
 xx conclude, it hath many and great vertues: for it is medicinable in hot causes, as Aqua vitæ in cold
 70
 71
 72

Wherfore the vse therof is good in all agues, as
 wel hoate as burning agues: in al hoate diseases,
 and grieues of the eyes and head, that cometh of
 heate: also against the irkesomnes and lothsom-
 nes of the stomack, for the diseases called Lupus
 and the fistula, and the payne of the syde, and the
 heate of the priuie members, throughe the act of
 generacion, and all diseases aboute these priuie
 parts, what hot causes so ener they come of. And
 after the deliuerance of women, it is very profy-
 table, if a cloth bee dypt in it, and layde vpon the
 wombe or mother (the priuie place) and vpon the
 place wher the grief is, if the grieue be outward:
 if it be inward, then take some of it, and minister
 it by the way of a glister. If there be any fault in
 the stomacke, take of it moznyng and euening
 halfe an egge shell full. If a mans yarde bee sore
 within, let therof be conueied in by a pipe for that
 purpose. Against the obstructions and stoppings
 of the liuer & splene, and other diseases of hoate
 causes, wet a linnen cloth therin, and lay it to the
 diseased syde thzise a day, for it purgeth the blood
 very greatly. But you must take good hede y the
 cloth that is moystened therwpyth, rolc not vpon
 the stomacke, noz come nye it.

A certayn water in Raymund Lullus booke of
 waters, semeth to be of the lyke operacion, which
 he describeth in this wyse. A water compounded
 accordyng to the contrarye of Aqua vita: Take
 whyte Camphora, roses, whyte pople and blacke,
 lettis, cichory, parslane, violets, Solanū or nyght xxx

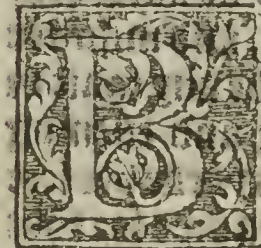
made maide hear, cymbalaris, singren, vermicularis, rostrum porcinum, cardicellum. The leues that be to be punned, let them be punned and distilled.

Of the extracting and drawyng forth of all the vertues of Chelidonia oz

selandine: by the whiche example every man of any vnderstanding, may be able to draw out the vertues

also of other planets.

In the quintessence of seladin, Ioan.



Brafescus thinkes somewhat els to be allegorically vnderstaded, as I declared before wher we entred of quintessence generally.

Chelidonia, Seladin, (saith Vlt.) hath innumerable vertues: and the quintessence therof, which we wil teach here to get out, goeth to the making of potable gold oz gold that may be drunke. Selandine when it is mooste rype, take it with the herbe, rootes and floures, cut it small & beate it in a morter, then putte it in a cucurbita oz body of a stil of earth glased: when the body is full shut it close, and lay it round about, then set it in new horse dung for the space of iiii. weekes. After put it in a limbecke and destill it in Balneo Maria, wyth a slow fyre, and the fleame shall anoyde out of it. Then shall you drawe out the dregges, and when they are very fine ground, vppon a marble

stone

Stone put the again in a cucurbita wyth a blynde
 limbeck, and let them stand in Balneo Mariae a se-
 uen night, or in hors dung mo dayes. Afterward
 the matter by little and little being couled put in
 a uoled limbeck, and destillit in ashes, accordinge
 as in the x. chap. of the separation of oyle from the
 earth, we haue spoken: and there shall issue out a
 clear water conteining in it selfe ayre and water.
 Thou shalt separate the water from the aire in a
 new cucurbita by Balneo Mariae, with an easy fire: *
 for the fleame shall ascende and the syltemayne,
 whych thou shalt reserue and keepe. Then shalt
 thou grynde the Dregges agayne vpon a marble
 stone, and powder. iii. parts of the fleame to one of
 the Dregges, mixt them and incorporate the, and
 let them stand in Balneo Mariae seuen dayes; at the
 last thou shalt destill the in sand with a great fire,
 and the fleame shall issue out first, then a radiche
 water or rather an oyle, whiche is the element of
 fyre, from the whiche thou shalt separate the xx
 fleame in Balneo Mariae, as is before sayde. But
 the Dregges that is left, whych contayne nothyng
 els but earth, muste bee byged wyth a strong fyre
 and brought vnto lyme, by the space of ten daies,
 (that is in a furnace of calcination or reuerbera-
 tion, or a very lyme kiln, as I haue taught in the
 tenth chap.) Then grind them again vpon a mar-
 ble stone and soke them in the fleame, and lette
 them be destilled in a limbeck, vntill you see in the
 matter lyttle whyte stones lyke salte. And this
 salte muste agayne bee dissolued wyth water,

out of xxx

out of whiche you haue distilled it, and after you
 shall distil it agayn; and agayn so ofte, vntill the
 earth chaunge and put away from it all vncleane
 and earthy colour, & be broughte to a verye white
 (to the whytene of wax) & so it shall be rectified
 earth. The other elementes also ought to be recti-
 fied, so that euerye one bee distilled seuen tymes,
 pbooyng euery time the steam to the ayre and fire
 and after separating them as is aforesayd. When
 * as thou wilt do this an easier way, dissolue euery
 element with his own water by equall porciōs, &c.
 whych I let pas, because they are declared som-
 what obscurely. Ther is also an other way more
 subtil, to reduce euery element to hys perfection
 of quintessence, but it must be presupposed that e-
 uery element be first iustified. Then let it be put
 in a vessel of circulation in boys dong or in Balneo
 Maria. xxx. dayes, and then distill it agayne. So
 shall the very body as a gros matter be changed
 xx into sperte or moſte subtil and pure substance.
 Som do it woth more ease, takinge foure partes
 of each, and one part of one of the four elementes
 whiche a man wyl, and by digesting; after the for-
 sayd maner and circulating. xxx. daies, they do
 chaunge any element into quintessence. The mat-
 ter is iudged to be sufficiently circulated, when the
 quintessence swimmeth aboue the other matter.
 Of the vertues of euerye one of the liquors of
 Scandine. The element of the water is good for al
 xxx the diseases of the body, both hoat & cold. It tem-
 pereth also al the heynes about the hart, and dri-
 ueth

ueth all venome frō the hart: it cureth all the diseases that chaunce vnto the lunges. It purgeth the bloude, and preserueth a man from all corruption of the naturall strength and power. At once, it is good for all sicke men in what disease so euer they be.

The element of ayre, lyke vnto oyle, cōfyzmeth and encreaseh the strength and beauty of younge persons, if they vse it sometimes with meate, for it letteth the bloud from corrupting by any meanes. x
It burneth by, consumeth and expelleth all salte fleame: it taketh away melancholy and all bzentnesse of choloz.

The element of fyre, if so much as a wheat corne in quantitie be mixt with the best wine ye cā get, and poured into a sicke mans mout h, yea if he be halfe dead, it restozeth & refresheth all the strengths of the body: for it pearceth vnto the hart, and maketh it warme: and expelleth all poysons and moyst superfluities from the hart. Lullus with the xx
quint essence of wyne mixeth a little drop of thys oyle, to restoze thē that are about to dye, and paste all hope, in that within the xx. part of an houre.

Some draw out the quint essence frō Selandine an other way and shorter. They cut Selandine together with y^e roote and flower in smal peces, they wey it, & pouring wel water vpon it, they seeth it till it be brought to the same weight. Then they pun it in a stone mortar, and when the iuyce is strayned out through a linnen cloth and purged xxx
from the dregges, they decoct & seeth the rest, cyll

R. s.

it be

it be ad consistenciam mellis as thicke as hony. After, they put it in a cucurbita so that it be halfe full, & by destillation in Balneo Mariae, they gather the water or steame. Then translating the vessell into ashes, they receave the aery oyle, wherupon whē they see an other kind of oyle swym aboue (þ fyze being encreased) they set vnder an other receauing vessell, wherin the element of fyze is gathered. **x** Every one of these liquors muste be rectified, that it may be meete for the medicines of mans body, þ is, by the repeting the destillation, .vii. tymes: of the water of steame in Balneo Mariae, so þ at euery tyme the cucurbita be diligentely washed, (made cleane) from the dregges which remayne, which ought to be mixt wth the element of the earth, which remayneth in þ bottome of the cucurbita after the destillation of þ fyze liquor. Like wyle thou shalt rectify þ ayze, destilling it in ashes. .vii. times, mixing the dreggs with the earth. **xx** Afterward þ liquor of fyze likewise. The earthy matter, in such manner as is sayd afore in the other fashion. To these thinges thus dressed, they attribute the same vertues þ we rehearsed afore, to euery one of them, which it nedeth not to repeate: onely those things wherin they differ, we will rehearse. The waterye liquor of Selandine putteth away al heats & poysons out of the brest. It is good for the stoppyngs of the liuer and longes: for it consumeth þ superfluous humors & steame: **xxx** To cōclude, it deliuereth a mā within the space of .ix. dayes, free from al infirmities. The ayze liquor suffreth no blacke choler,

cholet, no bitter, noz steame in þ body to get þ moy-
 sture. It encreaseþ blud, & Distributeth it into al
 the partes of the body by his pearcyng. Wherfoze
 they that vse this oyle, do let bloud the offer. If a
 mā be in ieperdy of losing of an eye, let him drop
 in a drop or two therof euery daye by the space of
 xxx. daies, & it shal do him meruelous much good.
 The fyre lyquoz is muche moze effectudous then
 the watry or ayre, & helpeth where thy sayle. It
 conserueth the youthe, it maketh age liuelye and x
 youthful, it refresheth þ hart, & beyng receyued w
 water of a kynd of wheat, it is sayd to be elipir of
 lyfe. Mozeouer þ earthy mater rectified by disso-
 lutiōs, coagulations & ielyngs: calinatiōs & sub-
 til salt of þ earth, wherwith al metals may be tur-
 ned into stone, & all spirites may be fyred: hauyng
 radicable & natural moysture. It nozitheth lepre
 mē. Of this þ auncient philosophers made a stone
 whiche they called þ philosophers stone. The ma-
 ner to receyue the foze said liquozs w in the bodi is xx
 thus. Thzee drops of the fire of Selādine, 3. spones-
 ful of rosewater, put to it a litle sponeful of the sā-
 guine air (þ is the liquoz of the air) & geue it to be
 dronken fastyng, if the disease be hot with wyne:
 and yf the man bee past 24. yeaues of age geue it
 him w aqua vitæ. In hot agues it ought not to be
 taken in no wyle. All thys wyrteth Vlstadius.

Of drawyng out the soure elements from Se-
 landine and bay leaues, reade also Io. Ganiuetus
 booke whych is entituled Amicus medicorum, a xxx
 friend and a louer of phisitions. 4. chap. 7.

How quint essence is drawn out
of fruites, as Apples, Pears, Plummes,
Cheries, Chestnuts. &c. out of Vltadius.



When the fruit is small cut & stampte in a
stone moztter, mixe it with the .x. part of
common salt. Then put it in a cucurbita
with a blind limbecke, and set it in horse
dung, as is sayd afoze of mans bloude, &c.

Out of floures, herbes, and rootes.



After the plantes, whē they be wel ripe-
ned, in fayze wether, in the sprynge of the
moone: and when it is almost at the full,
wash thē & cut them very smal: beate thē in a mozt-
ter of marble with the tenth part of salt, and thou
shalt sower them in a circulating vessell: or blinde
limbecke, in horse Dunge for the space of a month.
XX Then shalt thou destil them in a nosed limbecke in
Balneo Mariae, encreasing the fyre to p^{th} p^{th} p^{th}
Degree. Thē take the Dregges out of the cucurbita,
and grineding them very smal poure the destilled
water vpon them agayne, and when they are pu-
trified in dung againe as befoze, at p^{th} length thou
shalt destil them, diminishing the fyre by the halfe
Degree. Then grynde the Dregges agayne, &c. as
befoze, and when thou destillest them agayne, de-
minishe and lessen the fyre, yet also by the halfe
XXX Degree. The putrifaction also muste alwayes de-
crease by the halfe Degree: that is to say, lyke as in
the

the second Digestiō, it may be putrified by þ space
of. xxi. Dayes, in the thyr d. xiiii. Dayes, in þ fourth
viii. dayes. When the fourth Destillation is Done,



neath, and large, narrowe in the
midst, with a short byll hollowe
comming out of the vpper parte
of the neather bellye, loking by-
warde) and let it be digested in
dunge oz a bathe with a fyze of þ x

first degree, oz els in the sunne, oz
in the Drosse of grapes, by the space of a moneth.
The water shal be so much the moze pꝛecious, the
oftener it is destilled. And so hast þ quint essence:
which notwitstandyng shall be þ moze effectuall
if thou shalt destill the water of the herbes, sedes,
oz rootes: and poure it agayn vpo bys own Dreg-
ges, then Digest it by the space of seuen Dayes, and
afterward destill it by ashes, the very same waye ^{xx}
as it is sayd afoze of Selandine that euery element
may be had seuerally, and that rectified.

Of quint essence of mans bloud, egges, fleshe, and honye.

The quint essence is gottē out of mans
bloud, egges, and fleshe, read Vltadius:
the. xiiii. chap. They put vnto them the
x. part of salt, wherwith they are well
mingled, putrified and destilled, and that four ti- ^{xxx}
mes, by course, first the one, then the other: and at

Q. iii.

length

length they are perfected by long circulation, until they come to the most sweetenes of savour, & pure synes of sustaunce: Lullus also in his fyrst booke the .iiii. chap. mentioneth of quint essence, but the printed bookes left out that, that salte must be added vnto it. It semeth that salt may rightly be added to the destilling of moyste thynges, speciall ye those that woulde easely corrupt, such as chieflie the partes of beastes are.

x A most precious water of Albertus Magnus, as I found it in a certaine written booke. Destill the bloud of a healthfull man, by a glasse, as men doe Rose water. With this, any disease of y^e bodye, if it be annoynted therewith, is made whole, and al inward diseases by the drinking thereof. A small quantitie therof receaved, restoreth th^e that have losse all they^r strength: it cureth the palse effectuoulye, and preserueth the body from all sickenes. To be shorte it healeth all kindes of diseases. Albeit, I can neither allow the making of medicines for men of mans bloude, which although reason and experience would moue vs vnto it, yet religio semeth to forbid it, namely when there is so many other medicines. &c. Neither yet do I like the preparation of this Albertus water, if it be his, when as he willes it to be destilled onely once and simply. The composition that followeth hath more reason with it, which I founde also in the same written booke.

xxx Holy oyle or lyfe oyle (because it preserueth the lyfe of man) of Hewe Gordones, wherewith he

he cured manye moſte greuouſ diſeaſes: Three pound of red blood of a healthfull man oz healthful men of. xxb. oz thyrtye yeare olde, Spermaceri, the mary of neet of eyther a pound: Let the be deſtilled in a linbecke wel clayed and cloſed, & a water ſhall iſſue out fyrſt white, the next pale, the thyrd yellowe, the fourth red, and ſome what thicke. An oyle ſo deſtilled, when the moone encreaſeth & decreaſeth. therfore they name it holy. If ſo be it the geue a ſicke man y hath loſte both al his ſtrength x and ſpeech, three dropſ with a litle wine, he ſhall both ſpeake by and by and be ſtronger. If a man every day drinke a drop of this oyle with a ſponey full of wyne, he ſhall become laſtye in mynde and ſtronger in body throughtout al his members, and ſhall prozoge and put of age very long, and ſhall be hurt with no poyſon. It cureth alſo fiſtulas, olde breaches and temporal byles, if they become ſomewhat drye before with the waſhing of wyne. Annoynt freſh woundes therwith and it healeth xx them in thzee daies. It cureth the ſyges oz blaines of the fundament without and within.

It healeth diuerſe diſeaſes, the Leproſye, the Moryhew, the Pallye and other, if a man faſting drinke a droppe of it with whyte wyne. Many boaſte much of mannes bloude ſublimated, as a certayne man Bartholomevve de Montaguana, made at Padua, but ſurely he was ignorant how to prepare it, which if thou wilt be, make it on thys wyſe.

Take xxx

Take the bloud of sanguin yong mē vling a good diet whyles it is newly letten, and let it stande a while, and put awaye the water that swimmeth aboue, the with a litle salt punned chauf it a good and put it in a vessell well closed and clayed, after set it in horse dunge forty daies. At the length distill it certayn tymes, euer powring the water againe vpon the dregs. At the last thou shalt haue a marueilous water, which being mixt with sum
 x zulapio, (ielup as we call it) is wonderfull profytable to them that haue the hectical feuer. It shall be y better if after it be distilled you put it to stiepe agayn in horse dung forty daies. A man may also mixt other holsome medicines for the hectical persons together with the bloud. Gnaynerius.

To draw out the foure elementes from mans bloud, read the boke of Ioh. Geniuetus called the friend of Philitions. 4. 7.

Of mans bloud distilled simplye, reade Brunsvick, in the dutch booke of distillations. He writeth that this water, and the water of mans excrementes and ordure, yf they be mixte together, will bring to passe certayne maruelous thynges. My hart ryseth against such medicines and abhorreth them.

Io. Bracefcus, is of thys opinion that the olde wyriters woulde signifie allegorically some other thing, & that of metal, when they speake of mans bloud: as I recited before, where I write of quintessence generally. Vltadius in y tenth chap. of thys
 xxx booke called the heauen of philosophers, wher he teacheth

teacheth how quint essence of wine is made, every element drawn out apart by hymselfe: And thys (sayth he) which is distilled in the seventh tyme, is called mannes bloude, whyche the distillers chiefly searche, and it is verye ayre. Thys sayth he. In deede the liquor of the ayre, whyche in the mooste parte of distilled thynges is oylve, seemeth to be called by the name of mans bloud, for as muche as our bodye consisteth of foure humors as elements, wherof the blud is compared to air, hot, moyst, & somewhat fatty. &c. But Iohn Brasescus mans bloud is a certayn metally thyng so called of the colour.

For the extracting and drawing out of quint essence from honny, which goeth to the making of potable gold, read Vlstadius the xii. chap. and. xxi. whereas he prescribeth also dyuers wayes to gather thze maner of waters, and reherseth the vertues, whereof he spake nothyng in the. xii. chap. & declared to get out onely two diuers waters.

xx.

Of quint essence of mettals.



Hon Brasesc⁹ in the dialoge of Raymūd and Demorgorgon, when he had affirmed that quint essence whiche is profitable to the preservation and lengthening of mannes lyfe, cannot be had of anye other thyng then of mettals onely, he addeth at length. When as accordynge to the opinion of the ancient philosophers, every metall after theyr similitude, vertue, name, colour, and proprietie are com-

xxx

R. i.

prehen-

prehended in euery metall, as it is plainly declared in the booke of the exposition of Gebrus booke: therefore this our medicine also although it be extracted & drawn out of some one metall only, yet neuertheles it shall haue the vertue of all metalls and plantes, and the vertue ouer the whole body of mā to heale many infyrmities that be curable. Iohannes de Rupescissa, speaking of our radicall & naturall moysture, and of quint essence vnder the name of Aqua vitæ, would signifie the same, for he sayth that burning water doth conteyne in it selfe the good vertue of all metalls, and that it is not the water of the hyne, but of life, because it geueth lyfe vnto men. He that will knowe moze of this thing and moze plainly, let him read the dialogus of the same Braselcus, wherein he expoundeth Gebrus.

Of the drawing out of quint essence
 from Antimonia, lead, white lead out
 of Vlstadius.

Quint essence of antimonio is thus made. In a copozate and mingle the powder of antimonia most finely beaten, with most sharpe vineger distilled, and let it stande till the vineger be turned into a very red colour. Then driue the vineger out, and in a cleane vessell put other distilled vineger bypon the antimonium, and set ouer a little fyre tyll the vineger be coloured. This shall you repete so ofte, tyl the vineger wil be coloured no moze. So much of the vineger as is coloured, thou

thou shalt destyl it in a limbecke in ashes. fyrste the vineger it selfe wyll run oute, after thys thou shalt see a matter issue forth of a thousande coulours, and thys is that quint essence whyche is called of the Philosophers, Philosophers leade, and of some, virgines milk (it differeth not wythstandyng from it, whereof shall be spoken hereafter, sayth Vlstadius) & it is almoste lyke blessed oyle in coloure. But thys in a Pellican to bee circulated for the space of fortye dayes. It dryeth^x by woundes, and is profytable for all woundes in steede of Balme, for it cureth all woundes easely and quickly: it is maruelous good for all impostumes.

Bea also quint essence is extracted and drawne oute of leade or whyte leade after the same manner, as out of antimonio, pouryng distilled vineger vpon it, that the vineger be ouer it foure fingers deepe: after let it be digested in dunge, as it is sayde of quint essence of hearbes and flowres. Then let it bee destylled, and fyrste shall see the vineger it selfe ascende by: after that a certayne liquor lyke to oyle. And thys also is called oyle of lead or quint essence of leade: and it hathe in it a certayn sweetenesse, lyke as the oyle of antimonii. It is good agaynste all burnynges wyth fyre and hote water, as also agaynste itches, as rying-wormes and chollericke bladders.

But a manne must note that the whyte leade oughte fyrste to bee washed often wyth water of Rooses, dreinyng it by a linnen clothe,^{xxx}
 R.ii. vntil

untill none of y^e powder of the white lead remaine in it. The when it is dyed, reserue it to your vse. So doth Bulcasis & Ioan of Sanct Amandus vpon the Andidotarie of Io. Mesua, will to be done.

Of the drawing forth of quint essence out of diuers metalls, as golde, siluer, lead, tyn, vitriol, oz coproos, yron, coper, bymstone, read ozymment, yelow ocker, antimonio and marchasita leaden, who so listeth, let him reade in Lullius in hys booke of
x quint essence.

The spirit oz quint essence of vitriol is commended of certayn men agaynst the fallng sicknesse, and Apoplexia oz the benumynge of the senses. The spirite of golde agaynst the disease of the lyuer. The spirite of birall agaynst the stone of the raynes and bladder. But of these and certayne o^rther we shall speake hereafter amongste oyles of metals and other where.

xx

*Of dyuers kindes of Aqua
vitæ composed.*



A^lters of lyfe composed are properly called, when as certayne medicines are steeped in y^e beerye Aqua vitæ and destilled together, improperly when as they are put to assest & not destilled together. There be also waters of vertue oz golden (as they cal them) when as y^e medicines steep first not in Aqua vitæ
xxx but in wyne, but of which we wil write hereafter: & certayne of these haue many things comon with those

those that we describe here: saying that they are
les vehement and les boat and dry.

Some sortes of aqua vitæ are commaunded to be
made simply, puttyng the medicines into y^e Aqua
vitæ: other into Aqua vitæ thise oz foure tymes de
stilled. Some there bee also to whome a certayne
tyme of infusion oz digestiõ is prescribed, as. viii.
dayes. &c. Some are put in punned in the begyn-
nyng, other hoale, abroken after a certayn dayes
fermentation and stieping. Som are distilled on^x
ly once: other twyse oz thysle. And some onely in
Balneo Mariæ, other in Balneo Mariæ once oz twice
& thidly in ashes, as that which Vlsa. Describeth
xvi. chap. althoughe there is nothyng elles done
but infusiõ in wyne. In the same authour. xliiii.
chap. Aqua vitæ is described to be distilled thysle,
the first water wherof is called Blessed, the secõd
Aqua vitæ, the third, the mother of balm. Agayne
y^e distillatiõ of certayne is repeted twyse oz thysle
that the water first distilled, be alwayes powred^{xx}
again vpon his groundes oz dregges, as Vlstad.
teacheth in the. xlix. and. lvi. chap. Also some are
commaunded to be drawne out wyth a slow fyre
in Balneo Mariæ, Other in the same with a strong
fyre, as the water described in Vlstadius. xvi.
chap: Many tymes in the first distillation, onely
freshe herbes, and freshe seedes are put with the
Aqua vitæ, and dry swete smelling thyngs, spyces
and other, also hony is added after to the water
drawne out of the herbes oz seedes, and then are^{xxx}
they distilled again: afterward amber, muske and

camphora put vnto it: thirdly, folding the limbeck
 euery sote wpyth moyst clothes wpyth the wyptes
 of eggs and byan together. Reade Vlstad. li. chap.
 and lvi. Concernyng the matter, none almoste is
 composed without spices: vnto diuers also swete
 smelling herbes are added, vnto some, bothe the
 flowers and the seedes; sometymes also other De-
 stilled waters: Also malmesey, hony, sugar, figs.
 To conclude; vnto some hoale pieces of golde: **X**
 suppose it to be added in bain except it be quēched
 in the liquor. But all these thynges shall appeare
 moze plain by examples. Vlstadius described. xliii.
 kyndes of aqua vitæ composed, which we let passe
 because of breuitie & shortnes. We reade in Vlsta.
 the. 53. chap. of aqua vitæ, wpyth spices and hony. &c.
 to be destilled in Balneo Maria, and an other lyke-
 wyse, but wpythout hony, the. 54. chap.

Vlstadius describeth a certain marueilous aqua
XX vitæ in the 56. chap. first he bids to digest dyuers
 freshe and newe medicines in Balneo Maria. xlii.
 Dayes in aqua vitæ poured vnto them: then to bee
 destilled in ashes with a slow fyre: after he addeth
 spyces and other dry thyngs: and byds digest the
 14. dayes: and destill them agayne in Balneo Ma-
 ria. Afterward he added camphoram, rhubarb, sa-
 fron, amber, and musch. Also he it (sayth he) thou
 wilt haue the water yet better, put vnto it certain
 precious and costlye powders or spyces of confec-
XXX tions made of amber, made of musch, made of pre-
 cious stones. &c. and a fewe Ducates of the fynest
 gold, wpyth halfe a pound of sugar: and thou shalt
 digest

digest it three dayes in warme water of Balneo Mariae, after ward destill it by a Filtrum or liste of wollen cloth in croked glasses well clayed, so that the one glasse stand higher the other. And this (saith he) is the most excellent Aqua vitæ amongst all other.

An Aqua vitæ, which may be a remedie against þ most part of diseases: put Rosemary, Cinamon, Geloflowers, Ginger, and Maces, a two or three peeces of golde, (which will be neuer a whit the worse for being thus bled) into Aqua vitæ, foure tymes destilled. Use this water. iiii. tymes destilled, moynnyng and euennyng befoze sleepe. It dysauech awaye diuerse kyndes of diseases, and restoreth youth.

What Aqua vitæ can do, to herein Rosemary is stieped, see hereafter where we make mention of oyle of Rosemarye.

Take three ounces of Dianthos made with Sugar, put it in three poundes of wyne, three dayes, or in water of wyne, destilled once for olde men, (that is, that which commeth forth fyrst, not that which runneth laste,) mozeouer let it bee destilled by a Filtrum. Some destill it in a limbecke, and kepe it vnto theyr vse. Some mixe the thyrd part of Rosaræ nouella, that they may asswage the heat and dryth of the Dianthos.

An Aqua vitæ against pestilence. Take Rewe, Sage, the flowers of Lauendula, Maiorā, Wormwood, Rosemary, red Roses, blessed thistle, Pimpernell, Tormentill, valerian, þ berpes of Juniper, berpes

beries of baies, terræ sigil. (that is grouñd sill) bole
 armoniack prepared, of euery one two Drammes.
 Diſtamni, angelica, biſtorra the bark of citron, me-
 liſſa commonly called baulm, zeduaria, inulæ cam-
 gentian, rhaponticum oz centory, of euery one thze
 Drammes. Coriander prepared, flowres of bozage,
 bugloſe, ſandali oz ſaunders whyte and red, the ſede
 of ſozrel, baſill, reubarbe, ben whyte and red, the
 graines of paradifi, peper, of euery one a dram and
 x a halfe: ginger two drammes. Cinamon, ſaffron,
 ſpyces of confections agaynſt peſtilence, electuarii
 liberatis, lectuarii of precious ſtones, diamoſchi ꝑ
 is ſwete, diacameron diamber, diarhodon abbatis,
 latificantis Almanſoris, of euery one a dram. Cala-
 mi arom, egloſflowers, maces, nutmegges, cubeba-
 rum, cardamomi galingall, agallochi, of euery two
 ſcrup. The bone of ꝑ hart of a hart, ſpiknard, cam-
 phora, of euery one halfe a dram, eyghte leaues of
 xx gold, halfe a ſcrup of moſch, choſen triacle. iiii. vn-
 ces, Mithridatii two vnces. Sublimated and rec-
 tified wyne two quartes. Deſtill the in a limbeck.

Aqua vite againſt peſtilence, proued
 and bled wyth great and marueilous ſucces by a
 certayn phyſition of our tyme Solodurn in Heluetia
 the yere of our Lord. 1547. In ſo much that
 ſcarcely euery tenth of them that
 receyued it, dyed.

xxx Take the beſt pearles, Hyacinth of the eaſt, ma-
 ther of pearles, corall whyte and red, of euery
 one

one two ounces, halfe an ounce of the hozne of an
 Unicorn, saffron, mithe, Boli armon, terra sigilla-
 ra, zedorix, Veneta, woode of aloes, euozp, Mithri-
 daci, triacle of Alexandria, chosen cinnamon, ben
 whyte and red, the barke of a citron and the sedes
 of euery one two ounces, all soytes of saunders, of
 euery one an ounce & a half. The little bones of the
 harte of a harte. xii. of them, the kirkels of peony,
 beries of iuniper of either. xl. Conserue of buglos
 ii. ounces. The rotes of tozmentil, cōmon dictāni, x
 anula, astrantia, selandine, cōmon Lybistici, mor-
 sus diaboli, ari, Valeriane, that kind of Saxifrage
 whiche the Germans call bibinel, anglica, of the
 rootes of euerye one of these hearbes. ii. ounces.
 Sage, Scabious, Rew, wild mint, peny royall,
 the les centauri, Worme woode, white Roses and
 Red, of euerye one a handefull. Liquors distilled
 of Rosemary, Gentian, Melissa or baulme. Betayn
 wilde Roses, sonchos or cicerbita, called south-
 yle, or gorse thistle of the dutchemenne, or blessed xx
 thistle, byssope, floures of Burrage, bigger plan-
 taine, floure Deluice, of euerye one five ounces.
 These thus gathered together, take the liquors of
 them distilled in Balneo Mariae accoꝝdꝝnglye, &
 myngle them with the best old Elletcr wyne, or
 rather with foure poundes of Aqua vitæ, six times
 distilled; put them in a stronge cucurbita of glasse,
 that will hold four good ale quartes, which thou
 shalte claye well and let it stande in Balneo Mariae xxx
 foure dayes. Afterwarde, then thou shalte burn
 the Hyacynthes, Coralles, Pearles and mo-
 S. i. thcr of

ther of perls into powder, as men do lim, & grind them vpon marble diligently, till thou canst feele no roughnes in the powder. Put this powder into some vessel, and make it with Rose water into a liquoz, & whatsoeuer remayneth sharpe or rough, which is not mixt with the water, grind it again and wash it the second time. A man may resolue the cozalles into water when they are once pund or ground, setting them in the iuice of Barberies, which way is better the y other. After this beate the rotes meanly, and likewise the sedes of the in niper and p^{ro}ny the herbes thou shalt cut. Afterward put the herbes, rotes, and precious stones, moystened and made liquid with the Rose water, into a strong glazen cucurbita, that wil holde sixe great ale quartes, there about ʒ grs. vi. Dutche mooses to be (whych I thinke he meaneth by Mē suras) and pour vpon them the Aqua vitæ whych is digested wyth the destylled liquozs in Balneo Mariae, and when the cucurbita is defended & closed round about with clay of wisedō, put it into a pit digged in a moist place, as in som seller vnder the earth. ii. cubites Depe. iiii. cubites or thereabout wyde and lōg, which thou shalt fil with hozs dūg & lime strawed and laid by courses, now one laier of the one, now an other of the other, till it be. ii fote aboue the pit. In the midst hereof thou shalt let the cucurbita stand for a month, then take the dung away by little and little: and the matter which it contayneth to be destilled, thou shalt distribute it into. vi. les cucurbitas, and destil them.

In Balneo Mariae, with so slow a fire, that from the falling of one drop, til the falling of an other, thou maist tel one, two. iii. iiii. til thou come at ten. For thou must in any wise, take hede that the bath be not to hot: when the distillatiō is once ended, stir the Dregs that be left in every one of the cucurbitas with a sticke moderatly, and poure the water that is Drawne out of them in agayne, and destill them again with a slow fire as befoze. When this destillation is once ended, poure out al the Dregs, x and distribute the liquors, gathered in. vi. cucurbits, into. ii. cucurbits of. iii. greate ale quartes a peece and destill them in Balneo Marie gentlely. So hast thou a treasure and an incomparable remedy agaynste the pestilence. The vse thereof is bothe to preserve, and also to cure, prouokynge a sweate after the Drinking therof. So sone as any manne perceiueh himself infected with the pestilence (so that it be within. 24. houres that it infecteth hym, for after that tyme there is no hope xx or verye lyttle of anye remeadye) lette hym Dryncke halfe an ounce of thys lyquor, and lyinge bypon a bedde couered moderatlye wyth clothes, and tarye for sweate: the chamber muste be cloose from anye ayre entrynge in. Wythin an houre and a halfe or thereabout, the sweate will beginne, whych a manne muste suffer and abyde. iii. houres at the leaste, it shall bee better if they slepe a lyttle moze, or soure houres, absteynyng xxx from Dryncke all the while, and wyppynge hys face euery soote wyth a linnen clothe.

After removing the clothes by litle and litle, and
 wiping the bodye, when the sicke is risen, let him
 eat sodden Barlye, or a little meale of Dates
 broyled, mixte with Vineger and Rose water or
 Vineger onelye, whych shall be myxt alway with
 his meate, also for the space of a seuen night. For
 his dryncke he shall take a decoctiō of Barly with
 raysons and Licoris, when it is well couled, let
 hym dryncke as muche thereof as hee lyst. Let
 hym abstain from wine. **iii.** or **iiii.** Daies: after let
x hym put water to his wine. Therefore when he
 hath taken meate after sweat, let a new bedde be
 prepared for the sicke man, or suffer him if he be so
 disposed, to lye in a chamber, but without ayre
 for the space of thre or foure dayes. If so be it he
 perceiue yet anye inward heat by the meanes
 of the sweate, let hym dryncke the liquoz distilled
 of coulinge thinges, as wyld Poppe, Mulbe-
 rtes, or Blacke berries, Endiue and Cikoze, the
xx floures of sambucus, Eldar or Acetola. And if so
 be it, whyle he sweate, the botch caled Anthrax or
 bubo doo ryle, as it chaunceth oftentimes, then
 thou shalt vse these medecines. Cut an Onyon
 on the one side, make it hollowe and put triacle
 into it, tormentil, Dictamni diligently broken and
 punde, in equal partes, and put the cappe that
 you cut of the Onyon on agayne, sold it in moyst
 towe, then roaste it vnder the ashes by the space
xxx of. **vi.** houres, then punne it in a moxter, and
 wyngge it throughe a linnen clothe, puttynge
 Vinegar made wyth Rose water vnto it.

Then

Then lay the moist cloth to the place, & as oft as it dryeth, moysten it again. If a man drinke once a moneth, halfe an ounce of this liquoz and sweat vpon it, he shalbe p̄serued. It is very good also, if a man hold a drop oꝛ two thereof euery day in his mouth in the moꝛning.

Vlftadius in the. xlvj. chap. Describeth an other aqua vitæ commended both foꝛ the pestilence and foꝛ other diseases.

An aqua vitæ oꝛ quintessence, whose effect is re-
dy and p̄sent against poyson, specially lest by the
byting oꝛ stinging of beasts, described by Matheo-
lus Senensis, in his sixte booke of hys commenta-
ries vpon Dioscorides A pound of our antidotum
now described (the description wherof we let pas
foꝛ bꝛiefenes sake: a man may vse good triacle in
the place of it, oꝛ Mithridatū, oꝛ an other effectual
antidotum) and a pound of syꝛup of the barkes of
citron, mixt them with fiue poundes of aqua vitæ
so oft distilled, till it come to quint essence. and put
them in a cucurbita of glas as bigge agayn as the
things do occupye (that is of xiiii. poundes,) and
when it is wel clayed, moue it moderatly & softly
so long til the antidotus be wholly resolued & myꝛe
with the liquoz. So let it stand a moneth mouing
and chafing it in like manner twice a weke. The
month being ended, powze out softly by little and
little the clear water whiche is ascended aboue the
antidotus which is satled in the bottome, into an
other vessel of glas, and reserue it verye well clo-
sed. This liquoz is so effectual, whyche I haue
proued

proued by innumerable tryalles, that if halfe an ounce hereof be Dronken wth wyne, or with any convenient water distilled, or els alone, it restozeth a mā infected with the byting or stinging of anye beast, althogh he haue lost both his boice and his senses, and calleth him again to the great wondering of all men. For the mooste parte also the humors nowe infected are auoyded by vomite. The same vertue hath it agaynst poisons whych a mā hath receiued in meats or Drinkes. For y^e strength of this liquoz is so subtile and effectual, that euen in a moment & furthwith it perceth al the baines of the bodye. It healeth lyke wyse also other manye and diuers deseases, as euerye learned Physicion may consider by hym self, chiefly it resisteth the pestilēce, both by p^reseruing, & also curyng thē that be infected. This writeth Mattheolus.

Aqua vitæ for the diseases of the colike. Take a great ale quarte of Aqua vitæ rectified, put therein halfe an ounce of cinamon. ii. or. iii. nutmegs, cloves. ii. scruples, all punde, and let them stande a whole day: when a water is distilled thereof in a limbeck of glas, geue the sicke man a sponful thereof. Andro Furnerius.

Aqua vitæ Deuised by George Alapide. Take cinamon cubeborum, ginger, nutmegges, cloves, galangal, of euery one an ounce, freshe sage. 4. ounces, wyne that is sublimated six tymes, made of the best of the wine, not of the lees, as muche in weyght as all the rest, that is ten ounces. Take so much euery day of this water distilled in a limbeck, as

beck, as a filberd nutte wil holde. They saye that M. Gallus the phisition of the Emperour Charles bled this, and liued. Cxxiii. yeares.

A moſte noble water of vertues, worthe to be preferred befoze ſiluer and gold, out of a certayne wytten boke. Cloues, cinamon, maces, galāgal, zedoaria, bay berries, graynes of paradise, of eueri one halfe an ounce. Penny royall, ſage, hyſſop, rue betony, ceri folii, camphora, ſerpentin or Dragon, of eueri one halfe an ounce. Juniper berries, fenel ſede, perſely ſeede, the ſeede of aquilegia, withy of the mountaynes, the flowers of costi, the ſeede of apii of the herbe called paralyſis caſtorei, of eueri one two Drams. Deſtill all theſe in wyne for the ſpace of xiiii. dayes, then dreyne the wyne out, and grynd the ſpyces, then mixed agayn wyth wyne, and let them ſtand eyght dayes, then deſtill them, and at length caſt in a few ſage leaues freſh

They aſcrybe the ſame vertues eueri one buto it, whych we mencyoned befoze in waters of vertues, and. xx. ſeuerall vertues or therabout ar aſcrybed to ſom one of them. The conſeruatyon of health, the reſtozyng of youthe, and other, whych alſo ar aſcribed for y moſt part to ſimple Aqua vita

A certain kynd of aqua vita is commended in a certayn boke wytten againſt the leper and peſtence: in the compoſyco whereof Fumeterra, the leſ netle, the leaues of bedegnar, let them bee ſteeped in wyne in Balneo Mariae, a monethe: then let them be deſtilled, caſtynge into them alſo a dram of gold beaten to powder.

Afterward

Afterward put to distilled wine decocted and sodden with peper, that there may be equal porcions of both liquors, whiche ioyned together and steeped eight dayes together in Balneo Mariæ, must be distilled agayne. He willethe a sponeful of this water to be drunke euerye daye for the space of a moneth, & the leprous places to be annointed therewith. They say it purgeth bloude, and dissolneth the congeled bloud, & chaungeth the hole tempera-
 x ture of the body: and if a man may beleue it, it cureth wel nyne al diseases.

An aqua vitæ of a certayn practitioner, composed after a singular and excellent preparation, for diuers diseases. Take crow fote, iue molchate, sage, the tender crop of ebulus, betonye, sainte Johns wourte, Germander maioram, chamepityos organypentroyal, hislop, reu, caryophyllata, gentiã, roūd aristolochia, of euery one halfe a handful. Polypody, squinatū or schoenoanthū, spike, cassia lignea
 xx folii, of euery one a dram, halfe a dram of bay berries, twoe drams of Chamæmal. The kernelles of peaches, Balhamitæ, pimpernel, selandin, agrimony, of euery one two ounces. Rosemary an ounce. Dictamni, tormentil, scabiosus whyte, of euery one four ounces: an ounce & a half of the great burlied Anisiede, feuell, serpyllum or sauery, alkekengi, iuniper berries, persely, of euery one halfe an ounce. Sauin, cresses, of either halfe a handfull. Carni, cumin, water withy, of euery one half a dram. Cine-
 xxx ris vespertilionis, tamarriscus, the roote of þ flour Deluice with þ flowers, of euery on half anounce.

Make

Make a powder of al these, which shal be deuided
 into vi. partes, wherof thou shalt put one parte in
 aqua vitæ thise distilled, and let it stand to sower
 or to be seasoned a naturall day, then Destil it, af-
 terward stiepe an other part of the powder in this
 distilled water, and destil it likewise. And so forth
 euery one of the other partes when they are all
 stiepte, destil them lyke wyse, and keepe the laste
 lyquor. Then take Nutmegges, Mace, cardamo-
 nium, folium, cinnamon, zedoarie, of euery one ^x
 iiii. ounces. Agallochu, Saunders white and red,
 of euery one two ounces, one ounce of the bones
 of hartes harte, one ounce of olde Tryacle, gin-
 ger, amomum, cubebe, and the graynes of Para-
 dise, Galangal, pepper, of euery one. 4. ounces,
 one ounce or more of chosen Muscke, at the leaste
 not les then half an ounce. Bun all these and put
 them in the foresayd water. iiii. dayes, then destyl
 the again with a slow fire in Balneo Mariæ thise,
 alwayes pouring the water down forth vpon ^{xx}
 Dregs. At length ad vnto this lyquor half a pynte
 of moste cleare Oyle of Olyues, and as much of
 the best honye clarified, and when they haue stan-
 ded quietlye, destil them as aforesayde. This ly-
 quor is good for the headache, falling syckenes,
 frensy, swindle or turnesicknes, duskynes of the
 sight, lack of hearing, stuffing of the brest, the dis-
 ease of the hart, called cardiaca: also against poiso,
 gout of the hands or fete, gutta, arthritus. It pur-
 geth blud, it taketh away al agues of cold causes: ^{xxx}
 it strengthneth the stomack. It cureth the collike

the debility of holdyng the vyne, the obstruction & stopping of the splene and liuer, the swellng and watry droply and all diseases bred of cold causes.

To conclude it is a most chosē remedy for the cōseruation of þ body. They geue mē to drinke there of half a philberd ful in a cup of pure white wine.

x An other. A pounce of clarified honye: halfe a pound of aqua vitæ, iii. ounces of ligni aloes ii. ounces of gum Arabick, Nutmegs, Galengal, cubebæ, cinnamon, mastick, cloues, spicknard, musk of every one. iii. Drams. ii. Drams of amber: beate all these together, & when they are mixt wyth þ moystures, destil thē. This water helpeth the stinking breath, maketh þ teeth white: it cureth þ deafenes and tinea capitis: it healeth al woundes if you dip a linnen cloth therein & lay it vpon the wound. To cōclude it cōserueth youth & reuoketh þ beauty lost.

xx A water of great vertue in the palsey, whych a certayn frend let me haue the knowledge of, as a thing known by trials and profe. Cloues, galangal, zedoaria, nutmegs, both kindes of pepper, inuiper berries and bay berries, the bark of the Citrō and arantii, white ginger, sage leaues, basill, rosemary, maiorā, mint, peny royal, gentiā, þ floures of sambucus, red Roses and white, spyke, lignū aloes, cardamomum, cubebæ, calamus, aromaticus, stichas, Arabica, germāder, chamapytis, maces; Mercury, the sede of mugwort or motherwort, carikes passulæ, dates wythout the stones, almonds swete and sour, pinapples, of every one a dram, both the
xxx kinds of camfrey, casil, ben white & red, of euerye

one. ff. Drams, Scolopendra a dram & a halfe, half a
 dram of Laurcola. v. Drams of white hony. iiii. poundes
 of triacle, sugar, Mithridatū, of epyther. iiii. ounces.
 Six poundes of Aqua vitæ, distilled. iiii. times: Let
 them be distilled in a double vessell, with a slowe
 and continual fyre, til the colour be chaunged, the
 change the receauer, and do that thise.

*Two compositions of Aqua vitæ out
 of the booke of Raymundus Lullus,*
 of waters.



A the cōposed waters of life folowing,
 although Raymundus Doe not expresse
 whether wine oz burning water ought
 to be put to y^e medicines; that they may

be distilled together, yet we haue thought good
 to rehearse thē in thys place, because Raymundus
 semeth betterly to will these medicines to be distil-
 led in burning water, thē in wine, as one y^e allow^{xx}
 eth euery where the more perfect liquors and the
 oldest distilled. Take y^e rootes of fenell, rufci, mai-
 denheare, sperage, Rapes, parsely, cryngin, mill of
 the sunne, scariolæ, of euerye one lyke much, mixe
 them and destil them with a slow fyre. (It appea-
 reth that thys liquor is good to prouoke bryne,
 and agaynst the stone.) An other.

Take cloves, nutmegs, masticke, doricū, ze-
 doaria, galingal, long peper, y^e bark of citron, sage,
 sambucus that is elder (per aduenture it should be
 samfuchus, that is Maioram) dill, spiknard, wood^{xxx}
 of

of Aloes, cubebe, cardamonum, Lauendula, Mint
 Penitoyal, organy, calamus aromaticus, both kin-
 des of sticas, germander, chamepytis, of every one
 like much, and a litle muske. Dun them and destil
 them. The vertues be all one with simple Aqua
 vita, but farre moze effectuall. Or the same that
 are attributed befoze to other waters of lyse com-
 posed of many medicines. Then followeth a wa-
 ter composed of many colde medicines, not in hyg
 place (as it seemeth) which I made mention of be-
 foze in the colde quint essence. Afterward is placed
 a mozte perfect Aqua vita (as he calleth it, that is,
 because it is composed of very many things, and
 y most hot.) Take Euphorbium, Serapinū, Opopa-
 nax, Pyretum, Capers, Squinanthū, Spodiū, bdel-
 lium, long Peper, & white or blacke, cubebe, casto-
 reum, Zedoaria, of every one equal portions, to
 the which thou shalt put good Masticke and a li-
 tle Amber, Saffron, and of the bone of a Hartes
 hart. Also take all the things afozesayd in y com-
 posed waters, & let them be destilled with a slowe
 fyze. For it is a maruelous water, and the mother
 and chief of al medicines, whose vertues are mer-
 uelous and innumerable against al cold diseases.
 It is made in thys wyse. &c. he describeth streight
 waye the manner of destilling by serpentines (as
 they call them) he addeth also other things which
 all do agree with the simple Aqua vita, in so much
 that I suppose the booke to bee corrupted by the
 fault of the Printer.

What
 is
 the
 name
 of
 the
 book
 which
 is
 the
 subject
 of
 this
 chapter.

What medicines be mixt vwith

Aqua vitæ, without any Destillation, first
withln the bodye, then without.

MAny tymes instrumentes, time or cost sayleth
a man, that those medicines, whose strength
he would haue in his Aqua vitæ (as though it wer
by a certayne metempsychosin, þ is a transposing
of the soules or pꝛincipall vertues) he can not mixe
them with it by Destillation, which onely waye is
the chiefe and best of al other to mixe things toge-
ther, for both by Disgestiõ, as though it were a pre-
paration in a moderate heate, fyrst one mixture is
made, then in destillation twyse as much, fyrst of
the vapours by the leaste and moste pure partes
of the spirites, then by Dropes when they gather
together into water: but circulatiõ is it that byn-
geth a perfectnes and absolutnes to all mixtures:
and without Doubt, no mixture that men deuise or
inuent, can moze properly and nie imitate the na-
tural mixtures: which is playn by this argument
taken of the ende and effect: for thynge prepared
in this wise and mixed, do les corrupt then by any
other meanes, and hauing gotten a certayn most
simple and moste pure substance that they seme
to the sence, to bee simple, and of an airtie or a fittie
substance, they atteine vnto a certain incorruptiõ
as nee as may be. This is euident, loke how much
any thynge shall haue the partes whereof it consi-
steth lesse exactly & thoroughly mixte, so much the
nearer it is to corruption: which fyrst and chiefly

in those bodies that are called metcora, that is, thynges bred on hie in that firmament, mozeouer in many other thynges mixed either by nature or by arte, is easy to be vnderstanded. But for so much as in so diuers states of men, some for one hinderance, some for another, they can not alwaies follow that which is best, quint essence can not be made, at that least the second or that third, or as many as may be: let the distillations be repeated with a slowe fyre: for any mixture is done better by litle & litle, and slowly, then sodenly & violently. And if a man can not destil together with that Aqua vitæ, the medicines whose strength he desireth to mixe with it: yet at the least wyse let them be broken and kept a whyle in it: for it draweth vnto it the vertues of all thynges that are put in it. There is a booke of Arnoldus de villa noua, or rather of Rogerius, which I haue written, wherin is declared particularly, to what diseases and sicknesses, what medicines ought to be put to soke into Aqua vitæ, for euery part of the body, which he doth attribute to that twelue signes of the zodiak.

It is well knowen in many ages hitherto, that Gentian is the best preseruatiue agaynst certayne most greuous diseases and poysons: but some vse to poure the powder of the same with burning water, as much moze effectually, into the throates of beastes, whom they knowe or thinke to be hurte with poyson in their meate or drinke, or els by biting or stinging: and if gentian can not be gotten, the burning water by it selfe. To the remedye of certayne

certayn sickeneses of man, specially of the bulke
oz brest apomeli may be put: for both certayn men
count it other wise for Daity, to haue apomeli mixt
with burnyng water, & also a toast of bread mixt
therwith, many take for a breakfast. A mā may al
so agaynst dyuers syckneses, geue men to drinke
þ water of gentiā, artificially destilled with wine
mixt after with apomeli oz swete hypocras.

Wormwood wine most excellēt, some make on
this wyse, they poure to the leaues of wormwood x
specially when it is dried, the best burnyng water
and so muche Malmsey. Of this they take a little
sponeful and mixt with a litle draught of wyne, &
so geue it to drynke, So is it made by and by and
effectually, and is long preserved. I my self gaue
it once to drynke for the colick, and had good suc-
ces. The same meanes a man may vse also in o-
ther as wel herbes as spices. &c. For both the ver-
tue is drawen out so in a short space, & the drinke
is also the moze pleasant, and besides that it may xx
be kept long inough.

Greene aqua vitæ: Take Melissa called baulm, &
balsamita dried both in the shadowe of the first.iii.
ounces, of þ other two ounces, put them into. iiii.
poundes of Aqua vitæ destylled foure tymes in
Balneo Mariae eyght dayes: then vse it either alone
oz mixing with it other kyndes of aqua vitæ, coma-
posed to comfort the stomake.

The herbes must bee dyed in the shade, that
the colour may bee made greene and most beauti- xxx
full. For yf a man dry them in the sun, the water
shall

shall proue darke as the iuyce of any other herbe, Vltad. lvi. chap. A man may also dy it with other colours, which may encrease both the grace of y colour and the strength of the medicyne, as with saffron, with red or yellow parsnipes dried. Some put to it in summer black sowet cherries, whereby also the tast is made moze pleasant, and y heate is les (peraventure moze) allwaged.

Some put into burnyng water, mint cut & beaten, and let it in the sun foure dayes or fyue, then seeth it and set in the sun agayne. With this they weete the tip of they nose, agaynst cozrupte and pestilent ayze.

Hereafter wyl I put the vse of burning water, with other medicines without the body.

Many mixt a litle burning water with hoate oymntes, as Martiatum, Arragon, dialthæa, at such tyme as they should vse them, and will them so to be annoynted vpon the griefes.

XX A water that noyseth and restozeth the heate of the brayn, wher wyth the head is to be rubbed. Two ounces of aqua vitæ, Moschocarium, Cloues, maioram, cubebe, long peper, of euery one halfe a Dram. When they are pund, mixte them, and rub them vpon the head a certayn space. Some put to it a scruple of euphorbium, Epiphanius a practicioner: other put to ether smellyng and hoat thyngs, as sage six ounces: rew, ginger, graynes of paradise, cinnamō, flowres of rosemary, y bark of a citron, of euery one half an ounce: an ounce of ople

De bay: a Dram of spike: a Dram & a halfe of castoreum. And in a destilled liquoz they hang musch & amber of either of them a graine. This they say is good to annoynt the head, and also with the smel it putteth away the pallye, and apoplexia.

A maruelous water of the same mannes, for the impostumes oz botches of the priuie members. Thzee yolkes of egges hard rosted and cut small, pun them in a mozter, poure into them ten ounces of Aqua vitæ, with a scruple of Alam two^x Drams of Camphora, and a halfe of rust, all pund together when they are stiept a whyle, streine thē with strength through a linnē cloth, wet a linnen cloth in thys liquoz and laye it vpon the swelling three oz foure tymes a day, thou shalt maruell at the working of it.

A water to washe the partes taken with the Palsey.

Myrha, aloes, ladanum, right turpentin, castoreum, of euery one. ii. Drams: zedoria, Galangall, cubæba, Nutmegs, long peper, pyrettrum, of euery one. iii. Drams. The litle white Dalsey with the red tops, iua, Arthritica, stichas, Arabica, sage, Maioram, Mint, penye royall, the les Centaurye, Rosemary, of euery one halfe an ounce; when they are all punde, poure them into. xii. poundes of destilled Aqua vitæ. iii. dayes. As I found in a certayne wozitten booke: but peraduenture ther is

to much Aqua vita. For to euery pound therof. be
Drams onely (with a scruple peradventure) of the
spices are put.

In the disease called the French pockes, some-
tymes the iawes and throte are eaten with euill
destillations, which vnlesse a man fynde remedye
for, oftentymes the gargil is wasted, oftentymes
the corruption passeth to the very bones. There-
fore a man must purge them, & turne thē aside. &c.

x There is a maruelous water made for the same
purpose. They destill triacle in Aqua vita and vi-
negar in a limbecke a moste cleare water issueth
out of many vertues, but chiefly it helpeth where
the strength of y medicine ought to bee conducted
somewhat deepe, if therfore thou Dissolue in it bole
armoniak or Sphragida, and couche the parties that
be fretten, thou shalt both kyl the cause of that con-
tagion, and heale all the fretting. Fracastorius, in
his thyrd booke of contagions.

xx

Of destilled vvaters composed,
but with other, then with Aqua vita.



Such waters as are destilled of two or
more medicines mixte together, I
call them composed. Of thys sorte some
are vsed for medicine, some for smel-
ling, some are inuented for garnishing, trim-
myng and decking. There bee some that wyll
do

xxx

Do two of these or all. Notwithstanding we wyl
 referre euerye one to one kynde: that is, wherein
 it excelleth moſte. Agayne, of them that bee bleſed
 in medicine, ſome are receyued into the bo-
 dye; other ſome are miniſtred onely wythoute,
 other ſome bothe wayes. We wyl make onely
 two Chapters, for althoughe ſome bee bleſed
 bothe wayes, yet they are moore bleſed either
 wythin and wythoute. Agayne, of them that be
 receyued into the bodye, ſome are moore ſimple, &
 whyche wee ſhall fyrſt Deſcrybe: Secundarilye
 thoſe that bee composed of moe. Of the kyndes of
 aqua vitæ composed, where the ſpyces are looked
 in pure and onely aqua vitæ, we haue wrytten ſe-
 uerallye by themſelues. Here wyl we put the
 other (as I ſayde,) and thoſe which they call wa-
 ters of caponum, and one wyth certain medicines
 put into ſwynes bloud.

To be ſoked in wyne, and after to be deſtil-
 led, it ſeemeth to be ordayned, chieflye for thoſe
 herbes and medicines, whyche haue little iuyce ^{xx.}
 of themſelues: as Sage, Betanye, Meliſſa cal-
 led Baulme, Wormewood, &c. whyche mozeouer
 by that meanes, doo retayne moze firmelye theyr
 owne ſauour, the wyne drawyng it and drinkyng
 it by, that it cannot be diſperſed for the thynneſſe,
 we ſhall ſpeake heere of certayne thynges to be
 ſteped in wyne, but whyle they be newe, for we
 haue entreated of. iiii. dry things ſteped in wyne
 or other liquor, and ſo deſtilled. ^{xxx}

Betany, commonly called bet any, and in dutch

cerembryes, is steipt in wine a few dayes, & like
wise melissa. They shall haue the same vertues, &
strengthes, but moze effectually and moze subtil,
then the herbes by them selues alone.

B Melissa, that is citraria (saith Lullus) let it be put
in wine to be destylled. Let a man drynke a sponne
full of thys wyne fastyng. It sharpneth þe vnder-
standing and the wit, encreaseth the memozy. **C**
a man that stutteth, lay a linnen cloth wet in this
x wyne bypon thys tonge, and he shall speak ryght,
excepte he stut by nature. He that is sycke of the
palsey, let hym dryncke it fastyng wyth a litle tri-
acle, and he shall be cured perfectly. It cureth the
stynkyng breath, and putteth away tooth ache.
Fleshe oz fysh layde therein cozrupt not, and may
be kepte as longe as a man wyll. Beyng put into
turned wine, it restozeth it. It breaketh the stone.
It prouoketh vyne and womens floures. It is
good agaynst the fretting of the guttes, and pain
xx of the raynes. It oughte to be drynken agaynst
kernels vnder the chin, and a plaster to bee made
of the herbe. If it be drynken fastyng, it breaketh
all inwarde and byd impostumes. It healeth all
stitches, whyche tende towarde the hart oz sydes.
It is repugnāt agaynst all kinds of wozyms with
in the body. It taketh a waye all cozruption of the
body quick oz dead. It healeth al that it toucheth,
and preserueth it in good health, & in good quart.
It cheareth the spirites, it is good for al the mem-
xxx bers, and healeth the kyndes of cold dropples.
Aboue all thynges it comforteth the synnewes.

It is most profytable agaynst scabbednes com-
 myng of cold. It sharpneth the syght of hym that
 Drynkeith it. It taketh away duskyhnes, teares of
 and superfluous humours of the eyes. It is hol-
 some for the brest, profitable for cōcoction against
 euill humours that letteth it. Drunken with good
 wyne, it stirreth appetit. It putteth away spots
 and frakenes of the face that is washt ther wyth,
 if so be it a litle baulme be put to it & then the face
 washt ther wyth, it maketh also good colour. It^x
 healeth the iawe bones. The smell of it killeth al
 gnattes and woymes. It cureth the droply com-
 myng of a colde cause : and superfluous choler
 wyth Drynkyng and washing. All maner of wou-
 des may be washt wel wyth it. and so they shalbe
 preserued from all putryfying . It healeth all
 kyndes of agues, but mooste of all quartaynes.
 The Drynking of this wyne letteth the Disease of
 saint Lazarus from encreasing. It is good also for
 them whose bryain is perished, and for the frantik. ^{xx}
 Also if a man eat a spyder by chaunce, and Drynke
 thys wyne streight way bypon it, he cannot be hurt
 of the poplō. These wyrteth Lullus. Melissa bea-
 ten is steipt in wine a night. Men say this water
 Destilled and Dyrnkē euery day and holden in the
 mouth, it cureth the benumming of the senses: al-
 so the fallyng sicknes, the droply, the quartaine a-
 gue, and other diuers diseases of blacke choler or
 fleame. It is ministred also to the stranglyng of
 the wombe, and tothache, Remachus. F. ^{xxx}

A water of the les centoꝝ, worthy to be compa

red into gold.

Take one part of gentian, two partes of cetozy when they are pured and sokte in wyne five daies destill them. This water drunke moorning and euenyng preseruethe the bodye from all kyndes of diseales. It putteth away all impostumes: it maketh good colour: It resisteth the pestilēce, it healeth the sick of the pthilic, it auoydeth the stuffed stomack: it breaketh the stone in y^e raynes, it separateth and putteth away the watery humors of the splene: it helpeth forwarde the floures, yf it be drunke nyne daies together in the moorning, and purgeth the bey. Also it purgeth al choler and corrupt bloud. It healeth al woundes within the belly: it cleareth y^e syght: it cureth poysoned byttings: to the healyng of woundes, the ponder of cetozy also ought to be put into the. Lull⁹ in his booke of waters. Certain at this day they dry roots of gentia in wyn, & destil a most effectual water therout

The sage and penitroyal of either lyke much, & whē they are beaten in a moxter destil the. This water heateth a man that is ouermuch cold. Whē it is sodden with castorium, as oft as a mā drinks it, so many dayes it prolongeth his lyfe but yll the tyme ordayned of god. Neither is it possible for any man to be so greatly couled, but yf he drinks it with castoriū nine daies, he shalbe perfectly made hoale. Drunke fasting, it remoueth the disease of the bey, & al gutta & scabbednes, it maketh good bloud & the best color in the face: It is profitable to many other things drunk. iiii. a day. Aegidius.

A water of iuniper berries stiept in wine whilles
thei be new, is destilled. If sokt dry berries in wine,
whereupon I had verry good and sweete liquoz
when they were destilled.

The roots of the floure deluice beaten, are stiept
in white wine. ii. or. iii. dayes, and then destilled.

But the rootes of any herbes a mā will, which
are bled in phisicke or may be bled: if they be cut
small & stiepte certayne dayes in wyne, they yeld
a water of y^e same vertue & force, but moze pure &
subtill. &c. A mā must put les wine to new rootes^x
then to dry: and perauenture, les also to thē which
ought to refrigerate & coule, or els moderatlye to
heat: wherfoze we shal destil the same rather new
& freshe, then dyed, to the intent they maye neede
the les wyne: or els if newe can not be gotten, we
shall stiept the dyed rather in water, or in some o^r
ther conuenient liquoz, sometimes vinegar, speci-
ally if it be to be bled without the body.

Gaulterus Riffius rehearseth the rootes that be^{xx}
stiept in wyne to be destilled, as hereafter follo^w
eth. Garlike, Angelica (which some thinke to be
our Alexanders) that is sower, and the other that
is called water angelica, arū, hollo^we aristolochia,
as they cal it cōmonly in Germany, asarū or asara-
baccha, bistorta, bryonia, carlina, dragones, eryngiū
hibiscus, hirundinaria, floure deluice, inula, Soza
rell, Lillies, Beu or yello^we caret, Piony, Pars-
nippeg, Petasita, Pencedanum, Pimpernell, or ra-
ther Sarifrage, Polygonaton, Pyretum, commō^{xxx}
radysh and wyld^e rapes, rubia, or rubea, satyricū,
scofularia

Scrofularia the bigger, Symphytum the bigger. Valerian. Here whyles he ascribeth to every one his vertues, he makes a whole booke. When as notwithstanding he bynges none other vertues then such as be attributed to the medicines them selues alone, and that befoze destillation, whiche if he had toucht with one woꝝd at the beginning. it had bene sufficient. And truely I maruell, seing he wꝝit foꝝth hys bookes with suche earnestnes, and endeuoured by all meanes, to augment hys thynge vnto a huge greatnes, why he left out o- ther many rootes, yea rather why he rehered not all that be not in any vse of phisick, euery one with hys vertues repeted: and that he dyd it not, I sup- pose he lackt no will, but remembraunce hindꝝed with hast.

The wylde radyshe, which commonly they call the byggar, cut small and stiept in wine a certaine daies, I would thinke it would geue an effectuall stilled liquoꝝ, foꝝ it wil lose easely hys byting tart- nes & leaue it of in the liquoꝝs wherin it is stiept, in so much that euē certayne swete roots as Par- snipes soked together with them in vinegar, be- come moze tart, & the slices of Radishe leue theyz tartnes. Against the stone, it may be stiept in vine- gar, together with the roote of percely, and anyle seede. &c. and to be Destilled in ashes.

The roote of Pyretrum fresh (oꝝ also dry) beaten and stiept in wine is Destilled, oꝝ also foꝝ toothach and to cause one vomit by fleam, in vinegar, other new oꝝ Destilled, as Ryffius teacheth.

A profitable water againste rottennes of the
teeth. Mixte the rootes of Pyretrum beaten smal,
with the best wyne ye maye get, and make a mix-
ture that may be like Aqua vita composed. When
ye wyll vse it, taste a sponefull (holde it in your
mouthes) in the moornyng or when ye will, for ye
shal perceaue remedy shortly. It healeth weake
teeth, corrupted, hollow: it poureth also and clea-
reth them. It is good also for the puttyng awaye
of al kynd of rottennes or unclennes, & to auoyde x
it by spitting: one nameles.

A water agaynst the falling sicknes, whereof
ii. or. iii. sponefuls ought to be geuen in the be-
rye fitte, communicate vnto me verye latelye of
a frend. The water of Angelica which a man may
stiepe first in good wine a iii. daies, and the water
of Lauendula, in equal portions, mixte them and
geue vnto the patient.

Of wyne and mylcke destilled together, it is
wrytten befoze amongste the symple waters of xx
beastes.

*Certayne composed waters, to be
destilled either of the medicines by them
selues, or wyth well spryng water: oute of
the treatise of Rogerius. 4. chap. 6.*



Water drawn oute of the leaues of hy-
sop, leuisticus, sauerie, Horhound, inula,
the flowres of floure deluice, and that xxx
trifolium whych beareth many flours,
℞.i. about

about the bignes of a gaule nut, whose floures if they be suckt, they giue a sweet iuice. It dissolueth fleamatike humors of the breste or cheste, it fineth the spettle, furthers it, and breakes it.

A water destilled of gum Arabick, white traganthum, lycozis, violets, Malows, put in water and thē destilled. It represseth the heat of y^e brest, and coꝛrecteth the dꝛines.

A water of Plantaine, quinquervaia Coꝛmentil and Roses; if it be dꝛoncke wyth hot wine, it closeth the wounds of the brest of a hot cause, and altereth any hot distemperance.


A water dꝛawn out of y^e leaues or flours of whit or black Iacea verbasum Roses, sawin the hooked burre, it amendeth the cold intemperature of the chest, and consumeth the fleamatike humors, and the wounds of y^e chest coming of a cold cause it healeth them and closeth them.

A water distilled of Mint, Betayne, Melissa, **xx** Balsamita, Sauery, Sage, Scpillam, Polium, Penye royall, hasta regia, of the leaues of euery one: it healeth the infirmities of the heade and stomacke coming of a cold cause, it stauncheth the fire of the belly, coming of the same cause, it helpeth concoction.

A water of the flours of Violets and Malows altereth and loseth.

xxx

Of waters

 Of waters of vertues or golden waters and certayne other composed of many medicines, distilled with wyne.



Waters of vertues, which the Germans name golden, all are distilled with spices and odoriferous herbes (speciallye sage, which semeth to be a foundation

in these waters composed) put fyrst a fewe dayes into wyne: & they are in moze vse to bee ministred without, then receaved within the body, speciallye to the comfortyng of the spirites with theyr odour, and against the head aches. &c. Some byd simply put the in wyne: either in a vessel wel stopt (some in a tin bottle) set in a wine seller, in horse dunge, in Balneo Maria, in the sun, in chaf or chapt straw, in tyne wherunto raine water must be sprinkled in a bottell.

Waters of vertue. Guatlerius Riffius in his booke of distillations, describeth verpe many with burning water composed, but very few with spices & other medicines steeped in wine, which not withstanding they seme to be preferred, where the diseases be lesse grevous, and the bodies moze drye, and neede lesse heate. They are also made with lesse coste and sooner.

And a manne maye in these also gather foure kyndes of waters differing in vertue, of the which I would most chiefly allowe the middle. For thys is truth, Aqua vita commeth oute

more

out moze pure at the beginning of the destillatiō, about the last end, it runneth some what watery. Of spices and gumines, the partes that are moze moysted ascend first, the hotter and the drier follow which euen the colour commyng nie moze & moze vnto red, declareth. Mozeouer they smell of bzenines, & in tast they are les swete & pleasaunt. But without the body they are ministred effectually. &c. Vnto a.iii. kinds of water is gathered better of dype spices & medicines onely rectified, not in wine, but burning water which hath no maner of fleame moze, in the which like wyle, I woulde chose the midst.

x

With waters of vertues, some also mixe well smelling sedes, prouoking vyne, & ferrell, violets, parslly, sarfrage, mastick, pomum arantiū: besides spices & odoriferous herbes, sage, custome, rewe, sothernwood, serpillum, the Lillie of p bally. This is ascribed to one Arnold à Parisian.

xx

There is without all doubt a diuersitie both in the kindes of spyces, and also in the number and weight. Some vnto diuerse spices, as cloues, nutmegs, cinamō of euery one halfe an ounce: (wherunto other ad zedoaria, galingal, lōg peper, grains of paradise, of euery one two Drams) put as much sage, & Lauendula, that the weight of them ioyned may counterpoys the weight of the spyces. &c. Thys or foure droppes of thys water, they count to mixe with the wyne that men drinke at meales, or els moznyng & euening to be dronk severally w a little wine. Thys water cleareth the

xxx

lyghe

lyght (as they say) conserueth the brayne & goodnes of the wit: putteth a waye palsey: maketh the face white and bryght, clenseth the skin, and doth many other things.

Some in the moneth of May or June, when sage and lauender bee in theyr force, take halfe of this (six ounces) of the other twyse as much, and cut it small. They put to it Cloues, Ginger, nutmeg, mace, graines of paradysse, cinamō, zedoaria, galingall, Rosemary, of euery one halfe an ounce, & they beat them, and when they are put in wyne, they destill them. Thys water (they say) is better at the thirde yerres end, then at the fyrst. It hath al the same vertues which we rehearsed befoze one by one, to the number of the .xx. in an other water of vertues. They say a certayne Jew was the author of thys Description, who attributeth all these vertues vnto it.

A maruelous water and of much vertue. Carriophyllata, Ginger, rosemary, in equal portions, ^{xx} put them in good wine eyght daies, and after destill them in Aqua vita. It is good for the aking of the brest, for a weake stomacke, for the grieues and gna wings of the belly. It killeth wormes in the bodye and bowells. If a man that is somewhat grosse, desyreth to be made, slender, let him drinke this: & if any leane mā desire to be in better plyte, let him drinke it with sugar.

A water of vertues. Sage, Lauender, Rosemary, carui, and diuers spyces, when they are cut ^{xxx} or pund, thou shalt steep them in very good wine,

put in a bottell of tyn, which thou shalt hyde al o^uer it vnlect lyme. xiii. Daies and sprinckle vpon y^e lyme rayne water, afterward thou shalt destil ic lyke rose water. In the head ache, thou shalt laye a linnen cloth wet in thys water, to the browes and forehead.

An other good & notable water. Sage a pound & a balfe, Nutmegs, Ginger, Cloues, Graynes of paradise, Cinnamon, of euery one an ounce and a half, let them be putrified in most excellent wine, after the accustomed maner. Then let the spyces be beaten, and then destilled hole together.

Some ad mozeouer, the floures of bozage, red roses, the barcke of citron, wod of aloes, of euery one half an ounce, & in y^e best wyne (whose weight shal be sixe times as much as the other) let the be sokt. xiii. dayes, then when the wyne is dreynd out, they beat the spices diligently in a stone mortar, and mire it agayn with the wyne, and they either destill it by and by, or let it stande yet a fewes
 xx dayes. Other put also halfe an ounce of new and fresh sage, I like better dry, into the vessell that receaued the destilled water. These vertues are sayd to be in it, fyrst. It keepeth all kynde of flesch, fysh and other meates, that it is sprinckled vpon, sounde and swete from all manner of corruption, with hys owne sauour and taste. It amendeth all faultes in wyues, as when they be troubled, are hanging, or smel foyst, or be otherwise corrup
 xxx ted, if a litle of it be dropt into it. By thys meanes they recouer their taste & colour, some within se
 uen

uen dayes other within one: neither corrupt they
 afterwarde any more, noz yet in the remedy any
 thing perceiued. iij. beyng sprinkled vpon spices,
 it conserueth theyz foze and smel. iiii. It breaketh
 in ward impostumes, & purgeth them down ward
 befoze they come to matter. v. Likewise outward
 impostumes if it be anoynted vpon them, it ope-
 neth and breaketh them, maketh them to run out
 and at length healeth them. vi. It cureth the ble-
 mishes oz faultes of the eyes, as blednes both x
 running and dry, and wheales & spottes, oz whyt
 skines oz the web, if it be stilled and dropt in mo-
 deratlye with a fether. vii. What soeuer grow-
 eth in the face besides nature, and maketh suspi-
 cion of the beginning of the leper, anoynte it wyth
 thys water with a fether it is made hole. viii. Be-
 yng dronk it cureth al in ward diseases. ix. Also y
 faults of the liuer, splen, bowels, belly. It taketh
 away all il humoꝝ bred of rawnes in the stomak
 x. It separateth quicke siluer from true siluer. xi. xx
 It healeth al maner of woūdes througely that it
 is annoynted vpon, also dry strokes, & beatings, &
 the smellings that come therupō. xii. It driueth a-
 way the droply being dronke & anoynted vpon the
 grief: also the yelow jaundis xiii. Being anoynted
 vpon the brain pan, it remedieth y^e destillatiō sprin-
 ging of y^e reum of y^e brayn: being anoynted & drōk,
 it taketh away y^e griefs & aches of y^e head. xiiii. It
 redresseth y^e thinges amis in the mouthe, if a man
 cā hold it in his mouth on y^e night. xv. it helpeth y^e xxx
 il smel & stink of the nose, & the reum if a man hold
 it a

it a while in his nose. xvi. It helpeth the diseases of the teeth. xvii. It cureth the maladies of the hart and brest when it is dryer or moyster then it should bee, or is sycke with the coughe or short fetching of breath. &c. 18. It encreaseth the memorye, and taketh away forgetfulnes in a man, that receyueth it oftentimes by times: no, but one drop therof. xix. Scuruines, skalles, scabbednes, buyles, wheales, and what so euer vncleannes elles bereth ebe skyn, or elles the inward partes of the body, it putteth it awaye, and driueth out poyson being annoynted and dronken. xx. Being annoynted vpon the face, any wyse it conserueth moderately the colour and byghtnes of youth, that a man of.iiii. score yeres olde shall scarce seme aboue. 30. xxi. It turneth awaye all leprosy that is a breeding. These I had out of a certain written booke in the dutch tong, the authoz wherof was not named. It maketh a man mery & asswageth anger: it is also commended against the pestilence. The same and like affectes are attributed of other, to other waters of vertues also: or rather to dyuers kyndes of Aqua vitæ composed, whiche are distilled of spyces and odoriferous herbes, &c. steeped in burning water of the best, yea and almost vnto simple Aqua vitæ,

xxx An other water of vertues. Ten ounces of sage noble, the flowres of laueder. ii. ounces, rewo, ginger, cloues, grains of paradise, nutmegs, of euery one an ounce: half an ounce of cinamon. Galingal, longe peper, of eyther of them. ii. drams, Spike, Citriū, castorium

castorium, woode of Aloes, graines of paradysse, of euery one a dram. when all these are beaten together, let them be kepte in a tinnen vessell with a pound of oyle of Laurell, an ale quart and a halfe of good wyne. ix. dayes or. xiii. and in y^e same season let them be. iii. or. iiii. tymes chafed and mixte together: at the length Destil them. Other put to it not oyle of Laurell, but an ounce of the beries of Laurell, and as much Rew, and a dram of maces. They attribute vnto it y^e same vertues euery one x which we ascribed to the next going befoze, about xx. Some prepare the same or one lyke, not with wyne, but with burning water.

A certayne Aqua vitæ, such as is made at Constantinople in the Emperours court, as the same witten boke hath. Cloues, Nutmegs, Ginger, Coziander, Galingall, long peper, iuniper beryes Arantia, Sage, Basilicus, Rosemarye, Amaracus, Mint, Lettis, bay leues, peny royal, Gentian, the floures of Sambucus or elder, whyte Roses, spiknard, wood of Aloes, cardomum, Mugwort, of e. ^{xx.} uery like much. A Pomgranate. ii. fygs, Passulæ, Almonds, Dates, of euery one a little. whē these are pund, mixe a parte of hony & Sugar. Stiep thē all in good wine. v. daies, & Destil thē. That is the best liquoz y^e runs out first, the next is weaker, y^e 3. weakest. That which remaineth in y^e bottō like to an oyntmēt, is profitable to many cold diseases. The fyrst liquoz is good for all blemishes & spots of y^e eyes, rednes or blud (congeled.) It cōfirmeth ^{xxx} the stomack, cheareth y^e mind, remedieth y^e Disease called

B. j.

called gutta, the Drop, the agewe, the conge, the wombe, and the woymes in the head, to conclude it maketh good colour.

Vlstadius Describeth certayn waters of life, the most of them composed with burning waters, the with wine, in the chapters. xlvi. xlix. and. lv.

Peter Andrewe, Matthæolus Senensis, teacheth to cure the frenche disease þ is sanguin and cholericke, and but newly gotten, with water which
 x he calleth philosophicall (the. lxx. leafe of the booke in tyme past printed at Basil) composed of diuers medicines, iuyces, syrups, and wine, for the space of. viii. daies stept together) & destilled in a vessell of glasse in a bath of hot water, wher to a quantitie of sand is mixte together. He receaueth. ii. maner of waters, the fyrst cleere, the seconde more red. Afterward, for þ fleumaticke or melancholye disease of Fraunce, he putteth an other composition like wise to be destilled. If so be it saith he, thou des
 xx syze a more effectual remedie against melancholy thou mayst ad vnto it li. oz. iiii. snakes, long ones, blacke ones, flaine, and the bowels takē out, well chafed both with a good deale of salt a good space & also with vinegar, that they may melt together, for this is most chicfly profitable, not onely to the french disease, but to the leper & many other diseases, which at this present we thoughte good to omit. But the composition of this water & the vse who so listeth shal read in the author him selfe. He
 xxx sayth he hath cured certayne him self at the tenth tyme Drinking of it, either in longer space, in wh^{ch} the

the deafe was moze greuous.

Io. Almenar, in the.iiii.chapter of his booke of the way to cure the french pockes: When the humors (sayth he) are once euscuated and purged, a man muste procure an alteration of the members for the whiche entente, lette a bathe or a stufte be made with swete water wherein must be boyled Malloves, Bismalua, Melilot, Chamæmel, Roses, Sozell, Fumaria, the thyrd day after the purgacion. And when the sick begynneth to sweat, let him take this water hereafter described. ℞. the rootes of greate Malloves or holy Hokes, Fumiterræ, Sozell, Inula, of euerye one of them halfe a pound: when they are cut smal, put them in foure poundes of Balmsey a day & a night: then put to it an ounce and halfe of triacle .x. yere old or moze. Let thē take thre vneces of this water distilled, wii. vneces of Buglos in the beginning, as it is said And thys stuf let it be vsed agayne euery day, tyll vi. or vii. dayes be finished, Drinkyng thys water, xx, whych is the beste, and singular, and in thys disease a great secreat, and the last remedye and extreme refuge.

A water of certayn remedies for
thoztnes of bryeth, and hard fetching of a
mans wynde.

CAlamint, Hyssop, Adiantum, Horhound, Scabious, Tussilago, of euerye one an handefull: round Aristolochia an ounce: an ounce and a half of flour deluce: as much of the seede of nettles

℞.ii

Fennell

Fenel rotes, perfly rotes, of ether 2. ounces, iiii. ounces of the heavenly lily: half a pound of inula campana: musterd seede and cresses, of ether of them an ounce and a halfe: fiue drames of costus, x. of spyke, iiii. ounces of bay berries: an ounce and a halfe of nigella: when they are beaten smal, let them stand vi. dayes in vi. ale quartes of white wine: then let them be distilled with a soft fire. Thou shalt geue the pacient to drink therof in the morning. iiii. ounces. x. ccs. Epiphanius Empericus.

A water for the stone of the raines and bladder. Sperage, Ruscum, Apium, Fenel, Perflye, rubia of euery one halfe an ounce: kue of the sedes of diuretica, ligusticum, lithospermon ammi, Radish, scelis Massiliensis, dauc⁹, Saxifrage, of euery one. iiii. Drams: adianthum, matricaria, ceterach, scolopendrum, trifolium, gramen, senecion (¶ vnderstande cardaminam) liuer wort, the seede of pucedanum, of euery one a handfull: halfe an ounce of the floure xx deluice, vi. drammes of Xilobalsanum, two ounces of Licoris. iiii. of Cummyne sedes colde, greater, cleansed, of euery one halfe an ounce, grounde Juy, Pimpernel, of euery one a handfull & a half, kirnels of Cherries stones an ounce: spiknard. iiii. Drams: the gum of Juy. vi. Drams: Goates bloud prepared an ounce: as much of Cinnamon, when they are beatē let them be put in x. pou^d of white wine, or as much as shal suffice distil them. A like water for the same purpose is described of Roge^r xxx rius in his fourth treatise, and vi. chapter, but distilled wyth vineger, not wyth wyne.

*A water for the stone, described by
Epiphanius a practitioner,*

Sixte Johns wurt, Chamædrios, Chame-
pyteos, senecionis (not erigerontem but si-
symbrium, cardamine, doth he vnderstand)
the gras of sinkfoyl, scolopendrium, helxines, ver-
benæ, eupatorium: peny royall, re w, of euerie one a
handfull, fyue rootes of diuretica. Acorus, inula,
rubea, asarus, tamarix, of euerie one. *iii. Drammes.* ^x
fyue of the seedes of diuretica, saxifrage, lithosper-
mon, daucus, radish, persely of Macedonia, ammiū,
marathrum, carus, libisticus, of euerie one *ii. Drams:*
peache kernels half a Dram: four of the cōmon see-
des, cold greater, clenfed, of enery one a Dram and
a halfe. Lycoris *ii. ounces:* Juniper beries halfe an
ounce. When these are beaten, let them stande in-
fused in fyue poundes of wyne, then distill them
wyth a slow fyre. Geue the sick to drink therof af-
ter bathyng earlye in the moynyng warme, from ^{xx}
halfe an ounce to two ounces.

*Some Certayne waters composed
destilled with vinegar.*

If vinegar it selfe destilled read befoze,
wher we entreated of waters destilled
in Balneo Mariæ.

A water that breaketh the stone in þ
bladder, described by Epiphanius a practitioner, ^{xxx}
poundes of the iuyce of saxifrage, the iuyce of mi-
lium

℞.iii

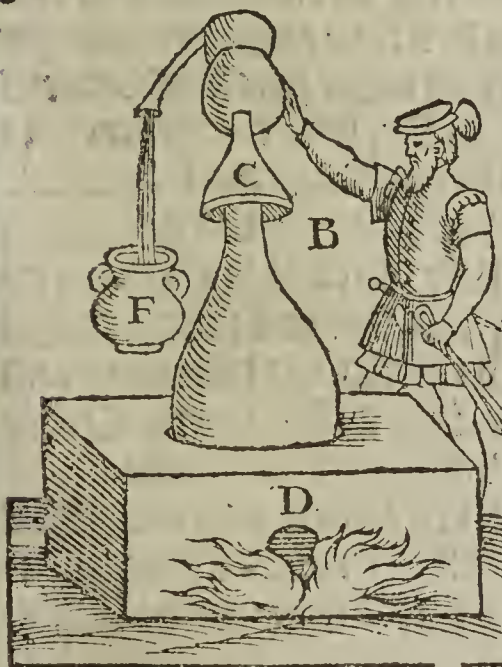
lium

lium of the Sun, Persely, Anise, of every halfe a pound: white vinegar eight vneces: destil a water therof and geue it to dzinke fasting.

A water of Swalowes is thus made. Take Swalowes when they ar beatē to powder, mixt them with Castorio, & a little good vinegar and destil them this water drunke of one fastinge, is a trew medecine of the falling sicknes, what cause soeuer it come of. And although a man haue had
 x that disease. v. yeares, he shalbe healed, if he dzink of this water a little, for the space of four daies: & he shalbe healed perfectlye: The phrenesey also of it bee druncken fasting is cured by it with in nine dayes. It maketh a good brain more then al other medecines. It purgeth the stomake, it mollefieth the brest, it comforteth the sinues, it taketh the pal set away by the rotes: it encreaseeth nature: it he- teth them that be couled. Also sodde with Hyssop (wyth a decoction of Hyssop do I allow rather)
 xx and druncken, it cureth the dropley sprong of colde and agues cotidians. But let women with child abstayn from it, least their fruite be destroyed ther with. Drunke with Hyssop, it driueth away the head ache: it maketh a man slepe easely: and it fur thereth concoction and the auoyding of the vrin, (otherwise y bely.) It putteth away heare, wher soeuer it is anoynted vpon the pure skin, & so that they neuer grow agayne. Lullius and Aegidius.

A water of Rogerius, the fourth treatise, the. vi
 xxx chap. against the obstruction, and stuffings of the liuer, splene and the mother, cūning of a cold cause: it breaketh the stones of v reynes & bladder

It may be Dronke alone or with sugar. Take the
 rootes of Ruscus, Sperage, Dianthos, Hartes tung,
 Ceterach, Polytrichi, ✕ Pentilidion, Liuerwozte,
 Lumwozte, Gramen, Senecion, Cretani, ✕ simpli-
 cis, Centory, Pylui: the sedes of Citrulli, Melones,
 Gourdes, Cucummers, Rusci, Sperage, Simalage,
 Bersely of Macedo. Fenel, Linistici, Ammeos, St-
 leris montani, Damei, Saxifrage, Mili solis, Xilo-
 balsami, Pencedani or floure deluice, Jui of y tree
 & of the ground, y gum of Jui, kernels of cheries,
 Cantharidum or cariarborum, Lapidis Spongis, ✕
 Plumbum, he goates bloud, white vinegar (Arti-
 chogh) the sedes of the les Tesill (peradventure
 the les sedes of Tesill) Cinnamon, Spicknard,
 y sede of Acorus burned, Petels, Trifolii, Brem-
 bles of y sea, also land



Brembles, of euerye
 one as muche as ye
 liste. Let these be put
 in a greate pot with a
 large bottom & a nar-
 rowe mouth, which
 Chal be covered aboue
 with clay. Also ne
 to the mouth let a hole
 bee made where the
 head of the pipe called
 Embotum, may be set
 also let them be tied, &

then make a slow fyze vnder the fyzt pot, so that
 the matter seething maye not touche the heade
 of the

head of þ Embotū so þ vapour passing by þ Embotū to an other pot, in the vppermer shal be gathered together, & shal be turned into a very clere liquoz & subtil, which is receaued in the nether pot. This Rogerius wyiteth: such wordes as I suppose to be corrupted of the wyiters or printers, I thought good to note it with this signe. ✕

Waters of Capons.

x



Waters of Capons, as men cal them, are geuen to Dzinke to restoze the strength, to women in childbed or old sickmen, in diseases of great weaknesse, or through to much euacuation. They are wont to seeth the Capon very long in water, þ all the fleshe may fall from the bones, and be destilled together with the liquoz, cyther by it selfe, or other pzeious waters put vnto it, and spices, golde, siluer and pzeious stones. Some allow the capon the more the elder he is: neither do they cut his throte, but strangle & choke hym: neither do they pluck of his fethers by hot water, or scalding hym, but with their hands (dry) and so when his bowells are taken out and he is cut in small peces, they destill hym. Other do not take away all, but the gattes onely.

A water of a Capon restozitue and somewhat bynding. Thou shalt seeth the capon in water according vnto the arte, & put to it a pound of Rosewater: cōserue of roses, bozage, buglos, of euery one an ounce. Of both kynds of corat: of either of them two Drams: of the spices diarhodon abb. a Dram.

Diam. Small rasins without y^e curnels an ounce:
Coriander prepared halfe an ounce: the fregimēis
of al (precious stones) pearles, of euery one an
ounce and a halfe. Let them be destilled.

An other. Let the Capon be sod with a pounce
of biese till it be sufficiently sodde: whereunto thou
shalt ad Malmesey, Rose water, of eyther halfe a
pound: wbyte breade, that it may be sokt. iii oun-
ces: thou shalt beate these without the beefe, and
put to these spices following. Spices electu. of pre^x
cious stones, Diarhodon Abbatis. Diamoschu that
is sweet of euery a diam. Diamargariton, spyces of
confection agaynst the Pestylence, of either twoo
scrup. viii. leaues of pure golde. Mixte them all
wyth the iuyce oz bzoth and let them be destylled
wyth a slow fyre.

Some dresse this water wyth saffrō and cinna-
mon. ꝛc. for wemen in childe bed whiche be bothe
weake, and they^r flowers oz loosenes of they^r bo-
dy comineth not forward. It is ministred either a^{xx}
lone oz with suger.

Some also dres it wythoute destillation thus.
They seeth very long an eld capon boyled & drest
accozdingly: then they beate small the guts and y^e
bones, and in a tinnen oz glasen vessel wel stopt &
set in a caudron ful of seething water, they seeth it
for the space of vi. howres. Som cast gold into it,
as rynges oz coynes of golde.

A certayn water wyth a Capon oz cock oz a hen
soden together with diuerse cōfortable medicines^{xxx}
is described in Gnainerius in the chapter of curing

of hectical or consuming feuer: not to be distilled, but
sodē only in a glasē vessel, put in a kettle of water.

Waters composed for diuers disea-
ses, within y^e body chiefly, wherof some are made
of medicines and iuyces, whiles they be yet newe, o^r
ther are infused and put into the iuices of plants
o^r waters distilled, whay, o^r blond.

A water causing slepe. ii. ounces of Henbane: an
ounce of the rotes of Mādragora. vi. Drams of
x **P**oppy: Gith, Amber of ether of them. ii. Drās: se-
dum the bigger and the lesse, the water Lily, Let-
tes, of eueri one an handful, when they are pund,
let them be put in ii. pouūd of water of poppy, with
an ounce and an half of the seede of Darnell for the
space of. ii. dayes, let them be distilled.

An other causing sleepe. Take the seede of Dar-
nell a pound: half a pound of the seede of Henbane:
ii. pounds of the seede of Purllan. iii. ounces of the
seede o^r rote of Mandrag: as much of Alkekengi,
xx whē they ar pūd, pour to thē a pouūd of the iuice of
benes turned byset down, as much of the rotes o^r
leues of Henbane: halfe a pound of the iuice of the
leaves of black poppy, o^r if it be lacking, o^r red, mi-
nister an ounce of this water when it is distilled.

It is vehement, and of great vertue.

A water called stony, the third of Aegidi⁹ because
it breketh the ston. The seede of Pimpernel, Petro-
selini, Apii, Ari (other wise Caryophilli, Musterd
seede, leuing out Aro & the bur: also Apii, both the
xxx herb & the rote for the seede is named before) burgs,
Mastiches, of eueri one like much, whē they ar wel
pund

pund, let thē be mixt wth the blood of a linx, (other-
 wise a he goate & better) & a litle vinegar poured
 to it, let thē stand a few daies in a vessell wel clo-
 sed: and thē at y^e last let thē be distilled. It is good
 for them y^e be troubled with y^e stone, what maner
 of stone so euer it be, red, white, sharpe, or plane: if
 so be it the stone be confyrmēd & gatherēd to some
 strēgth, let y^e pacient drinke of this water euery day
 for so shal it be brokē & brought into sad. If so be
 scabbed heads be washt once a day wth this water,
 they shalbe made hole, & new heares shall spring,
 & the scabs shalbe cured within .ix. dayes (other-
 wise any kinde of scabs washt therewith, is made
 hole within .iii. or .iiii. dayes.) If it be dronke fa-
 sting, it maketh good blood & good colour (more
 thē any other medicine) maruelously, it strength-
 neth the sine wes, & taketh away the falling sick-
 nesse, if it be dronke twice a day. Otherwise is ad-
 ded. It healeth cleane the Palsye, if it be not dead
 in the members. Aegidius and Lullus. xx

An approued water for the sores of

the raines and bladder, by the Cardinal of Tutellis.

CAndæ equinæ, plantain, red roses, y^e graynes
 of Alkekengi, the rootes of holy hok, shauē or
 scraped licoris, of euery one an ounce: Iuiubarū
 Sebestē, of either of thē .vi. Drās: bol armoniak halfe
 an ounce. .iiii. cummen sedes, could, great, clēsed, of
 euery one .iii. Drās: the sede of white poppy. .vi. Drās
 half an ounce of cytoniorum, of y^e thinnest of goa-
 tes milke .vi. pound. Let thē stand .ii. dayes in the xxx
 infusion


℞. i.

infusion or seking, and after let them be distilled.
 Geue the sicke to drink.iiii. ounces warm, so long
 as the disease continueth. Epiphanius Empiricus.

An other water composed, the second amongst
 the waters of Aegidius: it is red of also in y^e booke
 of Lullus of water. Rue, Satyrion with the hauds
 & stones, Selandine, (other wyse Rue, Agrimony,
 Saryrion, Chelidoni) Sugar (other wyse Tutia) &
 the stone called Calaminaris, al of like weight p^ud
 x must be distilled with a slow fyre. This water ex-
 cellet in many vertues. No disease of the eyes is
 so obstinate & great, but it wil banysh awaye and
 geue place to this medicine. Being dronke, it dri-
 ueth away all popson, either taken with meates:
 for so it auoydeth the popson by vomit. It cureth y^e
 dropsye, it purgeth the stomacke frō al ill humoys:
 it quencheh y^e holy fire in one day, if flax dipt in it
 be laid vpon y^e soze. It is good also against y^e fyre of
 a black dispositiō & white without (or as a certain
 xx Dutch boke hath, against y^e inward heat of y^e fyre:
 for if it appeare red wout, it shal in no wise be con-
 uenient to lay on a plaster. It healeth the canker
 if aloes be mixte with it, and a litle tobo of hemepe
 dipt in it be laid like a plaster vpon it twyse a daye.

A water composed, the fyrst amongst

Aegidius waters.

xxx  I stop, peuy royal, Charyo. Cibory, of e-
 uery one a dram: let thē be p^ud & distil-
 led. After take tutia, persely of Alexan,
 Rue, Zedoaria, aloes, & the stone called
 Calaminaris, of euey one a dram, when they are
 pund

pund, seeth thē in þ̄ foresayd water til þ̄ thyrd part
 be wasted, & the liquoz streyned with a cloth. thou
 shalt kepe it in a glasse diligētly closed nine daies
 (otherwise. xl.) Afterward let it be genē in drinke
 euery day in the morning befoze daye (otherwoyse
 by the space of. x. daies) to the sicke fastyng. It is
 profitable agaynst the fallyng sicknes if he that
 takes it continue fasting after it six houres. And
 truely it is a most effectuall remedy. It healeth al
 resolution of the finewes, and the members are
 strenghtened therby. If it be dronke with Casto-
 rium, it is good agaynst all goutes, which hath
 not takē roote yet in the members. If it be dronk
 ix. dayes together fastyng, it puttes away al ma-
 ner of agues, what matter soeuer it come of (if it
 be dronke ix. dayes euery morning early. This
 water is also most profitable to wash wounds in
 which the sinues are cut.)

An other of Aegidius, the. ix. in number, other-
 wise they call it Double. The sebe of Apii, the sebe^{xx}
 of white Poppy, Apii, ginger (otherwise. The sebe
 Apii, white Poppy, sugar, Carioph,) of euery one
 equall weight. Pund in a mortar, put to it conser-
 uatine water, (that is destilled of persely) and de-
 still it. Thys is the chiefest remedye for the cough
 and brest ill at ease. If a man drinke it colde fa-
 sting, and in the euening as hoate as he can. If it
 be dronken hoat with Castorio, it is good agaynst
 the disease called Apoplexia, it healeth also þ̄ mē-
 bers sicke of the Palsye, if so be the Palsye be not^{xxx}
 dead in þ̄ mēbers. It byngeth slepe & rest easlye.

it chereth all the members, it driueth a way ill humours, & strengtheneth the head and the brayne,

An other, the. vi. in number amongst Aegidius waters. Gladiolus, Hissop, Sauin, Sothernwood, (other wyle þ̄ sede of Sothernwood; leauyng out Sauin, I like it not) of euery one lyke much, beate thē together, and let it stand a certayne dayes, thē destill it. This water is of great strēgth. It withstandeth all agues both hot and colde. It prouoketh wemens floures if it be dronke thysle, but it is hurtfull to women with child; & wil destroy it. It stauncheth the blouddy fyre & other fire; (I would saye rather þ̄ it styreth bloude rather euery where; then to stop: an other booke speaketh of nothing but stoppyng the fire of þ̄ belly.) It purgeth þ̄ stomacke frō ill humors. It killeth worms being dronken fasting; it cureth al the grief, with Castorio. it healeth the palsy (if it be dronke dayly very hot) within. iiii. dayes. The same description fynde I in the booke of Lullus of waters.

xx

A water agaynst the pestilence, &c.
of the bloud of a wether or gelded Ram, out
of a certayne Dutche wrytten booke.

Take a wether that is all whyte and in good plyte & well lykynge; cut his throte, receaue the bloud and stir it whyle it is fresh and new a good space with a sticke of red iuniper: and euery in the sturring, cast away the clothes that is gathered of
the bloud or lopperd bloud. Then caste in the sauinges

winges of the same Juniper & the berries of Juniper that be red likewise, to the number of .xxv. And vnto these a little of Agrimony, Rew, Pheu Scabious, Veronica, commonly so called Impernell, Cicory, Peny royall, of euery one a handfull. Also be it the mesure of the blood exced the Sextares, then put to it .ii. ounces of Triacle, but if it be les, accozding the portion of the blood, thou shalt lessen the mesure of Triacle. They must al be prepared redy at hand that they maye be put into the blood whyle it is yet warme. When they are all mixt, draw out a stilled liquoz, whych thou shalt kepe diligently in a glas and set it in the sun eight Dayes: for it wil endure for .xx. yeares, it is knowen by experience that this liquoz is excellent good agaynst the pestilence, the impostumes of the head & the sides or ribbes, or against the diseases of the liuer and lightes, the inflation of the splene, corrupt blood, ague, swellinges, crebling of the hart, the droply, vnnatural heates, il humozs, and chiefly agaynst poysons and the pestilent ague. The sick that is taken with any of the foresaid diseases shall drinke a sponeful, or .iiii. or .v. dropes, and procure himself to sweat.

Of purging medicines,
composed distilled.

They also are to be called composed waters, that are distilled of medicines composed, & steeped in wyne

wyne, burning water or other liquoz. Certain compositions of spices to restore the strengthes of the hart and the spirites, are mixt with waters of capons, drest by distillations as is sayd before: also with burninge waters, or rather quint essence of wyne, agaynst the pestelence and popsons, as we declared before. But also purging medicens, Electuaria chiefly in the which Dacrydium and other vehement thinges hurtful to the stomack are received myxt wyth the lyquozs, specially wyth burning water rectified, or wyth wyne (perauēture also with mylke and wine, or wyth milck or whei alone, in hote natures and diseases, it should doo well and sometymes let stande in infusion or soaking, they are arteficiously distilled, that they may be geuen to drinke to them that are deyntry or rich or exceding weake, or haue theyr stomack abhorring agaynst other medicines: which Lullias also prayleth greatly, and certayn particioners of any acquaintance haue bled it with prayse. I knowe
 xx a certayn man, that distilled chiefly an electuary named Hamech, & that whiche is of y iuice of Roses, and gaue to drinke vnto the weaker lost the liquoz that he received by it selfe: to them that were stronger, the mixt some of the electuary with it: so he sayd he purged syck men wythout any grief.

With Helleborum is a water made, that restoreth youth: such one saw I my father haue. But such waters bere the bodyes, and make a fallible image of youth. Cardanus

xxx

Gold

Gold potable or that may be dronkē.



If potable gold, who so list he may read much in the booke of Vlstadius which he nameth the heauen of philosophers: & in the boke of Lullus of quint essence.

That there is vertue in golde, which commeth of it made hot and quenched in water, that maye be an argument, that the water wherein a wedge of yron oz golde is flekt, is commended of Nicander^x agaynst the popson called Aconitum: for it semeth to be vnderstanded of water, wherein these metalles shoulde bee quenched, when as he nameth none other liquoz. Quench (saith he) red hot yron oz the Drosse of yron, oz red hot golde oz siluer dip it in a troubled potion oz drinke. Where y^e expositer sayth. Quench yron in water & drinke it, and a litle after: quench y^e Drosse of yron in honye & drinke the intinction, so calling the liquoz wherein any thyng is quenched. Dioscorides bids to quench^{xx} in wine (as Auicenna also hath, and Aegipora, and also Actius, who sayeth y^e a milne stone so flekt is wholesome, and y^e the wine should be dronke hot) with these woꝝdes: and y^e Drosse of yron, oz yron it self oz gold, oz siluer red hot quēched in wyne, if y^e liquoz be dronke. And truely it semeth y^e wyne is moze apt to receaue y^e vertue of gold, then water. When as I on a time tasted water, & herin golde was oftē quenched, I could perceaue no qualitee of y^e sauour oz the tast to be altered in it. Againe, it^{xxx} is credible y^e burning water, speciall ye sache as is

Bb.j.

brought

brought vnto quint essence doth draw more strength of the gold than wine: & the more if the gold be beaten into most thin plates, & most of all if it be beaten into powder. But the oyle which comes of gold shall pass all these. As for gold simply sod, as in the brothe of capons, there is no strength in it all, except a mans opinion can do any thing, as I beleue with all learned men for the most part. Of the vertues of golde, read Auicenna in his second booke. 78. chap. But because the purest is to be choosen for medicines, I will bring in here Plinies words out of his 33. booke about the end of the. iiii. chap. of the purging of gold. Let gold be roasted & boyled with thrise as much in weight of the clots or lumps of salt: and againe with ii. portions of salt & one of the stone called schiston: so it yeldeth his strength to the things burnt with it in an earthen vessel, it self remaining pure & uncorrupted. I coniecture that Plini in this place did mistake schiston the stone, for schiston an alum: for in an other place (the. 35. booke. 15. chap.) he writeth that gold is purged with blacke alum. That kind of alum is most excellent of all other, & is called schiston, yea & the reason taken of the vertues, makes more for alum: for he sayth gold is purged with salt onely & schiston put vnto it: but alum hath more like effect vnto salt then the stone Schistos, wherunto the olde writers ascribe none other vertue, but the which it hath common with the Hamatic (of which kind it is) that is to stop blood. But Alum is taken and vsed in the purging of metals: also in Aqua Forti (as they call it.) Notwithstanding

Plini may be excused, because the woode stone is more common and of more signification with him for he nameth both quick siluer and manye other metally things, stones, wherfoze he might cal the Alum Schiston by the name of Schiston. Albeit he should not haue so done, for the difference of that which is properly called a stone Schistus. In the same place of Plini, after the words now reherfed is put: The rest of the ashes (that is to saye of the salt with the which being burnt together, y golde ^x is purged: or with .ii. parts of the salte, and one of Schistum) kept in an earthen pot, and tempered with water, annoynted vpon the face, it healeth the disease beginning in the chin called Lichenes, or lyke foule breakings: which shalbe conueniently washte awaye with Beane meale. It healeth also Fistulaes, and they that be called Hemerods. Also be it when it is beaten Spuma be put to it, it amendeth corrupt and stinkinge biles and sores. Decocted with hony and Melanthio, and annoynted ^{xx.} vpon the nauell, it lightly looseth the bellye M. Varro sayth it healeth wartes. Here in the first woordes, the ashes kepte and annoynted no man can doubt, but he speketh of ashes but that which foloweth of decoction and annoynting, seme to be long to the golde it selfe. But in my iudgemente, ought to be red so that those woordes decocted and annoynted bee referred vnto the ashes, as bothe the consequence of the text, & also the maner of the medicins do require. For salt is bled of phisicians ^{xxx.} Dialcorides & other) against Lichines, ringworms ^{xxx.} or itches

itches, agaynst al maner of vncoms red inflāma-
 cions, & letters: and bzoyled oz parched wyth ho-
 ny, agaynst running cankers. &c. The men of our
 country rubbe childzens warts wyth salt & sout.
 And alum, as Plini sayth, aswageth rotten sores
 and biles: with fat: the frettinge cankers of byles
 with vineger oz burnt with as much in weyghte
 of gals, with. ii. partes of salt (in which maner of
 proportiō also it is mixt for to purge gold) y^e disea-
 *ses that spred abzode. Moreover by the name of
 Spuma which signifieth some, Plini vnderstādeth
 Halosachnē, as also the. 31. of y^e 7. I find nothinge
 noted Hermolans oz Gelenius vpon thys place.
 But as gold is purged wth alum, so is also Misy, as
 the same Plini witnesseth. 34. 12, & by an other me-
 nes, wth quick siluer, read Plini. 33. 6. That it may
 be purged, it is sod with lead: the same, 33. 3. An o-
 ther way to purge the same. Cardanus describeth
 in his. vi. booke of subtelty.

xx Potable golde. Take the hunye & combes of a
 swarm of yōg bees, wherewith thou shalt mix am-
 brā griseā, Sperma ceti. Agallochū, lōg peper, Cari-
 phyllos nuce moschata, saūders & pure golde. Let
 these stād in hoys dūg. 30. daies. After destil thē in
 a timbeck in y^e bath: thē grind y^e mater y^e is remay-
 ning bpō a stone, & poure agayn bpō it y^e water de-
 stilled, & destil it agayn in ashes: Thys water dis-
 solueth gold. If the potable gold be hardned, take
 of it the bignes of a piece, & put into an egge hard
 xxx rolled, y^e yelk takē out: so shal it be resolued: geue
 the sicke thys to drinke: it strengtheneth by it selfe
 an authoz whose name is not exprest. The

The chymistes make a liquoz of massy goulde, which drinke, as they say chereth the body.

George Agricola.

It liketh wise men, that to eate meate dresse in vessels of gold, or with the decoction wherof plaies of golde were adioyned: and to drinke wine wherein plaies or mony of golde were quenched oftentimes, procureth vnto the hart good state & hath great force. Arnold of conseruing youth.

In the quintessence of wyne, gold, silver, perles, and pzealous stones, also other metalles may^x be dissolued, to make potable golde. But this resolution of golde belongeth moze to Chymistes, then to physitions. Philip. Vlstad. the. ix. chapter. and further moze. whereas who so liste shall reade moze of potable gold.

Wine wherein plates of golde haue bene quenched. xl. or. l. times, is bled of certayn in the steede of potable gold. Arnold de villa noua.

The same boke of wyne. Wyne that hath gold^{xx} quenched therein (saith hee) hath a greate propriety in many condicions: it is made by quenshyng the plaies of golde in good wine foure or fise times: let it stande to cleare, and when it is dilygently strayned let it be kept, for it hath vertue to comfort the hart, & it dzyeth by the superfluities of al other dregges from the bloude. And it is able to lighten the substance of the hart and the spirite with his brightnes, to comfort it with his massynes: and with the temperatenes therof to temper^{xxx} and pzeferue it, to purge the blood, and wyth the

Bb. iii.

ponde

ponderosity and weyght thereof to incline the superfluities to the partes of expulsion, and to conserue youth. It conserueth the vertues of the principall partes in his actions, and by his temperatenes it looseth the vaine restrayned. It healeth the falling sicknes and them that haue lost theyr senses, it is holson also for lepers. Mani at this time ryche men and Princes will haue certayne parcelles of golde to be sodde with theyr dishes: other
 x vse thē in Panellis with electuaries, other in pouders for in the confection of Diacameron the sylling both of golde and of siluer is vled. Some are wont to hold a piece of gold in their mouth and to swallow the spettle. It is plain that siluer kept in a mans mouthe quenched the thirste: and corall comfirteth the stomack, both holdē in the mouth and hāged about the neck, so that it hang toward the stomacke: for I haue tried that it letteth the troubling therof. Other conuert golde in to a water
 xx that may be drunk, which way without dout is the best and other vse it otherwise, accordinge to the diuers condicions of men & temperaments. Surely gold is a secret thing, most perfect composed of an equal temperature & merueylous proportion of the elementall vertues, whereunto no mixt body may be compared. A woūd made wyth it is neuer inflamed: in electuaries it comfirteth the sight, and maketh pure aboue all thinges the substance of the hart and the beginning of life: it
 xxx cloketh the leprosy and refrayneth it. But these vertues oughte to be attributed true golde in deede

Dede and natural, not to chymificall gold.

Elixir vitæ which a certain friend of late communicated vnto me by his letters with these words. The description of this medicin was sent vnto me frō Rome, which together it is able to do so much as it promiseth I haue not yet tryed. Quench gold iii. oz. iiii. tymes in wyne oz. after according to the quantitie of y^e wyne. Then Destill it in Balneo Mariae foure times, and thou shalt vse it in Diuers Diseases, as well hot as colde, adding hot oz. cold medicines, and sometimes some good tryacle, as the Disease shall requyre.

Some extol & prayse highly the spirit oz. Quintessence of golde, for to heale the defaues of y^e liuer.

Certayne waters composed agaynst the diseases of the eyes.



Marvelous water to cōserue y^e sight, & agaynst the blemish oz. spot of y^e eyes. The leues of Rewe, Mint, red roses, Sage, Maide heare (other leaue out Mint & Sage, & for them ad fenell, Veruin, Eybright, Betony, water wythy of the mountaine, & Endiue) of euery one. vi. handfull, let thē be put in whyte wyne for the space of a naturall day, that is. xiiii. houres, then let them be stilled in a limbecke. The water y^e shall fyrste run out, is cōpared vnto siluer, the second vnto golde, the thyrd vnto balme, and this must be diligently kept in a glasse. Lullius.

xx

xxx

A water

A water for all the diseases of the eyes that be curable, out of Aegidius and Lullius, we haue described it befoze amongst the waters composed for diuerse inward diseases.

A water composed for the eyes. About þ beginning of May gather Selandine, Veruin, Rewe, Fenell, pun them seuerally, and take .iii. ounces of the iuyce of euery one of them, thē mixe them, put to a little of the greene braunches (as the Frenche
 x men call them the Pampes) of Roses, .iii. ounces of sugar candye, .iiii. ounces of the best Tutia, and as much of Dragons bloud. When al these are pund thou shalt mixt them together & destill them in a limbeck of glasse. The liquoz þ runneth forth, thou shalt let stande .ii. or .iii. dayes in a receauer, and then vse it. It is of greate vertue for eyes that be ill at ease, red, or haue the web in the eye.

The water of þ vyne together with honye sublimated by the fyre, cureth the blearednes of the
 xx eyes specially. The Monkes in Mesuen. That is, the water of the vyne (say they) which in here the spryng tyme, when the bynes are cut, destilleth very cleere, out of the places that are cut, for certain daies. This water without any destillation, putteth away the prickings, and heat of the eye, and clarifyeth the sight hindered by a hot cause, if a man put in both the corners of the eye one drop, Rogerius.

A water or an oyle made of Sponsa solis sharp-
 xxx neth the sight, and cureth any disease of the eyes within fyue daies. &c. read after amongst the de-
 king

king waters, amongste them that be ordeyned to the dying of the heare. A water for eyes in some to preserve the sight, described by Io. Maynardus in his Epistles the. vi. iiii. Three partes of Roses the herbes of Fenell and Rue, of either one parte and let them be well mixte together: and after. iiii. dayes let a water be destilled, other in onelye vapour of seething water, or in the sun, or in Balneo Mariae, as they call it, so that a handful of the same herbes (better if they be dried, in mine opinion) be put into the receiuing vessell, that the drops maye fall vpon them: and the mouth of the receiuer and the nose of the vpper vessell must be diligētly ioyned together and closed, that the vapors may not get oute.

Certayn waters for the eyes out of Rogerius

A stillful of the leaues of Aegrimony, xx
Veruin, Fenell, rue, Memitha, and Leui-
sticus cutte: sprinkle vpon it a little white
and cleare wyne, and destyll it in clayed vessels
Thys liquoz represseth the smellynge of the eye
lyddes of a colde cause: it dryeth vpper the blea-
rednes: it stoppeth the flowyng of teares: it clea-
reth the syght: breaketh bleainishes or spottes (I
suppose he meaneth cornes or Pearles.) If thou
wilt haue it stronger to breake spots or pearles, ad-
dunt it Gallitricum, and Morsum Gallinae (anagal-
lis) with red floures. xxx

Cc. i.

A man

A man maye get a water out of Fenell also for the same causes. For a liquoz gathered of y roses and leaues of fenel sodde in water, with a basen layd vpon the water while it yet seetheth, is kepte in a phyal, and one Drop is put in the corner of the eye every Day morning and euening for y foresaid causes. by commune experience.

To breake the spot or perle, mixt with the foresaid waters, myrh, and Aloes pund: & put a Drop of the liquoz streyned in eyther corner of the eye early and late.

A water distilled of flowers of white thorne & wyllowe, putteth a way prickings, heates or rednes of the eyes: it stoppeth teares comming of a hot cause, and breaketh the spottes or pearles of the same cause,

A water of the leaues (flours) of Eufragia stoppeth teares comming of a cold cause, and maketh slender the eye lids that swell of the same cause: it breaketh spottes or pearles of the same cause, and restozeth the sight that hath any impedimente. (I would say that Enphrag did not heat but were temperate, or els doth coule moderately in the first degree, and drieth in the second.

An excellent water for the Debility of the sight. described by Cordonius. Take Selendin, Fenell, Rue, water withy of the mountayn, Eufrage, Veruin, red roses chosen, of every one a halfe pounce, lib. s. Cloues, Long Peper, of either two ounces. When they are brused together destill them in a limbecke of glasse wpyth a slowe fire, and putte of it

It euery daye in the eyes.

An other of the same manſoz Fiſtulaes, which it is certayne, it will heale. Two pounde of good white wine deſtilled in the ſame beſſell that Aqua vita is: the water of Roſemarye, Sage, of euery one. v. poundes: Sugar. ii. pound: when they are deſtilled againe, put to them an ounce of Sage, and as much of Roſemarye. When they are ſiept together eyghte dayes, thou ſhalt ſtrayne it and ble it.

A water ſoz the Cancar in what part of the bo-^xdye ſo euer it be. The herbe called Cancar, which is alſo called Doue foote, the floures of Quinces, the floures of Cerifolium, the bowes or leaues of the Bzeer Idxa (which y frenchmen call Framboſia) and a fewe white Roſes, honye & white wine, and the Alum whiche the Frenchmen name of Glaſſe. Let all theſe be deſtilled together: Andreas Furnerius.

A water of a Holdwarpe, &c. ſoz all kynde of xx Gutta or drop, noli me tangere, ſcalles of the head, the rooſe drop and the Wolfe: read afterwarde amongſt the trymmyng or decking waters, where the waters inuented ſoz the dying of heare are rehearſed. We will referre amongſt the trymmyng waters alſo, thoſe waters toher with wheelkes and little puſhes or byles in the face, are made whole.

¶ Of waters of ſvete ſauour, xxx

Cc. ii.

Diuerſe



Driers waters are made for y^e onely delectation of smell, to sprinckle vpon the hands, the face and heare both of they^r head and beard: also vpon their linnen, napkins or handkerchiefes, garments, as well for they were, as also they^r bed clothes: wherunto it comunicateth the pleasantnes of sauour, not onely by sprinckling, but also when it is hot by the vapour. Rose water also comes in vze to sauces of meates: and onely it, as I thinke of all these kind of waters, for it is receaued both to seaso meates, & is poured vpon roasted flesh whiles it is yet hot. &c. But of smelling waters some are moze simple, some composed of manye thinges. Vnto both of them waters of vertue, which our countrey men call golden, may be ioyned & reckened: for of these some are moze simple, other composed. But golde waters for the most parte all are receaued within the bodye, and all are made with herbes or spices **xx** infused in wine or burning water. Smelling waters as we call them simple, other wise as it shall be plaine by the example following. Agayn, smelling waters are either destilled hole, or els after the destillation, certaine precious smelling thinges are added vnto them. Some are made without any destillation at all.

The powder of the floure deluice, mixte with hot water, maketh it to smell, and is vled of Barbers. The floures of Lauendula or Lauender, and **xxx** much rather of y^e which is comonly called Spike, both

both grene & dzye are put into water, oz boyne, oz burning water in a vessell well stopt & set in the sunne, that they may infect it with their smel. But if they be yet fresh & moyst, they turne y wyne almost into vinegar, which if they be dzye they do not so. The liquoz shal be made the moze smellyng if the flowers be dzyed in y sunne in a glasse closed, & afterward white wyne be put to it. If so be it a man desyre to haue a swete water forthwith by & by, let him put a drop oz two of oyle of Spicke vn-
 to a good deale of pure water, and chase it together in a glasse with a narrowe mouth. All these although they be made without destillation, the same notwithstanding being ryght destilled, specially if certaine other things be mixt with them, oz ther pzeious, as Muske, Ambza, Ztuet, Caphura, Agallochū, oz meaner things as Assadubis, styrap, and Staete, Myrh, oz any other spices, chiefly cloues: oz els things of lesse estimation as Roles, the barkes of flowers oz leaues of Oranges, Ly-
 mong, Arentii, Bay leaues, cōmon sweete herbes, Rosemary, Amaracus, Bassil. &c. they shalbe made much the sweter. Saffron is to strong, and suffeth the head.

Rose water vvith Muske, Saffron,

Cloues, Caphura, out of Bulcasis.



th Musk. Put a crown of good Muske, beaten in two poudes of Rose water, in y belly of a glasse stil. And destil it by litle & litle, the put it in a glasse wel stopt. It is a water

C.iii.

marue;

marnelous swete, and conuentent for a king, that their clothes may be sprinckled therewith.

With Saffron. Put half an ounce of good Saffron in two poundes of Rose water (for the space of one day) & destill it. This water is wholesome to be mixt wth medicins, also for smel & garnishing.

With Cloues. Put half an ounce of Cloues (be ten) in a pounce and a halfe of Rose water. xxiii. houres and destill it.

x With Caphura. Destill an ounce of Caphura wth a poind of Rosewater & vse it in medicines for kings.

After y^e same maner is Rose water made with Saunders, and other spices (sweete smellnig) what so euer a man will. Some destill all these in pure water in stead of Rosewater.

A threefleued herbe they cal it Tribulū at Rome, an herbe most swete of sauour, which they destill for perfumes and to make diuers other wanton swete sauours. The Monkes in Mesuen.

xx A water of swete sauour, wherewith y^e strengthes of the head, hart and stomacke are reuiued. Foure handfuls of y^e flowers of Lauendula. Roses whyte and red of eyther two handfuls. Rosemarye, Caryophyllata, newe and freshe Cyperus, the bark of Citranguli, of euery one a handfull. Mint Sage, Tyme, Bay leaues or Deny royall, of euery one halfe a handfull. iiii. ounces of Cloues. Galingall, Nucis mosch. Calamus. Aromaticus, Ginger, Cinnamon, the flowers (I thinke better the rootes) of flower deluice, of euery halfe an ounce. xxx Five poundes of whyte wyne (or q. l. that is as much as shall suffyse.) When they are pund let the be

be put into a glas wel closed for the space of eight dayes afterward vse them. It is excellēt to wash the handes, if thou mixt a little of it with a greate Dele of pure water. A mā may vse it also destilled.

¶ put a scruple of Huske Epiphanius Empericus,

An other of the same mannes, Delectable with a meruellous swetenes of saour. zinet, Huske of either a Dram, let it be tyed in a fine linnen cloth & let it be set to soke in two poundes of rose water a few dayes in the sun. x

An other of the same mans of a very sweete sa- uour. Basill, Mint, Samsuchum oz Maioram, flo- wer deluce, Hyssop, Balsamita. (I take it to be Sia- lybrium) Sauery, Sage, Melissa, Lauender, Rosemary, of euery one halfe a handfull. Cloues, Cinamon, Nutmegges, of euerye one an ounce. The pome Citrangula (of the kinde of Citriorū, & fygure of an egg, of a yellow wape colour) thre oz foure, let them be beaten and set thre dayes in rose water, then let them be destilled with a slow fyre. xx When the destillation is fynished, put to a scruple of Huske, and set it in the sun.

An other of the same mans of most excellent fa- uour. Thre poundes of Rose water, cloues, Ci- namō, Saunders, Citrinorū, of euery one, vi. Drā. ii. handfull of the flowers of Lauender. vi. Drams of Assa dulcis, Malnsy, Aqua vita, of either. ii. ou- ces let it stand a moneth to soke in y sun, well cla- sed in a glas, oz byō the top of a furnace of a stouf. Then destil it Balneo Mariæ, and at halfe a Dram xxx of Huske to the destillation. Then let it stand. c.
dayes

Dayes in the sun oz aboute the forname, & so vse it.
It is marueylous pleasaunt in sauour.

VVaters of swiet sauour of Andreas

Furnerius, in his Frenche booke of the
garnishing of mans nature.



x

Water of wonderous swetnes; for the
perfuming of yshietes of a bed, wber
by the hole place shal haue a most ple-
santsēt. Put into a little phiall of glas
18. oz. 20. grains of Muske & ziuet, & a
litle of Ambra. After filled ful of Rosewater, set it
ouer the fire, and when it is hot take it away, the
let it stand to coule well closed: after you haue let
it stande so a two dayes, you maye vse it from
thence for ward. It is as good as though it were
destilled. When thou wilt perfume thy shirt oz o-
ther linnen, put it in a vessel with a wyde mouth,
and spred the clothes vpon it boylinge that they
may drinke by the vapour and bzeth of it.

xx

An other maner of swete water, whiche menne
cal Cassoleptam, that is Capsula. Pouer into sum
litle vessel of laton, a litle Rosewater made with
muske and a litle ziuet and Cloues, Agallochum
styrac calamita, when they are all pund agaynst a
fyre mixt them, and perfume any clothes that yee
will with the vapour ascending there from. It is
a meruellous swete sauour, whiche if thou wilt
keepe close the vessel diligently, and when thou
thinkest good, put moze Rosewater vnto it that it
may be renewed.

xxx

An other

Another. Thou shalt put into.iiii. poundes of Rosewater, Assa dulcis, somwhat grosse beaten, Stirax, and Cloues, Camphora, Agallocum, of euery one an ounce, Muske, Ziuet, of eyther of thē. xx. graines. Put these together in a glasse shutte wth a parchmente, p^rickt throughe with. x. or. xii. small holes, & let the vessell boyle. iiii. houres in a Kettle ful wth water, as though it were in Balneo Mariæ. After whē it is cold, strayne it through a fyne linnen cloth, & kepe it in a glasse, in y^e which. v. grains^x of Muske shall be put, which once moystened and stieped with the water, thou shalt stop the glasse & set it in the sunne. v. Dayes. So shalt thou haue a wonderfull well smelling water.

A swete water & vnknown, wherof one parte mixte with. x. partes of pure water, maketh the hole moste swete. xx. graines or there aboute of Muske (as the smell therof pleaseth thee moze or lesse) Nutmegs, Cloues, Galingal, Spicknard, graines of paradylle, Mace, Cinamō, of euery one^{xx.} an ounce. All these pund, let thē be put into a glasse mete to destill in, with a pound an a halfe or there about of Rosewater poured vnto it. Let it stand so for the space of. iiii. or. v. Dayes: afterwarde put to it thysle as much Rosewater, and destill al this in a limbecke in a kettle full of water, sethings as in Balneo Mariæ. Thou shalt kepe y^e water gathered thereof diligentl^ye stopt. for the same vse that the former serueth for.

Another excellent water. Two pound of the^{xxx} water of the flowers of Citri. One pounce of the

R. D. J.


water

Water of red Roses: of Myrtus halfe a pounce. Of muske Roses a good quantitie, & likewise of Iasmin (that is to say of the floures). Of cloues halfe an ounce. iiii. ounces of Assa dulcis wel beaten, one ounce of Vernicis. Styrax calamita & red Styrax of either half an ounce. All these pound & mixt w water thou shalt Destill them in a glazen limbecke, þ head and the receauer diligently closed with clay, with a soft fyze, or in a Balneo Mariæ, or in a kettle x full of seething water.

A water of most swete sauoz, with þ which oyle is Destilled also. The last being mixt with a hundred tymes as much of pure water, doth sauour it al with the sweteneg therof: but this with a. M tymes as much. A pound of Myze chosen, pure, new & fat beaten into small peeces: halfe a pound of the iuice of Roses: whē they are mixt together in a limbecke, let thē be Destilled in ashes, where fyrst thou shalt separate þ water with a slow fire: then make þ fyze bigger & separate þ oyle: at laste xx deuyde the water from the oyle. That water maketh the face byght. It closeth woundes, effectually, as well olde as new. The oyle is most precious, & doth the same thyngs that the water doth, but much soner, as for example, it doth that in an houre that þ water is about a hole Day. An ounce of thys water Destilled, mixte with certayne hundred tymes as much of pure water, maketh them all notably wel smelling: but an ounce of the oyle, xxx if it be put to certayne hundred poundes of pure water, doth the same.

A certayne Rose water made wyth Muske,
 which is required and bled also in other composi-
 tions. Put a .xii. graines or moze of Muske in a
 glas that is wide beneth: and narrow aboue: & so
 closed with a parchemete, set it in the sun a four
 or five dayes. Afterward, take an other glas like
 hnto it full of Roses dyed and beaten, stoppe the
 mouth of it w a fine & thin cloth, other linnen or of
 hear. The put y mouth of y vessel y containeth the
 roses into y mouth of thother, wherin the musk is
 contained, and stop it about diligently with clay, x
 and set it in the sun, so that the glas with roses be
 the vppermost, the other beneath in a window or
 other where, where the heate of the sunne is vehe-
 ment. Thou mayste also sprinkle the Roses mo-
 derately dyed and beaten with good Rose water
 and so put them into a still. &c. Thys water moste
 swiet, thou mayst vse when thou wylt both alum,
 and also mixt with other compositions.

VVaters destilled called Cosme-
 ticall, that is pertayning to garnishyng
 and deckinge,

 Destilled waters for garnishyng, are
 deuided also into certayne dyfferences,
 for soome are for the face, to make the
 colour of it white, ruddye, bryghte,
 to put awaye wrinckles, to p̄serue and keepe it
 from Sunne burning, or to abolysh the spots and
 rusty roughnes in it. Other pertayn to the hears xxx
 and

and to the chaunginge of the coloure in them. Other make the tieth white.

All the vse of Cosmétiqueall and garnishing thynges, oughte not to be taken for honeste and vndercente for a man that is well instituted and godly mynded, for Galen also the mooste famous of all phisicians, prescribeth cosmétiqueall medicines not a few in his booke of composition accordinge to places: and he declareth that the vse of the is many times profitable and honest. For the leudenesse of certayn married men is such, that for smal and light faultes of their wiues, they are turned from the loue of them vnto harlots & whores, and certayn faultes or blemishes are such, that a man of a bashful nature wold be ashamed not to be sene abroad wth the: some also bring vexation, or grief, or itch, as certain wheelks in the face, &c. I write not this vnto women, or other men, but vnto Phisicians onely, who should be good and describe me: y^e both other wylse they may vse these honest remeades and medicines, and chiefly whē such as these be, are required of the wifes of tried honestye of Kinges, Princes, and noble men. More of these things, and what the art of garnishinge, wherein honeste garnishinge is soughte for, differs for the cosmétiqueall and deceitfull, thou shalt read in Galen of compositione medic. sec. locos, the first booke. 2. ch

Such Cosmétiqueall waters as bee simple, we will not declare here, as be y^e waters of Bean floures

xxx Strawberies, Dew, Gotes milke: Reade before of the water of Strawberies, and of the same

and

and other in Brunſwick oz Riffius. **Bea** Aqua vitæ bath a certayn cosmetical and garniſhing vertue, as we reherſed in his place.

Waters deſtilled of the leaues of the peach tre and **Willow**, of like weight mixt together, Do heal the red wheelkes in the face, (the Frenche men cal them tubis) being moyſtened therewith.

A ſpiced wyne for the garniſhing of women, whyche maketh the ſkin whyte, fyne, pure, & well coloured. **Put** Ginger and Cinnamon in wyne & x deſtill them as Roſewater. It is hollome alſo agaynſt all colde complexionſ and moſte agaynſt palsy. **Arnold** in his boke of wyne.

A garniſhing water wherwith women amend their thicke groſe ſkin, black and ſkaly oz ſkuruye, wyth quick ſiluer ſod in a raw eg, &c. thou maiſte fynd in **Nicolas** Maſſa vpon the frenche diſeaſe, in his. vi. boke. ii. chapter.

A water for the bewetiſyenge of the face. **The** ſpume of ſyluer halfe a pounce: when it is beaten ſift it, and in two poundes of white vinegar ſeeth it till the thyrd part be conſumed ſturring it with a ſticke, when it is ſod deſtyle it. At length ad to it half an ounce of Caphura, Aphronitrum, oyle of Tarraro, clouen Alum, of euery one an ounce. **Strain** it through a courſe cloth, anoynt the face and necke. **Epiphanius** Empericus. xx

An other of the ſame mans, for the brightnes of the face. **Take** Lily rootes, Arus, Dragons, of euery one whyles they be freſh, half a pounce, halfe a pound of the flowerſ of Beans. **Eight** ounces of xxx

℞ .iii.

Rose

Rose water, destill them, put to it Moschocarii, Cinamon, of either two Drames. Washe the face therewith twice a daye.

A very good water of the same mannes for the same vse. Take flowers of Beanes, bitter Almōdes, the leaues of Beche trees, of euery one three ounces, Gotes milke as muche as of all the reste. When they are destilled put six or eight whytes of egges sod, which must be mixt with the water destilled, by & by destil it again and mixte with it. ii. Drams of Caphura.

A french water for little moules, all scalines & freckles of the face. A pounce of Tartarū, or lyes of wine burnd til they be white: Mastick, Tragacātha, of either half an ounce. Six Drams of Camphora, four whites of eggs: When they are pund & mixt in Rosewater, let the be destilled. They cure meruelously. Epiphanius Empericus.

A water procurynge vnto the face a Roselyke and fayre colour. Take a pynt of Aqua vitæ thre xx destilled: an ounce of Prasiliū: Cloues to the nūber often, & as many grayns of Parady: siue Cubebas when they are all pund & sifted, heate them a litle with Aqua vitæ in a vessel diligently couered, that nothyng breath out by any meanes. Afterwarde when this mixture is colde againe destill it in a limbeck of glas, with a veri slow fire, & thou shalt haue a good water & a cleer. When thou wilt vse it, wiet the face & skin of the person with a sponge moistensd therewith, for it maketh without all xxx Doubte a Rose colour fayre and bewetifull. And this

thys dying will continue a long tyme, for .ii. oz. .iii. yeares. If thou canst not haue Aquavitæ, take red wyne of Rupella the best thou canst fynde, aboute the measure of Semiloti, a Dutch word for halfe an ounce, for they call an ounce a loot, for there must be moze measure of wyne, then Aquavitæ. But Aquavitæ is much better to the preparing of thys water. Thys water garnisheth a mans skin subtilly & maruelously. Out of the written booke, þ author wherof is not declared. A lyke vnto this shal be declared by and by out of Gordonius. An other that taketh away the wrinckles and spots of the face, and clarifyeth the skinne, of whites of egges distilled: Read befoze amongst the simple waters distilled in Balneo Mariæ.

A maruelous water þ putteth away Napas (little wheelkes oz puches oz little teetes, some call them Napas, I thinke the Italians) Lupinas acoznes, kurnells, Porros, that is, wartes, and what euill to euer groweth in any place of þ body it taketh it awaye. .ii. poundes of oyle de bay, whyte frankensence, Mastick elect, Gum Arabick, clere Turpentine, of every one .iii. dzams: When they are beatē mixt altogether & destill them in a limbecke. And in thys water thus destilled put halfe a pound of Cineris terræ & destill it againe: and kepe this water as a treasure. The author is nameles. But it seemeth þ thys liquoz will be rather an oyle then a water, & saue onely that ashes is added vnto it, it might haue bene well ascribed vnto Balmes.

A colmeticall water that beautifieth the face & breaketh

breaketh the stone, is Described befoze aboute the end of the title where we entreated generally of þe vertues of liquors distilled. Read also Rogerius, in hys fourth treatyse, the fyft chapter.

Certayne Cosmeticall waters for the face, shalt thou fynd also by and by, in the waters þe follow ascribed to þe heares. There be also amongst the Balnes hereafter which serue to garnishing.

x Certain vvaters distilled for the garnishing of the face, out of Andreas Furnerius in his French booke of the beautifying mankynde.



Water for the byghtnes & whitenes of the face. The floures of whyte Roses, of water Lilly, Elder, Lilies the chides take out, of Venes of þe floures of euery one of these a pound. Halfe a pouñd of þe water of Strawberies. Crums of whit
xx bread as much as you shal thinke good. xii. whites of eggs. ii. ounces of white Frankensence. Into all these let Cerussa pund be put for a nightes space. Let them all be distilled in a limbecke of glasse: when the water is drawn out let it bee set in the sunne, and washe the face therwith mozing and euenyng, so that ye wypp it not.

An other, that the face and the other partes of the body may retayne a fayre & youtþful sozme. ii. ounces of Aqua vitæ: the water of þe bene floures,
xxx Rose water, of either. iiii. ouces, of Lily water. vi. ounces

ouces, when they are all mixt, put to them a Dram of the whitest Tragacantha. After this water bath stand in the sunne vi. dayes, streine it throughe a fayze linnen cloth. The vse of it is in the morning so that it be not wipte of.

An other for the brightnesse and beautye of the face. A water of the whites of egges newe layde, made by a sponge wyth lyke measure of the iuice of Limons, destill it as rose water. Put vnto this water afterward, about. ii. ounces of comun Ly,^x and the limō beaten hole (the skin puld of rather) put it into the rest: after. viii. dayes wyng out the iuice from it and mixt it with water. Let the face be washt first with pure water and wipt, let it be washt with this water destilled. It procureth an handsome beauty, conserueth the skin, and is vtterly the best.

An other which Isabella of Aragonia Duches of Millen vled, knede the flour of whet meale. wyth a Sextarium almoste a pint xx. ounces of Goates milke: then bake the bzead thereof gently in an ouen, and draw it out afoze it be to muche baked. The crums of this bzead cut in small peces, or els crumd betwixt ones fingers & put in other newe goates milke, let it stand so. vi. houres. Thou shalt mixt with it the water of xii. whites of eggs made with the sponge: lime made of eg shels an ounce: Camphora, Suger, Alum, white corall, of euerye ii. drammes. When all these are pund, let them be mixte wyth the moyste thinges, and destilled in a limbeck of glasse. A notable good water shal com
xx

Ce. i.

thereof
xxx

therof, and most profitable to put away all berrations growing in the face, It maketh the beauty of the face as excellent as is possible to be made.

An other to beautifye the face. The leaues of Rosmary, white Tartary, mixt them with white wyne, and vse the water drawne oute of it by a limbecke, as ye woulde do the former medicynes for the same effect.

An other for the same. Set the flowers of beaxnes in good whyte wine a day or .ii. in a glas bottell, then destill them with a soft fire. The vse of it to wash the face therewith morninge and evening, but you must washe it first with a decoction of Cerussa. And you shal see it shortly work.

An other that taketh away al maner of spots. Put into a glas like muche of Cristall and Corall with water of Limones so muche that it cover them and be a fingers breadth aboue them.

xx Stop this vessell and put it in some colde place in the earth as in a wine seler a fewe dayes. Then cast away the shelles and washe the snailles with water somewhat salte so oft, till all their slimines be washt away. Then Destill them and keepe the water. Afterward thou shalt draw out a water of rapes cut small by a limbeck. When thou wilt vse it take a sponefull of the first water four of the second & foure of the third, mixte them and wash y face, which notwithstanding must first be washt with water and wipte.

xxx An other maruelous for the same purpose. Take snailles without theyr shelles: and washe them

them as is befoze rehearsed, the sprinckle an ounce of salte (otherwoyse salte Gemma) beaten, in a glasse and put the **Snailes** therupon: then sprinckle other salte vpon them agayne, and **Snailes** vpon that, and so shall you doe continuallye laying salte vpon **Snailes**, and **Snailes** vpon salte, tyll the thyrde parte of the vessell be filled. Then poure vnto them so muche of the iuyce of **Snailes**, that it stand aboue the salt & **Snailes**, two fyngers thicke, and destill them: vse this water as is aboue rehearsed. If so be it thou canst not comodiously destill them, set the all mixt together in a close vessell, till they receaue the forme of an oyntment, and that shall you vse at euenyng, as the other aboue wyrtten oyntmentes (the face fyrst washt and wypte) and the second daye after washe the face with water of beane floures. This also dyd I read in the Antidotarye of Gordonius.

An other not destilled. Twelue **Snailes**, cut euery one in.iiii. partes, put in good white wyne. xx. This liqour shall thou vse as the aforesayd. It shall come to good successe.

After this foloweth a destilled water of a yong **Stozke** of the same effacte and operation, which I described amongst the simple medicinal waters.

An other manner verye good and secrete, (of vnknewen.) Syre newe layde **Egges**, halfe a pounce of **Malinsey**, a yong **Pigeon** not yet wholly feathered, these new from the presse y^e is made xxx

Ce.ii.

of v^e

of unskimmed milke.iiii. Arantia Poma : oyle of Tartaro.iii. ounces, an ounce of Cerussa. Let them be beaten & may be beaten, and mixt altogether, that they may be destilled with a slowe fyze. The vse of this water is like the other before. It maketh a fayze skin, fyne, tender as is possible.

A washyng or Kinges water which aboliseth all spottes. Take water of cleere Turpentine, as much as can be gotten out of.ii. pounds of it : put
 x therein halfe an ounce of Masticke.iii. ounces of white Frankensence, halfe an ounce of Tragacantha. When they are pund mixt them with the water, and destill them, keepe the water. Then melte swynes grease of a male hog, un salted, and strayne it through a double linnen cloth. Then take whyte Ginger, Cloues, Cinnamon, Euphorbium, Spicknarde, Camphora, of euery one two ounces, thzee Nutmegs, when al these are pund, mixt with the strayned Swynes grease : put vn-
 x to these two ounces of quicke siluer of centymes washt wyth salte and Vinegar and wozounge through a peece of leather, and with this mixt the Droffe (la feuille ou de lauenre, as it is wozitten in French) of quicke siluer (de couppelle.) When all is mixte together, Destill them, and keepe the water. Afterward take. vi. ounces of the water of the foresayd Turpentine, & of the latter water twyse so much, mixte them: and when you will vse them washe the face fyrst with a decoction of Cerussa
 xxx and wipe it.

Then poure aboate. vi. droppes of this water
 mixt

mirt together into the palme of the hand, & where thou wilt annoynt, couering y^e place annoynted or wet with a linnen cloth till it be dzyed. A maruelous effect and operation shall follow therupon.

An other of Snailles. xxx. white Snailles, two pound of goates milke. iiii. ounces of swines gre se, or els of a young kid: a dram of Camphora pund, let them be Destilled in a limbecke of glasse.

An other. Take. vi. ounces of the crums of the whytest bread, and washe it. ii. poundes of milke, x mirt it diligently and destill it, as is aboue sayd, and washe with it.

The water also of the whytes of eggs destilled is thought good.

An other that purifieth the face, two ounces of Mirh, white Frankensence, Mastich, of eyther halfe an ounce. Ginger white. ii. Drams: one dram of Camphora: a pound or a pound and a halfe of whites of eggs. whē al is diligently mirt, let them be put in the belly of a younge hen & well lyking, xx, the bowells taken out. If thou wilt, put to a hen simply, but fleine & cut in small peeces. Put to also Asses milke or Goates milke aboute. iiii. Sextares (that is. ii. pyntes and a halfe. lx. ounces.) Destill these in a limbecke of glasse.

That the face may thyne elegantly. xxx. newe layd eggs. stiep thē in vinegar the sharpest you can get for y^e space of. iiii. daies & night: thē boze them through with a pyn, that the humoz within them may runne all out. Destill all thys in a Rose still, xxx that the face may be washt therwith.

Et, iij.

A water

A water clarifying the face. Take the roote of
 Dragons made cleane & cut into thin roundes,
 stiepe them .ix. dayes in whyte wine, so that euery
 Day halfe a pound or moze freshe wyne be poured
 vnto them, then take the call of fat that is aboute
 the guttes in a Kyds bellye, taken in May, to the
 number of sixe: ryce beaten and sod in .iii. pounds
 of black nightshad: and a pouñd of y meale of ryce:
 halfe a pound of the water of wylde plums or bul-
 x lies, blaūshed beanes to seeth in the same water:
 Put vnto thys .xii. rotten Apples and ten egges,
 two handfulls of the rootes of common floure de-
 luice, or els the floure deluice of florence: a pound
 of hony: halfe a pound of bitter Almondcs, Gum
 Arabick, Sarcocolla, Tragacantha, Bozage, Cam-
 phora, of euery one two Drams: sheepes milke sixe
 pound: Venice Turpentine, .ii. ounces: water of y
 floures of water Lilly. Let these be distilled toges-
 x x ther in a limbecke with a small fyze. The water
 distilled thereof, let it be set in the sunne, and mo-
 ued oftentymes.

An other that taketh away the spots of the skin
 and whiteneth it. An ounce of Bozage, halfe a
 Dram of Camphora, thzee Drams of comon alun,
 Gum Arabick, and Tragacantha, of eyther of them
 halfe an ounce: Sarcocolla, Assa dulcis, of eyther .ii.
 Drams. .iiii. ounces of Cerussa. Pun all these mixte
 them and put them into half a pound of Dragons
 water and as much of water of floures of Lillye:
 xxx together with water of the floures of broume, of
 Nightshade, of water Lillyes, of euerye one foure
 ounces

ounces. When they are mixt, distyll them in a limbeck of glas.

To make the face cleare and youthlike, that it seme lyke to the age of almost .xv. yeares. Take we layd hens egges .xii. without the Shelles: an ounce of Cinamon, a pound of Asses milk, wash the face with that water distilled by a Limbeck.

Certain cosmeticall thinges, out of

the Antidotorium of Gordonius

x

Take the rootes of Lily, the rootes of Dragōs Arum blanched Cicer, Rys, Amylum. Cerus, sa washed, frenche Sope, of euery one, ii. ounces. Let them be put in a new pot couered, then sod or decocted in a furnace, and beten. Then take Tragacantha, Gum Arabick, of euery one an ounce, put them in water of floures of Beanes. Then temper Porcellanas in water of Limons, til they may be mollefied: put to half an ounce of Borax. All these with a very little of Swines grese, must be mixt water of Beanes. With that whyche is made of thys, muche lyke an oyntment, anoynt the whole face morning and eueninge, and walsh it awaye with warm water strayned through bran. Thys medicine scoureth, purgeth, maketh white: to bee thort it maketh the face notable and marueylous fayre, playn equal gracious.

xx

An other, Lemons cut into thre or mo partes, let them be sod in whyte wine, where with let the face be washd.

xxx

An other to make þ apple of the cheek ruddy (þ lyke

like also we describe befoze. Take Alum Brasill, the graynes where wpyth the peache is made red. let them be punde wpyth the water of wyne destilled. Therwith let the place be very well annointed, whiche ye list to make red. If so be it ye adde a little water of salt, Ammoniack destilled the colour should be the faster and abide the longer. Yet take heede of thys water (Ammoniack) bicause it fretteth euery body, and if ye list to vse it, take but
 x a very little lest it cozrupt the medicine.

Whoso requireth moe liquozs, speciall ye destilled, for the purity of the face & brightenes, let hym read Rogerius in his.iiii. treatise the. v. cha. where he describeth the water of Beanes and Limons, whose vse is either by it self or with a certain composition. &c. Also the water composed wpyth Bryonia and Dragons: & simple of the herbe of Strawberies, of hasta regia, of herba Muscata, of the flowers of Nigella. &c.

xx

VVater for the dying of heares of the head and other.



Ponfa solis beaten (otherwylse the sedes of Solsofium beaten) put it in milke of a woman that nurceth a boy, ten (otherwylse. xl.) dayes, and then make an oyle.

This oyle sod with leued gold, sething it gently by the space of one day, is maruellous: for if a man
 xxx wash his heares therewith, they shall becum like gold: If the face be wet and rubbed with the sam
 it shalbe

It shalbe playne and cleere, that it shall seeme an-
gellyke continuing for the space of fyue dayes. It
cleareth the syght also, and cureth any disease of the
eyes within .v. (other wyse .iiii.) dayes: and al kind
of tothache within .iii. dayes: and if the is we bee
well rubbed with it, the woymes fall out and die.

Aegidius, amongst whose waters this is y fourth.

If a man drinke of this water .ix. dayes, he is hea-
led of the Pallye, what cause so euer it come of, al-
though it haue endured the space of .iiii. yeares. x

Lullius in his booke of waters. It appeareth that
this water is not made by destillation but by ex-
pression, that is, wynging out onely, as I shal de-
clare amongst oyles of sedes.

A water destilled of large, that the heares may
be made long and yellowe and shyning, & the face
moze elegant. Scrape large as much as ye will
and shane it very small: then beate it in a marble
moyter, till it be lyke paste knoden. Of thys destil-
led in a limbecke, thou shalt gather a white liquor xx
wherwith thou shalt anoynt thy heares and face
for it will make them very sayre and bright.

A water destilled of honye maketh the heares
sayre and long. Read hereafter where we shall
speake of simple quint-essences: and amongst wa-
ters that be destilled in Rosekilles.

A whitening water, &c. of a Mouldwarpe: the
vi. amongst Aegidius waters. Bryng a Moule
into powder with brimstone, and the tuice of Ses-
landine put to it, let it stande a certaine dayes, af-
terward destill it. With this water washe a place xxx
ff. j. of any

of any beast what so euer it be, and it shal be made white. If thou mixe water, other wise (þ word water is left out) aloes and waxe, annoynt the place diseased & thou shalt heale al maner of Gutta: and as they cal it noli me tangere, if thou lay a plaister made thereof vpon the soze. Likewoyse it healeth the skalies of the head annoynted therewith, and cureth the guttam rosaceam layde vppon it in maner of a plaister. But mixt with the stone called
 x Calaminaris and Aloes, it healeth þ Lupum perfectly, laying a plaister of it therupon twice a day, if also the superfluities bee washt with the same mixture. It must in no wyse be taken inwardlye within the body.

A water that dieth a greene colour. A pound of coperous (that is to say Vitriolum.) Half a peind of Smerillum. Destil them & annoynt. Epiphanius Empericus. The water of Capparorum, Capers destilled, maketh greene heares. Cardanus.

xx A water commodious for purgynge the teeth. Take salte Ammoniak, salte Gemma of every one thzee ounces: Sugar, Alum an ounce and a half. Let them be destilled, oz soaked. viii. dayes in two pound of water, and strayned, rubbe and washe the teeth therewith. Epiphanius Empericus. Other ii. like, for the same purpose shalt thou finde after, next to the description of Aqua fortis.

xxx

How waters of herbes, floures, and
 rotes be destilled by discention, that is downward.

A way

OF EVONIMYS.

211

*A way to destill sweet waters,
and effectuall, out of flowers and
Herbes by descention or goinge
downewarde.*

Take an earthen vessell, bypon the whyche
strayn or spreade a thin and fine linnen cloth
and vpon it sprinckle Roses (for so the Rosecake
will proue meruellous sweete) or cowslips, or o-
ther floures or Herbes. Then muste yee haue a
lidde to couer the vessell: and aboute the bottome
putte the fire. So shalte thou destill not onely
a most sweete water, but also most effectual and
most strong. The Rosecake is wont to be layd in
the sunne closed, that it maye be purged from the
smoky smell, when notwithstanding it retayneth
the smell of the Rose. Cardanus.

Freshe Roses layde vpon a linnen cloth stray-
ned vpon a Basin, if they take a vessell ful of hoat
coales, they destill muche water and sweete into
the Basin. In like manner other flowers. xx

Syluius. In my mynd this kynde of destillation
is commodious for al suche thynges as bee colde,
or ought to coule, chiefly if they lacke smell, as the
moste parte of byndinge thinges, and more also
such as be cold & moist to. Wea also we shal haue
much water & in shorter time, and with les cost by
thys way, neither is there any ieoperdy that they
shoulde fume out. But a man muste geae diligente
heede least the vessell layde vpon be to litle hoate,
and least it be left vpon longer then it shoulde be. xxx

ff. ii.

least

least the water tast of buruing.

If .ii. brinals be set together, the vpper full of Roses and set in the sunne (with a linnen clothe betwixte,) a most sweet water Destilleth into the nether. Syluius

Rose water, Moschata, howe it is made by the sun by discention, we prescribed afoze in the chapter of swete waters.

The liquoz of yellow violet floures, that destil
x let h by it selfe into vial of glas, amendeth the eye
liddes that be turned inside outward. A vessell is
filled with the floures whiche are soked a good
manye dayes continuallye in the sunne, where-
bpon a certayne liquoz is gathered in the bottom
whych is very holsome to be putte into the eyes.
Alexander Benedictus.

Take the tender buddes of Fenel before they
florish or go abzode, full of iuyce with the leaues.
But these in a Phial of glasse, but fil it not vpper:
turne it vp side downe, and put the mouth of it in
xx to an other Phial vnder it, and close it with dow,
that the sprites breath not out. Put the Phials
in some hole in a wall toward the hoatest southe
sunne. So within .vi. houres or there about, thou
shalte haue a moske profitable water to sharpen
the sight, and for blearednesse, whose goodnesse a
frende of myne tryinge vpon himselfe, who also
made the water his selfe, shewed me & made me
priny vnto it.

Scilla whiles they be fresh and newe, the vtter
xxx barke pulled of, cutte wyth a knife, are patte into
a vessell

a beſellful of holes in the bottome, covered a-
 boue & well cloſed with clay. The bottom of thys
 pot is put into another, put vnder it in a pit of the
 earth and the ioyning of the pots is compaſſed w
 clay cloſe. Then make they a fire aboute the v
 per part of the pot by the ſpace of one nighte (.v.
 houres or more. So the water runneth into the
 nether pot, whych myxt with meal or bread, it kil
 leth mys quickely that taſt of it: the ſooner if thou
 myxt a litle Licharge or whit Lead. Bulcaſis in his x
 ſecond boke, and Syluius out of him

Sometimes certain waters and Oyles are made
 by Diſcention, like as of Roſenry trees whē they are
 burnt pytche. Syluius. But of Oyles whyche are
 made by diſcention we wil ſpeake hereafter. Cer-
 tain are made by a middle way betwene a diſcen-
 tion and aſcention, as Oyle of Coperos, by a Cuc-
 curbita layd a long ouerthwart vpon the ſide.

Deſtillation in Aſhes, or Sand . . . xx

or Dros of metall beaten.

Aſhes are bothe waters and oyles
 Deſtilled. Waters wyth a moſt gentle &
 ſoft heate, whyche thou ſhalt diſcern by
 touching with thy hand both the aſhes
 and alſo the veſſels of Deſtillation. And peradue-
 ſure there is no Difference, for the Deſtillation of a-
 ny kynde of waters, in Balneo Mariae or in Aſhes,
 if ſo be it thou obſerue the meature of the fire. For xxx

in Balneo Mariae, the water that y ſtillatoꝝ is put

ff. iii.

in, naye

in, may be skalding hot: the ashes maye not bee too
 hoat, that is when herbes, rootes, flowers oz any
 liquors are distilled to deriue a water of the. Men
 thinke them to be made so much the sweeter & les
 smelling of any fyrynes and brenninge, beinge dis-
 tilled in suche ashes, because the thinge is doone
 moze softly and with moze leifure, so that the head
 oz lid be not hoat, and sometimes betwene the fall-
 ling of the drops, a mā may tel swiftly tyl he come
 x at fifty. But the Oyles haue nede of a greater fire
 and a moze behement heat (that is) a dryer: there-
 fore although it may bee ryghtly doone in ashes,
 whatsoeuer is done in water, yet not contrary. For
 oyles may be made in ashes, but none in seething
 water. But this thinge shalbe moze euident hereaf-
 ter where we shall teache of Quint essence.

The Distillation by ashes is easy and readye, if
 an earthen oz brassen vessell, depe inough, and able
 to receiue the Cucurbita oz body of the Still be fil-
 led wpyth fyne ashes and sifted oz fynded sand, so ful
 xx that the matter to be distilled which is in the ves-
 sel, may be cleane within the ashes, and no part of
 it aboue. This vessell full of ashes shalte thou set
 vpon fīue oz sixe iron bars, which are layde ouer-
 thwart fro one side to another, that is to saye. iiii.
 sydes of the furnace beinge layd, they shall occupy
 two of them: the further syde it shall not nede, if it
 be done agaynst a wall. The fore part of this four
 cornerd buildinge shalbe lefte open, that the fyre
 xxx may be made and put vnder thereat. The length
 of euery

of euery syde is sufficient to be one foote long, the height sixe fyngars or there about. All these shall we strengthen euery where with clay (and peeces of shels mixt together) that the heate may the better be kepte in. ii. breathing holes lefte in the corners. But thys maner is for vpon a sodein, & onely mete for one vessell. I builded once a moze laborous furnace on thys sorte. In a corner of the house I raysed a foundation of brycke and lyme, a foote and a halfe hie. Upon the foundation or^x harth, a rounde furnace, with one narrowe doze, long and broad like a little brycke (so that a hande may be put in) which is set vp when I lyste to shut the furnace. There were. iii. ventes or breathing holes, & height of & furnace was about. x. inches. Aboue this furnace there was an yron plate layd of & same cōpasse, of. ii. fote or moze broad, through the midst, aboute this was an edge raysed of vnburnt brycke (for vnto the furnace I tooke burnt brycke) in a cōpasse wise, & height of. ii. handbred.^{xx.} This round place aboue the plate was filled with ashes, in the ashes round aboute was there set about. v. stilles of glasse, & at one time and with one fyre many waters or oyles myght be destilled together. Round aboute the furnace was well fenced with wrought claye with verye salte water, wherwith some horse dung was mixte. Thys kinde of furnace is surely very cōmodious, because it nedeth litle fyre, whiche also it selfe in thys forme endureth very longe: that it is almost^{xxx} inough

inough to see to the fyre moorning and evening.
 But it muste be made onely of coales, which are
 put into the furnace with a litle fyre Houell, onely
 y^e they may be gotten in at y^e litle Dooze handsom-
 ly: the edges of this fyre Houell must be a litle tur-
 ned by, y^e it may holde the coales the better. There
 is nede also of long yron fyre Houel (as y^e furnace
 shall requyre) turned in at the end accordyng to a
 streight corner, & there in the end to be somewhat
 x made broder, wherwith the coales within may be
 moued and layd as a mā will haue them, and put
 down frō the other fyre Houell. But these thyngs
 are better knowen by experience. In this kind of
 furnaces, and how soeuer they bee in ashes, both
 other kyndes of waters and oyles, as I sayd, are
 rightly prepared: and chiefly such drye thinges as
 are infused in wyne, & sometimes stieped, the bes-
 sell being very wel shut that they may render the
 very same sauour and taste, as wayme wood, lyke
 as I shewed befoze, Gentian, Juniper beries, and
 xx spices, the waters destilled wherof our countrey
 men name golden. &c. Then the destillation of
 Aqua vitæ is sometimes repeted, in which I haue
 obserued this, that the better parte alwaies & the
 purest issueth out fyrst, & what so euer is flegma-
 tick (oz dead water, as som cal it, which is vnpro-
 fitable, hurtfull, and almoste stinkyng) followeth
 laste: which is well perceaued and knowen in a
 glasse head for the still: For while the purer mat-
 ter, that is, the fyre & ayre substance issueth, no
 xxx signe appeareth in y^e head of the still: but when the
 steame

Humour comes once, and tokens of the water following by Straikes appeare manifestlye, as ye see them, remoue the receiuing vessell, and what so euer remaineth in the Cucurbita or belly of the still, pour it out as good for nothing: and begin a new Destillation of fresh, and that must be repeated, vntill no humour appeare any more, which chaunceth lightlye in the fourth or fift Destillation. Afterward ther nedeth no more Destillation, but circulation, that the liquor be rectified, as they terme it, and turned into heauen or Quintessence.

Things distilled in the vapour of hot water, retaine more perfectly the vertues and qualities of plants, but because they haue some corruption in them, they canne not be kept longe. Those things longer whiche by the heate of ashes or drosse of metall beaten to powder are distilled in vessels of stone or glas, how many so euer they bee, vpon a long or round furnace couered with slates or tiles whych may hold the hie sandes compassed with hie lead. But these vessels muste be made hot by little and little not sodenly, and couled likewise be soze they bee opened to the colde aire, or elles they breake straight way Syluius.

Vladius prescribeth a certayne Destillation in ashes wyth so soft a fyre, that thou maist number one, two, thre, betwene one drop and an other.

Any kind of fruite thou wilte, when it is well ripe cut small and beaten, thou shalt distill it in sand with a slow fire. Vladius

A certayne way to make water by and by.

Eg. i.

Water

xx

xxx



After is made also vpon a sobelne, whyles the iuice is made hot oꝝ skaldinge, a glafen cup is set vpon it, in the whyche the fume passeth into droppes: and the droppes gathered thereupon are dryuen together into water. By this meanes Veneger is easelye tourned into water. This is hollesome for spottes and blemishes in the eyes, and for the web, to put them away: specially if Rue be sod in white Wine gar. Cardanus.

x Som are put resinam larigenam in a trene vessel, whose bottom must be made by a turner as thin as is possible, so that a man maye see through it, so in a hot place the purer parte and the thinner deskillesh.

Of rosaries, that is to say instruments wherewith a distilled liquor maye be gotten oute of Rholes and other medicines, fire beinge put vnder (for the moste parte without any meane betwixt) either of cooles, oꝝ of chippes.

xx



Fire in distillation dooth moze procure the sauoure of adustion and brentenesse vnto the water that is to be distilled, then do cooles oꝝ water, whiche thinge to auoyd, put sand in the pan in commune Rosaries: oꝝ rather see that sande be betwixt the tyze and the panne, and also about the pan, and that it be glased (oꝝ oyled as some call it) if it bee an earthen

xxx

then panne, for it is made also of brasse. The ioyning together of the panne and the limbecke thou shalt ense with clay, that is to saye, with a linnen cloute perieted or closed with claye & handsomlye layd about it: and the receauing vessell with the nose of the limbecke lykewyse. Brunswick. Some now a dayes make these Rosarye pans of brasse, and vpon the sand they laye the herbes that be to be distilled: and round about the pan (and within is also, except I be deceaued) they fil a voide space with water, a pype being made for the purpose to poure them in at. They put fyre vnder it either of coales or of very short chips, because the flame of the fyre may seme to be able to do les hurt, for the water that compasseth. But without all doubt, all these shall be much better distilled in glasses, or in Balneo Maria, or in albes.

Vinegar is made white with distillation, as well for other vses of Chymistes and Physicions, as also to bee mixte with Syrup of Vinegar, whereupon I will rehearse Bulcasis wordes. Builde an Altan or lyke vnto that wherein Rosewater is distilled, and euer take a stillatorye vessell of glasse or of earth glased: fill three partes of it with good Vinegar, that the fourth parte of the vessell aboue maye be emptye, least when it doth seeth, the Vinegar bee spilde and runne ouer. Then couer the vessell with some vessell vpon it, as ye knowe, hauyng a lyyght fyre, not great nor stronge: for if it be behe-
 Gg. ij. ment

ment, the vinegar shall not become so whyte. The vinegar that is destilled muste be of white wine, and very sharpe. So shalt thou gather a whyte and pure liquoz, which thou shalt keepe in store. After þ same maner may wyne be destilled. This wryteth Bulcasis. I destilled it once in glasen vessels in ashes, which I keepe yet hitherto certayne yeares, lyke to Vinegar not destilled both in sa-
 x
 uour and taste, differing onely in the colour and substance, wherein it is lyke to pure water to see to. Bulcasis seemeth to be of this opinion, that Vinegar shoulde be destilled with fyze oz water, not in a Balneo Mariae, but in that maner that he maketh the fyzte and seconde in destilling of Roses, that is, withoute water with fyze of woode oz rather of coales. I haue destilled verve excellently in ashes, pearles, egshells, stone of the raines and bladder are dissolued with strong vinegar, specially when it is destilled oz w the iuice of Limons: so is also both kind of cozals, and they after ward
 xx
 dzyed, are readily crumled: præcipitatum and sublimatum and cinabrium, & they returne into quicke siluer. Syluius. The Chymistes say metallis are resolued with vinegar destilled: also with mang-
 dzine destilled.

The leaues of hempe turned into meale, because they pearse þ head, make dzinke which will make a man pleasauntly dzonke. Cardan. It seemeth water shoulde be poured to it, and when they are
 xxx
 made dowe together, then to bee destilled: lyke as burnyng water in a Rosarye oz Rosestill, oz like

like instrument where the fyze is put vnder without any men, and peradventure the destillation should be twyse or thryse repeted. I would say the same of Dtes water, wherof lykewyse Cardanus writeth: The Moscouites (sayeth he) because they lacke wine, vse water destilled of Dtes which inflameth and maketh a man Dzonken no lesse then wine. For Dotes being of a moze grosse substāce, it must nedes when it is destilled make hoate become moze subtyll and sharpe. Thys sayth he. x

The like may be done of any Dzinke that maketh Dzonken, as Ale, Beer, Curmus and Meed, specially when it is olde, and that whiche is sod with Mill.

Hony whyles it is a destilling is wonte to rylse by a run ouer, when it is made hoate. But thys is auoyded, when a man destilleth in a cōmon Rosestill, by putting vpon it within the pan a woden siue (made with hoyle heare) so that it touche y honny. If ye wil Destil in a cucurbita or body of glasse, xx. mixt with it pure and wel washed Sand, & make a slow fyze. The fyzt water is cast away, but the second is kepte whiche hath a golden colour, and a litle befoze the ende red. The vse of thys water is for women to their heare, that they may grow, be softe & yellowe being moystened therewith specially in the sunne. It amendeth y shedding of the heare. It healeth swelled and bleared eyes, & putteth away their watery cootes and theyr dusky shyness: it healeth the corners of the eyes that be hurt xxx.

and full of wheales. It healeth notably þ places that be burned, specially them þ be soft & tender, so that no skar oz blemishe shal remayne. The latter water that is reddish, purgeth corrupt mattier in rotten byles, if they be washed therewith, and knen clothes moylned therein be layd vpon them, and when it hath purged them, it rayseth the flesh also. Ryffius. Read Vlstadius.

x **Of oyles destilled, and fyrst generally, then particularly.**

Of oyles of Plantes, Flowers, Herbes, Gums, Rosines, Seedes, Barkes, Woodes.

Of those oyles composed which they call Balsama.

Of oyles of Beastes.

Of oyles of Metalls.



xx Oyles which are made in Chymisticall vessells eyther by Descentiō oz by ascension, some be simple, some compōūd: of these some are cōposed of many, as certayne balmes, which they call artificiall: some of fewe. There be some þ may seme to be in a meane betwene simple and compounde, as they were to some medicine beatē, some liquoz is added, wherewith it is soked and destilled together, that it may ascende being carped by it, afterwarde it is separated.

xxv Also certain are made of plantes oz their parts, Flowers, Rootes, Seedes, Barkes, Rosines, Gums, Drops. Some of beasts, oz of some parts of them oz of their excrementes. Other of metally chinges

things or such like as Antimonium, Lead, Amber. We will speake of euery of them by these three latter places. Other kindes of oyles whych are made by an other manner, as by expzession, infusion, &c. we shal entreat after.

Like as oyl Benedict is Destilled by sublimacio of hot burninge till stones quenched in oyle, euen so of Ladanū, waxe, liquors, gums, rosins bones, marowes, and other abounding with fat humors may oyle be gotten by sublimating. Sylvius. x

An oyle nature seemeth to be all mixte thynges or compounded by nature whatsoeuer they be, whā as it is salte also the most drie bodye that may be, as Cardanus writeth. (There is also a salt in fatnes, which they may matuell at, Plin.) but in sum more in some les. For it is an oyle and fat humoz that is in myxt things, not that watery and easy to be dried, but an aery whiche also is hoat. Both kynd of elements haue the moysture in them that belongeth to theyr kinde. This liquoz in certayn things nature it selfe separateth, not in plantes onely by iuices and liquors, the Greekes call them opois: teeres, gums, rosins, Elæomell: but also in dead bodyes, as in fat metallly thinges, brimston, quickesilver, also in diuers kindes of pitch, Naphatha, amber, ambra, & Petreleon, whiche hath bys name because it floweth & runneth out of stones. But manifestly in beastes, both by other parts of the and also chiefly the fat marow, bloud & in the y haue no blud, som fat humoz of y nature of blud. xxx. The same is not lacking vnto the excrements, of the belly the bladder, sweet, hony egges, &c.

in the massy partes both of beastes and plantes, in all suche chieflie seemeth it to be whyche haue threedes or baynes manifestly, by the which they draw nourishment. For vnto nourishment sweete thinges are most of all ordeyned, whych by a moderate heat are turned easely into a fatnes, yea the very fat thinges them self are somwhat sweete.

And the aboundaunce of fat iuice is tried & found most in those thinges whiche are nourished wyth
 x many sweete thinges. Notwithstanding fat thinges of them selues nourythe not, because they swime aboue, neither can they be brought into an vnitye of a lumpe or humoz in the stomacke. Nowe that iuice whiche is somwhat fat, conteyneth so much the more oyle, as it is in the more massy or dynature, as that which is more pure and les watery. Guaiacum because it sinketh in water, aboundeth therewyth. Thynner and lyghter woodes conberke and turne the fat iuice into Gum or Rosen,
 xx wherfore they haue lesse plenty thereof: such as be more massy and thicker & heauier retien the same as Guaiacum, the walnut tree, the Alb.

Howeouer the very ashes shew that Oyl is in al woodes: For the ashes of euery one haue theyr fatnes, which it leaueth in lye. So durable is the very fatnes, and yet more the fyery, as when erth is burned the water goeth out into vapours, the other remain, part in the ashes, part in the Sout: although in both those also some substance of erth
 xxx remaineth. But these thinges pertain to Philosophers.

Howe

Hovve oyle must be dravven out of
spices, as Cloues, Nutmegs, Saffron,
Mace, and other.

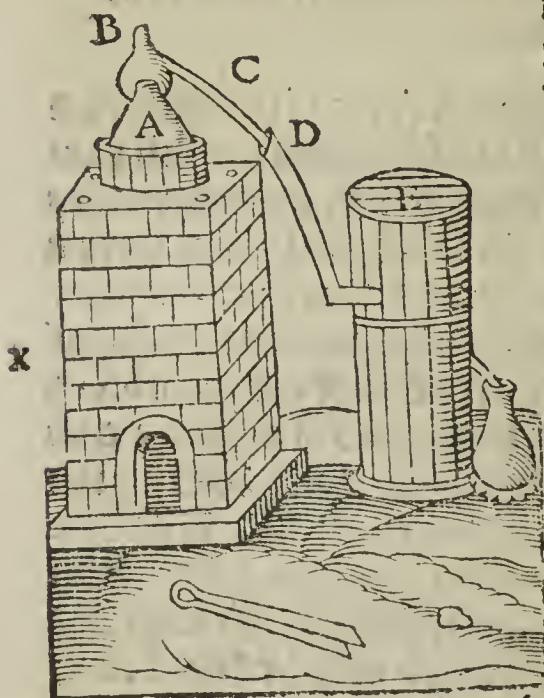
Mysting mesurablye in Aqua vitæ rectified &
circulated, any kind of spice what ye wil bea-
ten and broken somewhat grosse, and when they
are stept together, at the last destill them with a
very slowe fyre. And when as the Aqua vitæ once
drawen out cleane, the oyle beginneth to still, the^x
take the matter of the spices out of the cucurbita &
put it in a litle bag wel knit & tied wth a thred: and
in a presse for the purpose presse it out, both y^e yron
plates of the presse well made hot fyrst. The oyle
pressed out, so must ye destill, rectifye & circulate:
that the pure oyle may be separated frō the grosser
matter. The dregs after ward may be digested or
putrified againe with the Aqua vitæ fyrst separa-
ted frō the (and be destilled agayn.) And this way
semeth to be the most commodious & most profita-^{xx}
ble among other, Ryffius: but we haue translated
it as wel as we might, somewhat darcker then it
should be.

Howe oyle is drawen out of vvods
and other lyke, as Cloues by destillation
out of Cardan.

The things beaten are put in a vessel of glasse
A. and are destilled wth as easye a fire as maye^{xxx}
be: and if it maye be, to get out the oyle, with hot
Hh. I. water

water put rounde about the vessell, it shall bee

muche the better. A heade of glasse. B. is set vpon the top of the vessell, and is closed with clay least it breathe out, whereunto a pype. C. is adioyned as þe fashiō is: to that an other pipe of glas D. is ioyned, so compassed with clay that nothyng can breathe oute. Thys pype passeth through a treene vessell. E. whiche ye muste haue alwayes



ful of very cold water, drawing out by the spigot so much water as hath gottē any heate & puttynge in other water againe late & new drawn oute of the well: for so. D. is made cold, and the fumes are not bzent: but passe into water or into oyle, & being turned by that croked parte of the pipe which stretcheth beyond the vessell with water, fall droppynge into the vessell.

Therfoze as I did once see it, at the first a troubled matter runneth oute, carryng forth the moze subtile substance of the thynge: after that a moze cleare water commeth out, at the laste oyle, whiche declareth the sauoure rather of a thynge

burnt

XXX

burat, then of that thinge wherewith it ranne. In this manner the Destillation of waters also (of herbes and floures) may be Doone: but that waye is farre better which is by discention downward &c. Some put Huske aboute. F. and other precious smellinging thynges, and the water that retaineth the smelles not onely of the owne proper matter, but also of the Husk and of other thynges that be put to it.

Of destillation by discention or goinge downe-^xwarde Vlstadius in his. xix. Chapter teacheth of thys waye of destillinge vniuersallye: and speciallye or severallye of oyles of Juniper styckes, of the yelkes of Egges, Nutmegges, and Benedicto: where through I wyll go aboute to declare the matter moze clearlye and shortlye. He teacheth to make a furnace meete for thys destillation, lyke to suche a chimney as is vled to made amongste the Germaines, of bryckes vnbrente of a Cubit and a halfe hie. on euerye syde,^{xx} saue the former syde (whiche maye bee somewhat lower, and couered with thynne tyles to lay any thing vpon, as the iron instrumentes wherewith the fire is gouerned) in bredth. iiii. cubites euery waye. In the middle of thys furnace let there bee a hole so great that a mannes foote maye bee put in at it.

Thys furnace shall be meete also for an other vse, that is to seale with the seale of Hermes, as they call it: when the mouthe of a glasse Cucur-^{xxx}bita
h.ii.

bita beyng putte into the hole of the furnace, the
 length a hande bredth, that is .iiii. fingers, and if
 any more about it be open, that being stoppt wyth
 claye, as sone as it is red hotte, it is nipt together
 with a payre of tonges likewise red hotte. When
 thou wilt destyll therfore in this fornace, take
 a Cucurbita of the beste earthe: or if not, of Coper
 or Latin: fill it vnto the thirde parte with the mat
 ter that is to bee destilled, and shytt it wyth a
 x verye thinne iron lidde of iron plate full of little
 holes, Then tourne it vpside downe and put the
 mouth of y^e vessel into the hole of y^e furnace thre
 syngers depe, & what so euer is open on any syde,
 fil it with clay diligētly round about, so that no
 thing may fal into this hole. Beneath in the ne
 part of the hole thou shalt set vnder a Cucurbita
 of glasse (for the putting in and taking out wher
 of, and that thou mayst see when the whole mat
 ter is destilled, the soore part of the furnace must
 be opē:) wher vnto the mouth of y^e vpper Cucurbi
 xx ca must be ioyned, (but not with clay.) Then let a
 fire be made about about the vessell that conter
 neth the matter on euery syde. But the fyre at the
 first must be little, and as farre of from the vessell
 as is possible: afterward by little & little to make
 it bigger and nerer the vessell.

We must vnderstand that of eueri matter, at the
 first water destilleth, more or lesse accordinge to
 the difference of the matter.

When it hath left running, and now the oyle hath begun to destill. thou shalt empty the Cucurbita of glas that standeth vnderneath, and set it vnder again: and continue in encreasing the fire, and to make it euer nerer and nerer the vessell, vntill no moze oyle destill. For then by and by the fyze must be removed far of that the vpper Cucurbita maye be couled. Then take away the nether that is the receiuer, and kepe the oyle, But as I sayd, a little fier is required at the firste, and is to be encreased x by little and little vntill the fourth Degree, for two causes. First least by the sodain exces of too much heate al the moysture, yea the oyle moysture also be consumed, which chiefly must be taken heed of, when we couet to hane oyl of the yolkes of egges and nutmegs: for in certayn other, as of Juniper sticke, a man shall offend nothinge to make a sodain and great fyre. Then because the woode set on fire, peraduenture would hurt the Cucurbita, burn it, bzeake it oz infect the oyle wyth some vn- xx pleasaunt sauour. Moze ouer in simple oyle Benefidict, thou shalt encrease the fire onely at the end of the destillation: and thou maiste pzeare suche a place for the destillation: Dig a pitte in the earth, long, bzode and deepe, accoordinge to the measure of the pot that is to be put into it. Let the pot bee glased, washt with water, and vpon the mouth of it let a thin iron plate be put, bozed through wyth many boles, so that the plate be a finger thiknes wyth the bzim of the potte: vppon this set an other xxx pot that containeth the matter to be Destilled, so &

the mouthes of them bee forned together, and allwel clayed, then let a fyze be made aboute the upper pot, which shalbe hole without the pte saue the mouth. But this second way is not so comodious as the fyrst: because the water cannot bee separated from the oyl: noz easely knowē whan the hole matter is distilled, except it be known by vse and custome. The furnace may also be made in a steep hill: as the same Vlstadius sheweth: ¶ let that pass that I be not to long.

Oyl of the leaues of Citrum, or Orenge, Arancia, or Limons when it is distilled, first the water is gotten out (then the oyle) and both ought to be kept seuerally: the oyl is very swete and good. It is made on thys wyse. Take the leaues of any of the aforesayd trees which so ever ye wil, whē they are cutte beat them in a mortar, and as you destil them receaue the water: and when ye see any drop of diuers colour swym vpon the water, the receiver being chaunged, encrease the fyze and gather xx the oyle. It shal smell a little of the fyze, whyche fault shalbe amended, if ye let it stand long set in the sun. Sum dyye the foresayd leaues betweene two linnen clothes and beate them: they putte to also many odoriferous & swete smellyng thyngs, as ziuet, Muske, Ambra, hoat Styrax, Ladanum, Cinamon. Benzoum: not the substance of them but the fume or smoke only: for they put these into Rosewater vpon the fyre, and with the vapour of them they season the leaues. When these are so diligentlly seasoned, they take Rosewater wherein certain

certayne spices are Slept, as Cloues, Galangall, Nutmegs, &c. for the space of one daye, & the powder of the leaues moystned therewith, they destil it in ashes with a slow fyze, till the watery liquoz be separated: then they encrease the fyze and receaue the oyle, which is of a wonderfull pleasaunt and sweete sauour. Furnerius.

A certayne practitioner shewed me, & the oyle is separated comodiously from herbes and rootes in this maner. Put & herbes and rootes in Tur. x pintine oz Larigna, rosin washt (viii. oz. ix. tymes) till it waxe white, & let it stand in hoate sand. q. l. Then destil them with a slowe fyze, and the Turpentine shall run out fyrst, by and by at the beginning: or if it moue but a litle, being shakē together it shall the run out wholly, fyrst in a colour white as milke, after ward yellow. Thou shalt perceaue by the taste whan the liquoz & thou desyrest beginneth to run our: whē the colour is chaunged, thou shalt chaunge also the receauer, that thou mayest xx receaue it seuerally, for & last liquoz is not so good, and is to be vsed without the bodye, but the fyrste within the body. These sayth he, I my selfe as I thinke, saw once oyle of the beries of Juniper prepared in thys wyse.

Such destilled oyles as be to be ministred with in & body, almost be mixt with some liquoz, wine, Meed, or Syrup with some destilled water, or other medicine: As wee shall declare also here, after amonge the ballamelesse. And thys xxx is it that practitioners Doe saye. That vnto Oyles

oyles as vnto spirites oz soules, some body ought to be added.

Of oyles of flowers.



x

Oyle of Saffron is prepared thus: Thy matter is digested by sprinckling Aqua vitæ vpon it, & when the Aqua vitæ is drawē out by Destillation, the other liquoz is wrong out with a presse, as it is writtē afoze of of the general destillation of spices, out of Ryffius.

Oyle of Spicke, out of the French boke of Furnerius. Set þ herbe (the floures raiber) of Spicke oz Lauender a while in the sunne, then draw out þ water in a limbeck. Thys set in the sun in sommer in a very hot place byngeth forth an oyle in the superficiall oz vpper part of it, which being separated now & then from the water, thou shalt reserve. For it both smelleth moste sweetely, and is
xx holefome against diuerse diseases, speciall ye such as be colde: and taketh away painefull greues.

An other waye of the same mans. Thou shalt stiepe in a glas the floures of Spicke wel rypened in as much as thou thinkest good of oyle of sweete Almondes, in horse dung. xl. dayes. Then destill them with a slow fyze: at laste rectifye them in the sunne, þ vessel diligently stopt. But if there be any smell of adustion oz bzentnes, make. ii. oz. iii. little
xxx holes in the couer. So shal it remayne purged in the sunne, good and odoziferous.

The

The thirde waye of the same mannes. Fyll a glasse with the flowers of Spike well rypped, hit it, and euery day put as much to it as you can. Do this continually or the space of. viii. Dayes: then stop the vessell and putrifye it in hors Donge iii. monthes. At the length bestil it a limbeck with great diligence, and when the oyle is drawne out set it in the sunne, so that thou seperat alway that is clearer & reserue it. Some as soone as the matter is drawne forth from the fire (so is it in the frenche booke, but I thinke it should be from the donge, that is the horse dong wherein it is stepte iii. monethes) sette it in the Sunne, and the oyle that swimmeth aboute they remoue it away euery soote. But when the flowers haue leste nowe yelding of oyl, wzing it as hard as ye can, and the iuyce that is prest out, let it stand in the sunne in a vessell set on the one side lening that the oyle swimming aboute maye the more easely separated. So shall yee haue a wonderfull well smellinge oyle xx. without all discomodity of adustion or byentnesse: Thus far Furnerius.

The same oyle Ryffius saith is made, as oyle of Rosemarye, the floures beinge cutte and stepte in olde wine, then destilled, so that the spirites of the lembecke be couled &c. Reade before in oyle of Rosemary. Some sel thys oyle of Spike commonlye and name it Balme, with tables wherein the vertues of it are described. It is very hot and drye. I knew a woman whiche receyued into her body not past a drop or ii. & yet it put her in greate

It.

teopar.

leopardy: but therewith she auoyded many woꝝmes. It is mixt with manye thinges, chieflye for the smelles sake. One droppe of it chased wyth a greate quantite of water, maketh it all swete smellinge. Physicians also mixte it with Oyles and hotte oynementes, bothe because of the sauoure, that it maye encrease the pleasauntnesse of thinges that be somwhat swete of themselues, and to conserue them, or els to hide and cloke an
 x enill smel: for it ouercometh allsmels, and peradventure a man shall not finde anye liqꝛ both so strong and so swete smellinge. It semeth that far sweter is made of Spike, then of Lauender

Oyle of Rosemary that is in Reede of Balme. Take a Phiall full of the floures of Rosemarye: burye it in sande (white with a double cereclothe, or wyth ware, and a cover, so that it may breathe Arnold: with a double linnen, and then also wyth ware to be closed, Hollerius:) til the middle of the
 xx vessel: and let it stand so a month or moze vntil the floures be turned into water. This water separated and set in the Sunne ten or twenty dayes (otherwise .xl.) it wil become thicke like Oyle. It strengtenth the harte, the brayne, the sinne wes and the whole body. It putteth away the ragges of the eies, and spottes of the face: it conserueth youth. A droppe of it put into balme water, gceth to the bottome lyke Balme. It is good for webs and teares, (otherwise spots and other diseases)
 xxx of the eien if one be droppe put into the eien, twise or thise at the most. Members sicke of the palsy
 it he

it healeth them for the most part, & healeth them
 somtimes. It resisteth salt steame. Fistulaes and
 cankers that geue not place to other medicines, it
 healeth them throughly. Aqua vita distilled of
 wine, wherein Rosemary is decocted and sod, doth
 the same things. Lullius. I would not seeth the
 Rosemarye, for the strength of the wyne & quine
 essence doth fume out in vapours: but I woulde
 steepe them in a vessell closed, or putrifie them: then
 first in Balneo Mariae, after ward in ashes pouring
 the water agayne vnto the dregs, would I distil
 them. And of my minde is Arnold de villa noua,
 which in his booke of wyne, (where he writeth of
 the oyle also of Rosemary the very same thyngs,
 which we rehearsed nowe out of Lullius: if so be
 they be Lullius wordes.) Oftentimes (sayth he)
 haue I tryed y^e Aqua vita, made of wine whereun
 Rosemary hath bene mollified, cureth salt steame,
 scabs, canker, and the fistula, which can not be
 healed otherwyse. But thys oyle of Rosemarye is ^{xx.}
 made none other wyse then the oyle of the floures
 of Verbascum not by distillation.

Oyle of Rosemary shoulde be made of floures
 cropt of with the toppes of the tender buddees or
 bowes wherin they are spronge, pund & steept or
 putrified in very good old wine. They ought to
 be distilled with a slow fire, so y^e the spirites of the
 kinbecke be nowe & then couled, afterwarde to be
 circulated, till y^e all the grosse matter be separated
 from the subtil as much as is possible: Gualte- ^{xxx.}
 rius Ryffius. It may be distilled, as I coniecture,

It is

exther

eyther in a Cucurbita, specially somewhat Hoyle,
with a limbecke: or in a croked still with a recea-
uer of a diuerse fygure and fashyon, or rather in
two croked stilles, wherof the one may be the re-
ceauer, or els in byasen vessells which the Apothe-
caries call bladders as water of Cinnamon, or
burning water.

In like manner be oyles distilled, as the same
man teacheth of Vernix or Gum of Juniper: of
x the floures of Spike or Lauender, of Anes seedes
and many other seedes.

The fourth essence or fyze, of Selandin, which
is like a liqur of oyle, &c. how it is prepared & to
what use, read before, where we haue entreated of
quint essences. It is possible also to drawe out two
maner of oyles, an appie & a fiery, out of the most
herbe and other medicines, after the same maner
it is prescribed there in Selandine.

Oyle of Rew. Cardanus in his second booke of
xx subtiltie, writeth that there be certayne poplons
which slee with the onely touching. Agaynst these
(sayth he) the remedye is, not to tarpe in any place
but ill the hand waxe hot: often washing of y par-
tes with warme water: also the annoynting with
oyle of Rew, not with the comon oyle, but that is
made after the same maner y oyle of Spicke and
oyle of Cloues is wont to be made of the y make
painting colours. These writeth he. Of oyle of y
seedes of Rewe, shortly hereafter we shall write
xxx out of Lullius: but that wherof Cardanus maketh
mention here, I suppose it is to be made of Rewe
it selfe

it selfe, that is of the extreme toppes of the bowes
therof which flozyshe.

Of oyles of sedes and fruites.

Oyle of Cloues dyd I taste once in Italye
wonderfull sweete and strong: howe it
shoulde be drawen out, we declared afoze
with Cardanus wordes, where we write general-
lye of drawing out of oyles: also an other way out
of Ryffius (that is) the same way that ye may out
of what spice a man will, which stiept in burning
water, they destill them till the burning water be
separated, and as soone as the oyle beginneth to
runne, the matter taken out of the Cucurbita is
prest, &c. as befoze it is wrytten oute of Ryffius,
who describeth also particularlye the vertues of
thys oyle.

Oyle of Nutmegs how it maye be gotten out,
see befoze where as we entreated generally of the
destillation of oyles by discention or downward. xx
Oyle of Nutmegs & of hys huske mace, is draw-
en oute after the same manner as out of Cloues:
Ryffius, who describeth the vertues of eyther of
them seuerally.

Oyle of Anis seede is drawē out (as out of other
dry thynges which be in the kinde of plantes) the
seedes well beaten stieped in the best wyne, then
destilled by litle and litle by ascention, so that the xxx
spirites in the limbecke be continuallye refrige-
rated and couled, &c. and the liquoz afterward cir-

culated. The vertues of it Ryffius reckoneth, we leaue the out as also of other for y most part, where no peculiare effecte or working is attributed to the waters and oyles, yea y same are agreeable to these medicines also where out they be drawē, or euer they be distilled, sauing y by destilling they are made moze subtile and moze effectually or stronger of operation.

Oyles of the beryes of Juniper & of the berries of Bayes, are made one waye: that is pund, stiept in wyne or rayne water, they are distilled y same way y burning water is, either in a brasē bladder as the Apothecaries name it, or in suche wyle as we described oyle out of Cardanus, to be gotten out of woodes and cloues: or els as out of spices, by Ryffius description. I thinke it makes no great matter, if so be that the spirits which be carryed about the limbecke, may be couled commodiously in it, and in the nose.

xx The vertues of these oyles Ryffius reckoneth by. Agyrta or iuglers also are wont with vs to sel oyle of iunipers, w tables impzinted conteyning the rehearsall of y vertues thereof. This amongst other healeth them that be sicke of a tertian as I am informed.

Some make oyle of wheate pressing it out betwene two yron plates red hoate: other thinke it to be nothyng worth that is made thus, and that it should be made as oyle of Juniper, that is of the stiches of Juniper by discention or downwarde. Melue sayeth y wheate after it be husked is distilled

ked in a beffel of sublimaciō, as the Philosophers
 oyle. It cureth ringe woꝛmes, and ruggednes of
 the skin which springeth of dꝛynes, it mollescieth
 and moysteneth them, and of her infections, also
 of the skin it remedieth. It is described also by Ra-
 sus in his Antidotarium. Like within amōgst the
 oyles not distilled. There might be made also of
 Barly and suche both by sublimatiō, and also by
 Descension. Monachi with Mesue.

Oyles of Huske bene, (that is Balanus myrep.
 lica,) which Furnerius calleth Retraban oz retrahā,
 of mosse precious smell. Like as of Almondes, so
 shalt thou presse out an oyle of the frutes of Ben
 (which ar found about Genua plēteously inough,
 of the same prize almost that Almondes be) thou
 shalt let it stand, and put a good quantity of musk
 into it, and so in a glas well stopp, thou shalt set it
 in a kettel that it may seeth a while, then receiue
 the oyle by distillation, which shalbe most sweete
 and most oderiferous.

x6

Certain oyles of seedes whych

I founde in a booke of Waters

of Raimund Lullius.

These oyls I thought good to write leuerally,
 because I doubt whether the author woulde
 haue them made by distillaciō, oz simplye by pres-
 sing out in euery one, he addeth these woꝛds: and
 let an oyl be drawn out after the manner of the
 laye people. Wꝛth whiche woꝛdes he seemeth
 to signify

xxx

to signify, simplye by the pressinge out of the sides in a pres, as the commune people is wont to do, so is oyle to be gathered, specially when as he would haue it drawen out of the same dried in the sunne. Notwithstanding it is out of al doubt, that the same thinges destilled accordingly, shoulde be far moze effectuall: But for destillinge, the liquoz wherein the seedes pund or stiept ought to be left with them and putrification to go before. &c.

x Stiept in the water of Sponsa solis in womans milke forty dayes and then make an oyl after the vse (maner) of the lay people. Loke before amongst the cosmetical and garnishing liquozs.

B
Oyle of the seedes of Rewe. Mixt the seedes of Rewe pund with leued golde, and putte it in vinegar a daye. Then dry it lightly by the sun & drawe out an oyle after the manner of the lay men. It is precious and resisteth poysons, so that they shal auoyde by vomit, if so be it a man drinke of it the
xx second tyme, the other humozs also that bee infected therewith shalbe aboyded out: if the third time he shalbe cured perfectly, within.iii. or.iiii. dayes. All greues of the eyes it healeth them what cause so euer it cum of, so be that the apple of the eye bee vnburte: if the eyes twyse a daye be washt with thys oyle & one drop be poured into the eye: for the eye shalbe made hole wythin.iii. or.iiii. dayes. If it be drinke fastinge, it suffereth no venim to approche vnto a man that daye. If so be also a man wounded very sore and deadly, drinke therof
xxx
sing he shal escape, so be that the other care of the wound

wound and cure be had accordyngly. Also being
Dzonke fasting it putteth away the Gutta or drop
and all scabbednes: and the droppe sponge of a
colde cause, if it be taken but two dayes. To con-
clude it stirreth by and restozeth all slepe and be-
nummed members, (takē with the Ballie, being
annoynted upon.)

Ruberta (if it be right wrytten, peradventure of
the colour he so calleth it: I woulde rather read
Sperma,) that is oyle of Nasturtium (I would ra-
ther the sedes of Nasturtium, as in other in y same ^x
place, befoze & after the oyle) moystned in sharpe
vinegar, dry it in the sunne, and draw out the oyle
after the maner of the lay people.

This mixt with Aloes & oyle of bayes, cureth
all scabbednes & the drop, the places being anoynt-
ed. Dzonken with Aloes and coales of an elme, it
healeth the tertian and quartain, and al breaches
in the body. Sodden with a ptisan and dzonken,
it stauncheth the bloody fire and byndeth the bel-
lye. Sod with bran and dzonken, it dzyueth away ^{xx}
all droppe.

Oyle of the sedes of Pimpernell. Put sedes
in red wyne a fewe dayes, dzye them, punne them
and make an oyle after the laye maner. Thys
oyle dzonke fasting, dissolueth, breaketh and ex-
pelleth the sande (and anye stone of the bladder)
yea if it be smished (gathered to y forme of a stone)
what matter so euer it be of. It lyghteneth the
wearyed members of a mannes bodye. These ^{xxx}
wryteth he.

Of oyle of the beries of Iuniper,
 destilling fyrst by ascention, then by
 discention as I learned of my
 frendes.

TAke a pynte oz a quarte full of the Beryes of
 Juniper, when they are beaten stiep them
 two dayes in well sprynge water: then put those
 beries together with the water wherin they were
 x soked in a Cucurbita oz bladder, as they call it,
 of Copper, which thou shalt fyll till there bee but
 ii. oz. iiii. syngars thicke emptye: then pattyng a
 measurable fyre vnder, thou shalt destill it in all
 poyntes lyke burning water, that is by a pype
 whiche maye passe thzough a vessell full of colde
 water. It will yelde plentye of water, so that one
 receauer shall not be inough. At length the oyle
 followeth, which muste be suffered to runne in
 to the water, whereupon it will swimme: thou
 shalt separate it, turnyng the vessell wherein
 xx it is, with a narrowe necke vpsyde downe, so that
 the water be let runne oute, butyll a litle be left,
 whiche shall bee separated afterwarde by pou-
 ryng the oyle into another vessell. A sextarpe oz
 pinte of beries, as they call it in Alsacia, aboute
 iiii. ounces of oyle. Other to separate the oyle
 from the water, put it into a drinking glasse that
 hath the foote takeit awaye eyther by commyng
 with a wyer of yron redde hot, oz els by chaunce
 so that a litle hole in the bottome bee lefte for the
 xxx water to passe thzough, and when it comes to the
 oyle

oyle the hole is stopte, and then the oyle maye bee poured out into y^e vessel wher it shalbe kept. Som destil it in like manner, but they moue the matter oftentimes in the stil, least it be burned. And they saye spices beaten, as Cloues and cinamon maye be rightly destilled likewise. Some, as I heare saye, destill in a crooked vessel, not of glas, but of Copper, tinned in the in side, whiche is put into a long pipe of copper, as they do for burning water

An other waye of preparinge the same by des-
 cention downe warde, communicated and shew-
 ed vnto me as a secreete thing, by a certayn frend
 who prepared and made it so hymselfe. Gather
 Juniper bearies wel rypened and dry in harvest,
 or a little before harvest, betwen the two Marie
 Dayes as they be appoynted in the Kalender, in
 the morning at eight or nine of the clocke, in great
 plentye, as manye as will fill a couple of bagges,
 whiles it is sayre weather.

Then being well beaten, thou shalt putte them
 vpon a heare cloth, such as bakers doo vse, and
 presse them vnder a presse, and leaue them so a
 daye and a nighte in the presse, that the waterye
 iuice in the meane season may drop oute: whiche
 thou shalt keepe by it selfe in some vessell, that
 thou maiest vse it both to certayn medicines with
 in the bodye, and also wythoute for the prickinge
 of partes (with some oyntement and Aqua vita,)
 speciallye the arthriticall partes and ioyntes: this
 iuice is easely conserued, neither is it corrupted
 light-
 k.k.ii. xxx

lightye, it is also swete and effectuall oz stronge.
 Some get out the watery humoz not by a presse,
 but separate it in a commune foynace, (Balneo Ma-
 ria.) The reste of the matter well dzied and bea-
 ten, put it in a Cucurbita that is able to receiue a
 galon, but thou shalt not fill it by. In it (shic with
 the clay of wisdom least any thinge breath oute)
 shalt thou putrify the matter, about xxiii. dayes
 in hozs Dong: oz if it bee winter (in Germany) nie
 x vnto the furnace, for to putrify it in hozs donge a
 pit must be made. ii. foot depe, and dong and lime
 to be layd in it by course: and thou shalt sprinckle
 it with hot water every dave oz euery other dave.
 At lengthe when the matter is putrified inoughe,
 and appeareth to bee indifferentlye liquide, thou
 shalt distill it. The vessell that receiueth it let it
 be of the same bignesse almost that the other is,
 and lette it stande vppon a rounde wheathe of
 strawe. Bothe of them oughte to be of glasse and
 cutte with an iron wter redde hotte. Thou shalt
 xx ioyne them together with a plate betwyr of me-
 tall (the best of Siluer) boared thzough with ma-
 ny little holes, whiche shalbe no bigger then
 if they were made with a commune needle. The
 circumference oz bitter compasse of the plate must
 haue as though is it wer a skirt oz a hoope, to com-
 ouer, bothe vppwarde and downe warde, that the
 vesselles maye bee letten in those skirtes: there-
 for the syzste Vessel, that is the vpper wherein
 the matter is, shalt thou ioyne with the Plate,
 xxx and

& make it sure with clay (and the hole also of the
 bottome shalte thou fill euery where with claye)
 then let down that parte of the vessell by the hole
 in the midle of the furnace so farre, that the nether
 vessell also (that is) the receiuer, may be put with-
 in the neather skirt of the plate, & fēsed with clay.
 The clay ought to be tempered with salt water &
 flor: this some cal clay of wisdom. The maner of
 the furnace is this: In the midst must a flower oz
 chamber be made with a hole, as I sayde: aboue x
 this flour about the Cucurbita is sād laid almost
 till the thirde part of the Cucurbita: aboue the sand
 coales burninge, moze then the thirde parte of the
 Cucurbita, neither nedeth it to put a wai the ashes
 the rest of the Cucurbita, the fourth part peraduen-
 ture, oz little les then the thirde part must be aboue
 empty and at libertye. If so be thou feare that the
 vpper Cucurbita peraduenure shall not be able to
 abide the foze of the fyze, thou shalt pariet it with
 clay, at the least wise in that parte that the coales xx
 are layd about: but if the fyze be encreased by litle
 and litle and not on a sodayn, this crusting oz pa-
 rieting shall not nede. The bottom oz flooze in the
 midst of y furnace shalbe builded of slating tiles,
 which shal rest and be sustreined of long barres of
 iron, there as the round hole ought to be leste, the
 tiles must be cut and hewed compasse, when the
 foznace is so builded, desil the matter, and firste
 shal run out a watery liquoz, wherein as sone as
 a drop of oyl appeareth, thou shalt chaunge the re xxx
 ceiuer: and kepe that fyrst liquoz by it selfe, Thys

oyle certaynly drawne out by descretion in a glas,
seemeth to me to be lesse infected with the fault of a-
dustion or bzentnes. Whereto although me thinks
I haue described the matter plain inough as my
frend reherled vnto me, yet wil I ad some figure,
thac I maye laye the thinge befoze the eyes mooste



clerelye: A. is the Cu-
cubita conteining the
beries: B. the cooles:
C. the sand: D. y plate
full of hooles: E. the
floure wherupon the
sand lyeth. F, the Cu-
cubita, that receiueth
G. the rounde wreath
of straw wherupon
the receiuer is set.

Oyle of the nuttes,
kernels of the pine tre
for the polishing & put-
ting awai of wrinkles
in womes skines, is

made by destillacio downward, as oyle of y wod
of Juniper, Syluius.

Of oyles of gums, teeres or liquors,
thickened or congeled, and rosins.



Bl of Mirh. Loke befoze amongst the
swete waters of Furnerius, whers wee
haue described one whiche is made w
one part of Mirh, and the half part of y
suyce

juice of Roses, most odoriferous.

Liquors thickned by nature, & gums as they call them, of a hot and dry temperature, that they may be prepared vnto destillation, when they are pund, put thē in a vessell well stoppt (wine also, except it be deceaued, may be a litle sprinckled vpon it) and dig it in a colde and moyst place so depe as a man is hie, without puttyng to it anye hot matter, and it must be left a good long space: notwithstanding it should soner be resolued if thou put to it some yolkes of hard roasted eggs . The gums so resolued, yelded an oyle troubled & pudly, whiche being destilled in a croked stil (as they call it) shall be made moze cleere & pure. For al gums, and Casphura also, seing they containe a fat liquor & white, & which by destillation is drawē frō thē, do easlye sauour of & iniury of the syze & fault of bryentnes, & although they be destilled in vessels very meanly, yet issueth forth a liquor ful of Dregs, grosse, bryent, & of an vnpleasaunt smell, & vse whereof doth not please me, no not without & body, much les wth- in the body: the strengthes & vertues of thē is not a lyke. When the matter is so resolued thou shalt straine it through a wollen cloth or a hear cloth, & what soeuer earthines is in it, maye be separated frō the sand & drosse . After, & which is strayned, thou shalt leaue it again in an indifferent warme place as many dayes as thou wilt, last of al destil it. These maner of oyles are very subtyll & of great strength (whan as nature it selfe syzste hath as it were gathered the chiese vertues of trees, such
as.

as poure forth any gums oz teares.) These for the most parte writeth Ryffius in hys fyrste booke of Destillation.

The same Ryffius in the treatyse of thz same woꝝke of oyles pꝛescribeth no peculiare waye to drawe out oyle of gums: but sendeth mē vnto his first booke. He describeth severally the vertues of oyles of Ammoniacū, Belzoum, Camphora, Cloues, Euphorbium, Galbanum, Ladanum, Myrrh,
 x Opopanax, Sarcocolla, Sagapenū, Styraꝝ, liquid & Calamita. In the onely oyle of Masticke he willethe the Masticke when it is pund, to be resolued with old wine (and to be digested) then destilled. And the gum of Juniper likewise to be resolued & steeped in wyne, because of the drynes of the substance therof, and afterward to be destilled.

Oyle of Belzoum. Thou shalt water a pound of Belzoum oz moꝝe gꝛose beaten, with burnyng water: and in a croked still with a receauer set vnder, thou shalt destil it in ashes, with a slowe fyꝛe
 xx fyꝛst, and afterward with a great fyꝛe. This oyle hath an excellent and most swete smell. The watery liquoz that runneth out ought to be kept severally. Furnerius.

Oyle of Styraꝝ out of y same. Thou shalt beate somewhat gꝛose Styraꝝ Calamita that whiche is full of iuice and fat, & water it with the best Aqua vitæ: the destill it in a croked still as y oyle befoꝛe, and kepe the water by it selfe. This oyle excelleth
 xxx with a maruelous fragrant and swete sauour.

Oyle of Camphora, Looke befoꝛe in the water of

water of camphora, amongst the simple waters
 distilled.

Of oyle of Turpentine or

larigna resina.



Rat. iiii. pound of Turpentine, Rosen oz
 of larix in a larg croked still of cucurbita
 of glas. and destilling it, get out an oyl,
 so that y cucurbita oz croked still be put
 in sand, first of all with the water that an oyl issue
 a thin and clere oyl, secondly of the colour of gold,
 last a duskshe and thicke: take euery one of these
 by themselves and reserue them. Valerius Cordus
 sheweth of oyl of Turpentine, and of the preparing
 of it, and of the vertues thereof writeth Ryffius,
 which I for shortnes sake let passe. This is chiefly
 to be taken hede of, that in the destillinge, it sieth
 not, as in hony also: for thei rise and swel quickly,
 these liquors whē they ar made hete: wherfoze at
 the first the fire must be made very light & scleder
 and increased by little and little, and the lymbek
 accoꝝding as the arte requireth, must be refrigera
 ted & couled. Some put vnto it slate tiles grosse
 beaten, oz white flints, oz sand washt and dryed a
 gain, oz the leaues of Iuy, and a little glas grosse
 beaten, (such certayn things ar added also in the
 destilling of hony, that they may let this risinge &
 kepe it frō seething ouer.) I would ad litle peeces
 of slates oz flints wet w old oyl oz some medicina
 ble thing, as in oil Benedi &, y by the same meanes
 both the seething myght be letted, and the vertue

Al. i.

of the

of the oyle encreased. The description following maketh with me, which I found in a certayn writte booke. Take ynce sande, or little white or cleare flintes and putte them ouer the fyre in a vessel till they wax red hot, then quench them in turpentin, that they may drinke wel, & that sande quenched, Destill it in a lymbeck. Some commend oyl of turpentine for the grese of the stone. Also these, oyl of Turpentine of a pound of Turpentine, an ounce
 x of old tiles slates, (or as Albucasis sayth, new tile slates because they may drinke the more oyle) and Mastik and Styrax of either an ounce. The tiles made red hot are slect in oyle: when they are quenched and ynde, they are mixte with the other in a lymbeck of glas. Three liquors run out, whet of the third is the best. Iac. Hollerius amongst oyls without smell for cold greues.

Other wise out of a written boke. In a cucurbita
 xx half full of Turpentine, put a handfull of glasse
 xx pund, and ii. sponges of the quantity of ii. fingers
 (the number is left out) and put accordinge to the art of Alchymyistes, fire about the cucurbita, & let the fyre be continued. xxiii. houres: when the first destillation is finished, destil it again, reuening the glas, the cucurbita and the sponges. To put away the scars, or rather to asswage and mollefy them, oyl of Turpentine doth chiefly profit, except those that remain after warts. For they that commend this oyle for the putting awaye the marks of wartes,
 xxx they are deceiued. Brasalonus.

Oyl of Tartarum sublimated. Put Tartarum beaten in

ken in a vessel (a Cucurbita of glasse parieted with
claye, or an earthen Cucurbita) & whē it is put in
a limbecke of glasse, distill it, first of al water will
run forth, thē oyle, which thou shalt receaue by it
self, encreasing the fyze by little & little till it leaue
running. The dutch wezittē booke. Certain practi-
cioners cōmend the spirit or quint essence of Tarta-
rum against inward impostumes & kinges euill.

Oyles of Barkes.

Oyle of Cinamon is made, as we declared be-
foze out of Cardanus, how oyles be drawn out
of woodes & like things, as Cloues: where is also
described the instruments. Or els as we described
out of Ryffius of y drawing out of oyles of all kin-
des of spices. Cinamon may be stept aboute. viii.
Dates in burning water. vi. times distilled, & thē
be distilled, as I was informed of a friend. Here
will I rehearse also y way to make water (as they xx
call it) of Cinamon: for in y distillatiō also here of xx
oyle followeth at length, although but little, & be-
cause of y distromoditie of adustio, & brennes, but
profitable to be vled within y body: but the water
is most noble & most profitable, y descriptiō wher
of a certaine friend of late sente vnto me, on thys
wyle. The furnace & instrumentes must be in all
pointes such as are vled for burning water: with
a pype passing throug a vessel full of colde wa-
ter, whiche excepte I be deceaued, shall bee bet-
ter, if it bee somewhat longe, that is of the xxx
length of fise Romaine foote, what maner a one

or rather longer, an other shewed vs he had seene
 in þe destillatiõ of this water: but peradventure it
 shalbe les nedde of such a long one, when no great
 plenty of water is destilled. It may also be destil-
 led in a Cucurbita of glasse parieted with clay, af-
 ter the maner of Aqua fortis, and peradventure it
 would be best þe way. Put a pound of þe best Cin-
 namõ pund, not sifted, in þe bottome of a still ware-
 ly, least the powder stirre abroad or cleave to the
 sides, & by and by poure to it a.iii. pyntes of freshe
 water, & the couer laid byð it, & a receauer set vnder-
 neath, make a litle fyre of coales. The water þe
 runneth out fyze it is somewhat thicke like oyle: but
 there must be diligent hede takẽ þe assone as it shal
 change þe colour, þe receauer also be chaunged.
 The second water runnes somewhat whiter: then
 chaunge it again & take an other receauer, & so forth
 till þe dregs issue out. The water of þe fourth chaun-
 ging is most cleere, which whẽ it begins to waxe
 yelow, streightway the couer & the pype must be
 takẽ away because the busines is now ended, & al-
 þe vertue of þe Cinamon is drawn out. This whole
 matter may be done in .iii. or .iiii. houres, but there
 must be a couple of mē about this destillatiõ: the
 one to marke þe alteration of the liquors, and see
 þe fyze be no bigger then it ought, & that the li-
 quor run not to faste out: The other shal see that þe
 vessell with colde water, where throughe one part
 of the pype passeth, be accordyng as it should be, &
 that the pype be not to hot: wherfore now & then
 chaunging the water, he shal poure in colder out
 of some

of some beſell by, & put linnen clothes dipt in cold water about the pype, & about the couer likewoyle if it be to hot. For it ſkillet much y^e theſe partes be couled, y^e both moze plentie of water & alſo better may run out. This water of Cinamon I haue ſene my ſelf & taſted; very pleaſaunt & ſweete in ſa- noure & taſt. The liquor which I ſaw was ſharpe, almoſt of the colour of milke & troubled: wherupon certain ſomewhat red drops of oyle did ſwim, which were leſſe ſweete then the water, and ſmelled of aduſtion. The ſame almoſt Cardanus wyrteth generally, of liquors of ſweete wodden things, as Cloues, &c. This liquor reſtozeth the ſtrength excellently, the other vertues therof Ryffius deſcribeth; but every man may know them manifeſtlye by the nature of Cinnamon it ſelfe.

In lyke maner is the oyle of the huſke of Nutmegs which they call Mace, prepared, which alſo is deſcribed by Ryffius.

An oyle maruelous ſweete ſmellyng, wherwith ^{xx.} gloues and other certayne thynges are anoynted out of Furnerius. Thou ſhalt take in the month of May the .iii. partes of the ſecond barkes of the tree of Almon (ſo is it red ſayeth Furnerius in the booke out of which he wrote it, but doubted whether it ought to be vnderſtaded an Elme or a Lemon, a kind of Dzenges) and the fatter partes of the flowers of the ſame tree (Les eſpis de la fleur qui ſont graſſes,) in lyke weight, Dye them in the ſunne. That kind of this tree is thought beſt that ^{xxx.} groweth not in watery places. To theſe y^e ſhalt ad

the third part of the beryes of Juniper newe, and
 destill them downwarde, with a litle fyre at the
 fyrst, then greater and greater, encreasing it til all
 the oyle be come downe into the receauer, which
 shoulde be of glasse & closed with clay. Afterward
 thou shalt set it in the sunne, with y^e mouth of the
 vessel open a while, or shut with a parchmēt prickt
 through with a fewe holes, til the smell of adusti-
 on and brentnes breath out. Some to encrease
 the smell, put to it Belzoum, Spicknard, Agallo-
 chum, the Chawinges of Cypres, Styrax, Ambra,
 Busch and destil altogether, repeting also the de-
 stillation the second tyme.

Of oyles that are drawn out of woodes.



xx

Woods of wood are al destilled by dis-
 cention (as they call it) downward.
 Of the preparing of oyle of y^e wood
 of Juniper, we shewed before oute
 of Vlstadius, where we entreated
 of destillatiō downward general-
 ly. He y^e desyreth more, specially pertayning to the
 vertues, let him search in y^e dutch booke of Ryffius,
 who writeth that oyle is gotten out of Guaiacum
 also after the same maner vtterly: and also out of
 the wood of Rosemarye. I will ad here that I
 found in a certaine dutch booke.

xxx The wood of Juniper to make oyle therof ought
 to be cutte in the beginning of Maye, or haruest,
 which

which is greene or fresh, the bark being red. whē
 þ bark is takē of, thou shalt dry it diligently in an
 ouen straight after the bread is taken out, thē cut
 in peeces with an axe, put it in a pot that hath the
 botom ful of holes, & set hanfomly in a pot vnder
 neth it. The vpper pot thou shalt fil with þ chips
 of Juniper, and also of that white Poplar which
 they cal trēbling, wyth a part of the white stones
 whereof lyme is made: after whē thou hast fensed
 the couer wel with clay, put it into þ neather and
 make a fyre round about it. This oyle also made
 of onely Juniper, for the most parte, is ministred
 without the body, for it is very behement, and sa
 uoureth very much of bzentnesse. It defileth the
 skin that it cannot be easely washed away. I haue
 tryed the vertue of it against Scabbednes and it-
 ches to be excellent. Brasauolus commendeth the
 same agaynst the pestilēce. It putteth away cold
 causes, and represseth the tyfum of the quartain.
 Beyng annointed from the navel of womē to pri-
 up places and reynes, it strengthneth the matric
 or mother, and dyeth by the moylness therof, and
 prepareth it to conception. Rogerius.

Oyle distilled of the stiches of Juniper mosse
 drye, in two earthen vessels with the mouthes
 ioyned together, or also in a limbecke of glas, if it
 be holdē in þ mouth, it taketh away maruelously
 the teuthach spronge of a cold reum, and likewise
 it is good agaynst all other greues commyng of
 colde humors, as the griefes of the synewes, the
 conuulsion

conuulsion or cramp of the ioynts, y^e paulsy, & such
 lyke, Matthæolus. Oyl of Juniper (sayth Mesues)
 helpeth the infection of the skin, creeping diseases,
 the canker, angry byles, suche as in some mennes
 legges the late wyrters cal the deade euyl. Fill a
 glased vessel wyth a narrowe mouthe, wyth the
 smal chippes of Juniper: ioyn a thin plate of iron
 bozred ful of holes after the manner of a meal siue,
 to the hole mouthe: Daube the same wyth the
 x mouthe both of the sayde vessel, and of the lesser,
 whiche must be glased or oyled also to receiue the
 oyle, which when thou hast digged in the ground,
 compasse the other biggar whyche hath the pieces
 of Juniper with a clere syer two howres: so the
 oyl shal distil into the lesse vessel: These wyrteth
 Mesues as Siluius enterpreteth him. In the same
 place Siluius in the commentaries. By thys arte
 (sayth he) oyle is made of the kurnels of Dyna-
 ples to put away the wrinkles of wemens skins,
 xx of the woode Gnaiacum, and stronger of Lignum
 sanctum for the greues of the Spanishe disease, as
 byles (vnto whiche oyle of Juniper also and of
 Broume, and of ashe and of like, is hollsom) and of
 other woods, specialy that be fat and ful of iuyce,
 as frutes beries and seedes. The bigger vessel
 also may be of metal, or if it be of glas or stone, let
 it be wel fensed al ouer with claye of wisdom: an
 earthen vessel be cause it is spongye & not so close,
 when the oyle seeketh to breath out, it would geue
 xxx it way: therfoze let it be glased within, the nether
 vessel and receiuer maye bee of glasse, not clayed
 onely

onely in þ circuit, but somewhat moze thick, it may be also of metall: it may be at length of earth, if so be þ it be glased and oyled as they call it: els that moist thin oyle would run out here and there by þ pourses of the vessel: much les may þ oyle be receaued safe in the pit within þ ground hauing þ sides walled with potters earth, (which notwithstanding Mesues cōmāunded.) Take this withal, þ it shal not bee needeful to dig the lesser vessel within the ground, if thou can fynde a meanes to beare ^x by þ coales & wood, with some flooze as it were, to compass the biggar vessel about with. These writeth Syluius.

Oyle of ashe tree helpeth thē þ be sick of þ splene, besydes þ it can doe all that oyle of Juniper can, & is made after the same maner. Mesues. Where againe Syluius saith. That oyle anointed vpon the left side vnder the short ribs, and drunken, deliuereth mightely the obstructions and stoppyngs of the splene: it mollifyeth also and digesteth. ^{xx}

Thys oyle (sayth Rogerius) represseth the colde greues of þ ioynts: it healeth a wound & bringeth skin where it lacketh: it deliuereth from the whyte morphew, and blackneth it.

Ia. Marnodus in his epistles. 16. 4. geuing counsel for þ health of þ Cardinal Campegius sick of þ gout: I praise (saith he) both the manner & the ble of the some of the decoction of lignum sanctum or of Iudicum to þ place where the grieve is. But I thinke þ oyle of the same wod, destilled after þ maner þ the Chymistes call by discencion, to be farre ^{xxx}

¶ M. i.

moze

more effectuall, anoynting the places therewith þ
swell & where the grieſe is. They be wont alſo of
the ſhauings of raw wood, ſodden in ſome noble
wine, putting vnto it old oyle, to prepare an oynt-
ment which is very good to be annoynted vpon
the places where the grieſe is.

Take þ wood cut like bozdes, therw fill a new
earthē beſſel, with a couer of þ ſame matter, bozd
through w litle holes: þ Diligētly claid let another
x empty earthē pot digd in þ earth by to the mouth,
receiue it, ioyned w clay vnto the vpper, ſtanding
aboue vpō it by the couer, the force of the flames
blaſing round about it, the oyle ſhal run down into
the empty within þ ſpace of .4. houres or .5. whē
it hath leſt boiling opē it & thou ſhalt find oyl ſwi-
ming vpō the water: where with if thou annoynt
whe lks, puſhes, exulceratiōs, þ ſwellings of ioynt-
tes & greues of ſine wes. þ ſhalt procure eaſe, and þ
not a litle. That water alſo is drunkē morning &
xx euening, by it ſelf or with the ſirup following. &c.
Andreas. Mat. in his booke of the french diſeaſe.

A mā may alſo, as I herd of a frend, deſtil gua-
iacū after the ſame way that Aqua fortis is deſtil-
led, beſt in an earthē beſſel glaſed, þ wil abide the
fyr, ſuch as they make at Haganoa. This oyle is
good for þ faultes of þ ioynts through the french
pocks, if it be annoynted vpō the places w the beſte
burning water. Oyle of the wood guaiacū, & more
mighty of lignū ſanctum, is holeſome for the ſpa-
xxx niſh diſeaſes & billes. Sylu. A certaine practitioner
told me once, þ this wood is not to be caſt away,
although it be decorated & ſodden twice or thrice: for

euēn so also yet is the best oyl distilled of.

Take the wod of iuy dyed, & the berries & gum also if þ̄ maist haue it. When they are cut in peces let thē be put in an erthen vessel bozed thzough in the bottom in .ii.oz. .iii. places: & then let an other pot be set vnder it. Set thē in the erth, & ioyne the bottō of the vper vnto the mouth of the neather w̄ clay oz past: & the vpper pot must stand wholly aboue the ground. At length make a fyze on euery side, and the oyl shal destill black into the neather vessel. Thys oyle befoze al Oyles healeth the greues in the ioynts of a cold cause Rogerius: x

The preparing of oyl of capuistū that is smoked, because it is made by discention, like as the oyl of woods, I haue rehered it in this place out of the first boke of Actius; where he entreateth of oyles: from whence Nicholas Alexandrin^o also bozowed it in his treatise of oyls. Vngues aromatici that be black (melanchō, Fuchsius the expositer of Nicolas readeth Megalcō, that is great) thus Masculū, sty: xx
rax the best, bdellium pure Costus, of euery one. v
Dzās (of euery one. ii. ounces & a halfe saith Nicolas which I like better). v. sectaries that is about. .iii. pints of the best swete oyl. (ii. & a half saith Nich) Hypni as much as nede requireth. The costus cut in peces sō what gros, & likewise þ̄ sty rax & bdelliū mixt together, put thē into an erthē vessel (a new one: Nycolas) w̄out eres, þ̄ mouth wherof þ̄ shalt stop w̄ the hypnē, & without þ̄ shalt defēce it w̄ the slips of aspalath^o oz sōe odoziferus thing hāsomly, xxx
lest any thing fal out of þ̄ pot. Then seke an other erthē vessel w̄out ears w̄ a lōg nek, which may re
Mm. ii. ceine the mouth of

of the other vessel that containeth the spices agreeing aptly with the mouth, into which thou shalt put .v. sextaries of sweete oyl. Afterward digge the ground and bury the earthen pot that holdeth the oyl vnto the necke, lest it wax red hot after with þe fyre that shall be made about it: then turne þe other vessel with spices & the mouth downward vpon þe head of it, & so ioyn þe mouthes of the both, þe they may be closed together most exactly. Then close þe hole
 x vessel round about with clay, on euery side wher the mouthes are ioined together, by and by thou shalt kindle a fire putting vnder coles about þe earthen vessel, & blowing. When the fyre is kindled let the spices being consumed, þe being set on fire they may send out theyr vapor by þe mouth of þe earthen vessel into þe oyl set vnder: for þe which cause it is called capnistō þe is smoked. The second day after remove away the oyle, and put it in a glas to kepe. Remembere this, whose flours are stopt, anointing the neather part of their belly & loines therewith. It is convenient for them þe after they be deliuered are euil
 xx (to litle) purged, being likewise annoyated vpon þe said parts. Moreouer it is hollosom for a cold chest & healeth the disease called tenesimus, if it be receiued in wool (horreas Nicolas addeth) folded together and laid to the lower part of the belly & loings. The same semeth to be called capnelaxū or smoked oyle: but the authoz of Kiranidum expoundeth it naphtha in his .iiii. booke where he maketh mention of the fysh Eclenēis or Remora.

xxx I haue sene also of paper roled together in manner of a hood, & set on fire ouer a dish of tin, holden

at the very extreme top wyth a payre of sheres (or
tonges) certayn drops of black oyl run out, which
ar praised for the spots of whitencesses of the eies.

Of trew Balm, and antibalm, that
is Oyles composed by arte, which ar vsed
in steed of the true Balm, both within
and without the body,



Balsamum is a word vsed almost in
all tonges, a Syrian worde without
dout: for only in Syria & in one only
garden did it once growe. Panagy
bebrew worde in the xxiiij. of Eze-
chiel, Dauid Kimhi after certayne
doth expounde it a proper place of Iudæa: other As-
pharsamon, that is Balsamum. The latter wyters
of the Jewes wyte Palsamon: Mycander Balsamō
bicause of the vers. Opobalsamon is a liqoz: Car-
pobalsamon a seed, whych som cal also Calamum: xx
and they say it is sweter smellyng then the liqoz
it self, Xylobalsamum, bowes of the wood. I ima-
gined once that it was called Balsamum of the ex-
cellencye; bycause it was moste precious & moste
noble of all spices: for Boal signifieth Lorde and
maister with the Hebrewes, and Sam spyce. Balsa-
mon, is an aromatical flower, Varinus. And in
dede it is reason, that as the thing it self is proper
to Syria, so the Etimology & interpretacion of the
worde should be taken of the same tong. Percauē- xxx
ture Belsuin also (other wytte it Benium, other

Am. iii.

Belzoum)

belzoum) a liquor of most sweete sauour hath the same Origen of his name. Not the same onli to the Hebrewes, but also to sem signifieth a sweete smelling spyce, whereupon the Germanes may seme to haue called Musch Bisem.

Balsamum or Balm, som in our age thinke it is lost, the iuice of it was of the colour of gold, it healed wounds, and toke away wzinkles and kepte the faces of dead men from coꝛruptio: it brake also the stone in the reines, it did put aboat the spots of the eyes, resisting popyson, spectallye Aconitum, Hemloke, and the shaking of very feuers, and in all these thinges the vertues of Balm excelled. But now ther is another kynd of Balm brought out of Spain, of a red coloz tending toward blak, weighty, sauouring sumwhat of adustio or bꝛentnes, and by and by it striketh & perceth the head, and the tounge also sharpely, but somwhat longe first as peper. And it also healeth newe woundes moze quickly then any other thing: and taketh away wzinkles. I could wel beleue that this kynd of oyle is effectual and good, though not for al that the true Balme is, yet surely to the moſte parte. The tree that bringeth this oyle is called Goacomax, of the forme of a Pomgranat tree and in bignes almoste like, but it hath a leafe a little biggar and a thinner barke, as though it were Dye, the wood of it burneth like a toꝛche, the fruit is as the clusters of grapes, but the kernels are somewhat bygger, of a wyyny coloure, whych together with the flippes or bꝛanches sodden long in water, do

ter, do yeld that kynde of oyle. Cardanus.

Certayne marchauntes affyrme that the gardens of Balme were destroyed, what tyme as Zelimus the Turke, the pzedecessor of Solyman, wan Chayrum, whā the Turkes killing the gardeners, did not forthwith put other in their places the yeare of our Lord. 1516. Moreover they say there is a balme tree of an indifferēt bignes, layd to kepe to be compared vnto many thousandes of Ducates, with the most famous man of our time, & an other Lucullus, Maist. Antony Fuggerus: Ioan. Agricola in hys commentaries vpon Galen, of the diseased places. iiii. ix.

Antibalsama. Dioscorides prescribeth certayne notes and tokens of the true Balme. In the collection and table of those medicines that maye be vled one in steede of another, which is toynded with Galenus woꝝkes, and in the end also of Aeginetas boke, we read: In the steed of y^e liquoz or balme, Myrh that destilleth, that is liquid and runnyng. xx. Myrh which is called Staete. In the same place is red also: In the steed of Opobalsamū the liquoz of Myrti: but it semeth it should be moꝝe rightly y^e liquoz of Myrh. Auicenna in hys second boke in the chap. of oyle. In steed of balme (saith he) is liquid Myrh vled, or els like weight of the oyle Adhu, or Aldadi or Dadi as Bellunenensis trāslated it. Rasis in the latter end of his Antidotarie separated, in oile Benedict or of tile stons: it is of like force (saith he) y^e oyle of balme: but it is moꝝe subtil & hoter & moꝝe xxx. profitable in cold diseases, Monaci vpon Mesuen.

And

And a little after, in þ̄ treatise quid pro quo, what
 for what, which is imprianted with the bookes of
 the sunne of Mesue, it is red. In þ̄ stead of Balme,
 Turpentine distilled, or oyle of bayes, or the gum
 of Iuy is put. But what Dadi is, I can not easely
 say: it is described of Auicen the. 213. chapt. Bellu-
 nensis neyther there nor in the gloses expoundeth
 what it is. It is a grain (sayth Auicenna) like vn-
 to barley, longer, more strait and close together,
 x more mallye, bitter, cold, Declyning to heat, & drye
 in þ̄ second degree: it bindeth the belly, withstan-
 deth poyson, it is good for the grieues of the fun-
 dament and hemrodes. It resolueþ hardnesse, &c.
 I coniecture it to be CiTum or Ladanum, for it is
 colde also, so measurably þ̄ it hath a warme heate,
 according to Galenus mynd: it bindeth, stoppeth þ̄
 belly, and dryeth in the second degree: that is hot-
 ter that groweth in hotter places, & the same mol-
 lieth meanly and dissolued, and concocteth or di-
 gesteth. Furthermoze in Antibalomenis Gracis,
 xx we read Propolis to be v̄sed in þ̄ stead of Trago-
 pōgona, that is Ladanum: and Auicenna, in the re-
 soluing (sayth he) of hardnesse, li. thirde partes in
 weight of kur, that is Propolis, and the half of the
 wright of abhel. Dioscorides sayth that Ladanum
 is mixt with medicines without smell: Auicenna,
 that it is good for the grieues of the fundament &
 hemrodes. Now that Auicenna hath, that Dadi is
 like vnto barley, but longer, straiter. &c. I plainly
 xxx suppose it to be corrupte out of Dioscorides, who
 maketh Ladon þ̄ is the bush of Ladanū, lyke vnto
 Cisthum,

Cisthum, with longer leaues only and moze black.
 Last of al the names Ladon & Dadi do not muche
 disagree noz be far vnlike.

Oyl made of the flours of Rosemary (after the
 same maner as it is made of the floures of Verba-
 cus) may be vsed in stede of balm, and a drop of it
 put into water, both likewise go to the bottō: Ar-
 nold de Villanoua. They put this also amongst o-
 ther to be a tokē of true balm, & it wil gather milk
 into crouds: I going about to try on a time, whe^x
 ther the same could be done with the made balme
 cōposed of Turpentin & hot gums, I found that it
 did not croud it, no the milk was not once broken
 in it. The cōmun people with vs, call oyl distilled
 of spike, simply by the name of balm, & is because
 of the excellēt sweetenes of the sauoꝝ. Ther be som
 & cal certain other odoziferus things bi the name
 of balm, yea they thinke thē to com berinie to the
 vertues therof, as Ryffi^o oil of cloues. In & greke ^{xx}
 Antiballominis it is red & the rootes of white vio-
 lets may be substituted in & place of Xylobalsanū.
 The Antiballomena oz reherfal of thinges & maye
 be vsed one for an other, which was once impzin-
 ted in Mesues woꝝks declare in this wise. In stede
 of Xylobalsam, the wod of iuy oz Leucoradix. For
 carpobalsā, the fruit of iuy oz Xylobalsamū in lyke
 weight. The same & for blame it selfe, the gum of
 iuy. But perauēture in al these & expositer oz tran-
 slater was deceiued, when as no wꝝiter euer com-
 pared iuy in any wise to balm: therfore I thought ^{xxx}
 ether that the translatoꝝ that translated it out of &

Arabik tong to haue erred, or rather the Arabians themselves, confounding Cisson, that is iupe and Cisthum together: for Ladanum is the iuice of Cisthum, which Auicenna did put in stede of Balin.

In the Antibalomenis ascribed vnto Galen I find these also: for the liquoꝝ of balme, y^e liquoꝝ of Carpasus: and for the liquoꝝ of Carpal^s, the liquoꝝ of Myrtus: and for the liquoꝝ of willow, the liquoꝝ of blacke iup, which the Arabians leauing certayn things or chaunging them, translated them into their works as I cōiecture. There is also a certayn Cassia called Balsamodes because of the smel. Sisybrium a kind of wild mint, growing neare waters, & for the most part sōewhat red, y^e late writers many of thē cal it Balsamita. There is an other Balsamina as the Ligueres about y^e riuer of Poo cal it. The Thuscans or Florentins cal it the aple of Ierusalem, with the leaues of the white vine, y^e flour of the Cucumber, the frute at both ends round & sharp like to a little cucumber. &c. the aple with ripeness a lunder, & when it is broken it appeareth empty, containing within it a few seedes in the figure of chit or Lentil, moſte red, whereout oyle is pressed chief for wounds. Som season the aple fyꝛte in oyl & set it in the sun a few days, then they bury it in horse dong or in the earth so long till it be clean putrified: so they affirme it will get the vertue of balm in closing of wounds, and therupon hath been gotten the name of Balsamina Ruellius out of Hermodaus. Brasauolus calleth this oyle of Cochiis: and the herbe, that beareth those frutes in a rugged
and

And Charpe huske, Cochia or Momordica. The oyle
 (sayth he) is prepared diuers waies, both by infu-
 sion & being digd vnder the earth manye yeares,
 and by seething: and it is made of Echinus, of the
 leaues seuerally and of the sedes. That which is
 hid in the earth, helpeth the greues of Hemrodes.
 Generally, that oyle asswageth al greues, who so
 Desyret to know moe & very maruelous effectes
 of this oyle & herbe, let hym read Matthæolus Se-
 nensis commentaries on Dioscorides the. iiii. boke ^x
 C. lxxxiii. chapt. so many and so great, that if they
 be true, the true balme may be set light by in com-
 parison of them.

Balsamelxon, that is, y oyle of balme, of a plant
 a cubit high or. ii. cubites, like vnto wilde Rose, by
 the barke wherof toward the East, being scarified
 rased and wounded, fat teares desill, that is the
 fatnes of y balme. Other do beate in a moztter the
 slips of this plante in the beginning of Vere, seeth ^{xx}
 it in water, presse them in a presse, and call it oyle
 of Balme. There be some y when they haue pund
 the slips, they put them in old oyle and set them in
 the sunne. xl. daies, seeth it in a double vessel, presse
 it, put new slips beaten into it, strayne it thwyle or
 thryse and so keepe it: Mesues, Syluius translating
 him. Where Syluius also in his scholes sayeth: let
 Xylobalsamū & Carpobalsamū most new be stiept
 one day in old oyle: after let y oyle be drawen out
 by y art of Chymists, it shall be of no smal estima-
 tion: or set Xylobalsamū new be put in olde oyle & ^{xxx}
 set in the sunne. xl. daies, & sod in a double vessel. ^{xxx}

An. ij.

The

The vertues of this oyle so much praised of al mē
 & nothing spokē of Mesue, it is maruell, for it hea-
 teth, moystneth, extenuateth & maketh slender, di-
 gesteth, scoureth, & closeth. This vertue of closing
 the wed vnto the olde woziters, maketh it at thys
 Day pzeious. Opobalsamum is most rare and ge-
 sen: and therfoze most pzeious. Wherfoze Petrus
 of Abanus, Guilielmus Placestinus, Bartolemaus
 Montaguanus, cōposed an oyle of balme, nothing
 x inferiour in vertues to balme. Other put y leaues
 & seede, and wood of thys plant in oyle, and set it
 in the sunne. xl. daies, thē presse it out and kepe it,
 but in vertues it is far inferioz to Opobalsamum:
 This sayth Syluius.

The Egyptians make a countersayte kinde of
 Opobalsamū, of y bark new most swete smelling,
 heating it in oyle of Almondes, of a singular smel
 when it is frethe mixt: Alexan. Benedictus.

The oyle y they call cōmonly Balsaminum ray-
 xx seth bp sodainly thē y be fallen of the falling sick-
 nesse, being held to their nose that they may smell
 it: The same. He semeth to meane oyle of Spicke
 distilled: for y many do call now a daies Balsamū.

Of Balmes made by Arte.

The common intent & purpose of all Balsams oz
 balmes, to speake of their vertue, semeth to be,
 to close & heale wounds & biles, and y in a thoyte
 space, & to auoyde & turne away the euil Sympto-
 lxx mata oz diseases whiche the sores woulde other-
 wyse cause: that they may heat, dry, & be of slender
 partes

partes: hereupon it is that all of them haue Turpentine Rosin, some also other rosins, as the rosin of Pyne tree, Masticke: hereupon also gums are added, frankensence, Elemi, gum of Juy, Bdelliū, Sarcocolla, Mummy, &c. Unto some diuerse spices are put to smel þ̄ sweter: wherupon they are made apte for the moe v̄ses, & meete for diuerse diseases even within the bodye also, as to those also, vnto which mozeouer diuerse plantes or theyr partes are added. They are destilled the most part of the few except, which are ministred only without the bodye, as vnto woundes. They are destilled in ashes chiefly: all syrst with a slowe fyre, þ̄ the clearest matter and moze thin or watery may be gotten out, then encreasing the fyre by litle and litle, that the oyle whiche is of a somewhat red colour may be receaued, afterward the fyre is made bigger, that the oyle may be very red, and at length inclyne to blacke. The liquoz that issueth in the midst, is moze allowed to the v̄ses within the bodye: the last is somewhat too hot, to behement and vnpleasaut, moze meete to be ministred without, where there is nede of moze force: as þ̄ syrst where there is nede of litle. The first liquoz seemeth to be yelded chieflye of the Turpentine, for the whiche least it seeth, litle peeces of flates or flintes may be mixt with it, &c. as we sayd of þ̄ destilling of Turpentine. All of them takē within the body, because of the Turpentine and gums, they make men beleche, and many tymes not without grief, and yet moze the middle and laste liquoz being receaued:

An. 111.

They

They do al season the brin with theyr smel. They must all be receaued within the bodye mixt with some liquoꝝ, chiefly wine, so that to a sponful of liquoꝝ, one drop of the oyle oz. ii. at the most be put. The Dregs remayning in the bottome are good foꝝ nothing, sauing that they may be vsed in stede of Colophonia oz Scammonium. I sawe of late a practitioner destilling, I can not tel what kind of Balsam in a pan, with athes layd bypon slates, as

x I described befoze in the mencion of Destillation by ashes: a Cucurbita of glasse so depe set in the ashes; that they were not aboue the matter contained in the vessell. The vessell was full to the middle, able to receaue, if it had bene filld by peradventure. iiii. poundes, he continued thys labour, iiii. oz. v. daies & nightes also, neuer abatynge the fire. He separated onely. ii. liquoꝝ, y first white, which was moze plentifull and in greater abundaunce: then a reddish, which was yelded lesser by the. iiii. part. The clay wherewith the Cucurbita, the limbecke, & the receauer are closed, when it chaūgeth oz chinketh, must be by and by closed againe with clay, least y matter issue out on any syde: therefore must it be watched also on the night, and least the fyre should go out. All the liquoꝝ also may be receiued in one vessell without chaunging the receiuer, and after be separated. Foꝝ the latter swimmeth aboue the firste as the lighter. Thys oyle he vsed vnto diuers diseases, geuiug them euery day xxx one drop to drynke, and containinge it a certayne dayes (as fourtene somtimes) together: so he sayd it was

It was good to chronicall agues: for the moste part he mixed wth it som spices, as Ginger and Sugar with wyne & the Drop of the oyl, that the sick should les perceiue that he drök onely a Drop of the oyl: sometimes he would mixte nothinge els with the wyne but one Drop of this oyle, specially to amend the default of a stinking breath. Some times hee gaue it in water, other times he dropte it into a chue of bread: sometimes to Regmaticke and gros men, with a sawce made of musterd and xpeper, bidding the sweat after it: he said it chaunced many tymes that they shoulde auoyde muche fleume therupon. He commended it to be good for al suche thynges, as triacle is bled for, and better also agaynste poysons: also to al woundes, a swellinges what soeuer they were, saue onely the Drop sy: to the Crampe, to purge the teeth: to strengthen the sawes, agaynst the falling sickenes, and poysons. He affirmed if a Serpente were folded in a cloth wet therein, it would kil it. The other liquor that was redysh, to be a remedy for the Leprosy, if the disease had not yet gotten the vpper hand, and the men haue not yet theyz breath corrupted. Both the liquors in taste haue a sharpnes, a Rosiny saour and smoky in a manner, but the latter moze. Hee solde halfe an ounce to riche men for seven or eight grotes.

An oyle Devised by VVilliam de Saliceto, a Placentin, which is in the fiftte booke of his Practise, in the chapter of Oyles, and supplyeth the place
 of Balme

of balme as he sayeth. Carpobalsamum, Myrh, the
nut of Inde, of euery one half an ounce .ii. Drains of
Hypericon or Saint Johns wurt. When they are
all beaten som what grose, let them stande in .iiii.
ounces of old oyle sixe monethes, and be distilled.

An other moze noble of the same mans whych
is put in stede of Balme. A pounce and a halfe of
oyle, Myrh, Xylobalsamum, Opopona x, Bdellium
Aloes, Carpobalsamum, Ammoniack, Scrapinum,
x the nut of Inde, Hypericon, Mace, gum, Arabick,
Frankensence, Tragacantha, of euery one an ounce,
broken to shreds, that neuer touched water, red
hotte and quenched in thre ounces of comune oyle,
vii. ounces of cleane and clear Turpentin, all pound
and knoden together in a moztar, destil them like
Rose water. This water is profitable agaynst the
Stone, being mixt w medicines agaynst the same.
Hardenesses and skars it maketh them euen, and
is vled in euery thing in stede of Balm.

xx Another of the same mans moze noble. Myrh
Carpobalsamum, the nut of Inde, of euery one half
an ounce. Hypericon or saynt Johns wurt a dram
(other wyse two Drammes.) When they are pound
some what grose, let them be mixt with v. ounces
of oyle, & an ounce and an halfe of Turpentyne.
In the end put to. v. graines of Muske, and thre
of Ambra, & an ounce of Oyle of tyle stones, and let
them be distilled as before. It hath the same vert
ues that balme hath, & may be vled in all thyngs
xxx in stede of it. This Nic. Stokker also an excellent
Physicion in Germanye vled, but wythout Tur
pentine

pentin, if my friend sent me þ description of it right: when it was readye prest, he addeth at length the Muske and Ambra, with oyle of tylestones, & distilled them not as I thinke. He hath the former description in Luminari Maiore, as also the nexte following of Montaguana.

A balme composed of Bartolomeus Montaguana out of hys Antidotarie the fyrst chapter, which is of oyntmentes. Turpentine a pound: white frankensence. iiii. ounces: as much of bay berles: gum Elemi. vi. ounces: Mastike: Galangal, Cloues, Cinnamon, Zedoaria, Nutmeg, Cubebs, Lignum, Aloes well beaten, of every one an ounce. Let al be distilled together, fyrst with a slow fire: and fyrst shall runne out a water called of Balme. Then whē the fyre is increased, thou shalt gather another water by it self. And do so þ thirde time. The shall distill forth Balme in all trialls. It shall be the stronger the oftener it is distilled.

Balme of Peter Aponensis in þs addition vnto the boke of Mesues in the treatyle of oyntinges (for the diseases of the harte.) Mirrh elect, Aloes Hepaticæ, Spicæardi, Sanguis Draconis, frankensence, Mumia, Oppopanax, Scrapinū, Crocus, Mastike, Gum Arabick, liquid Styrax, of everye one two ounces, two ounces and a halfe of Ladanum elect, or Castoreum: halfe a dramme of Muske. Turpentine as muche as the weighte of all the rest breake them that be to be broken and when they are all mixte with the Turpentine, distill them wittely by a lembecke: the arte is lyke as of
Do. j. water

water of Roses. These sayth Peter, as þe Monkes
 that write vpon Mesuen, sayd they write it out of
 written bookes, farre truer then in the Printed
 bookes, and it is had in Luminae maiore. Aponten-
 sis sayth, we fynde no mencion made by the olde
 wyters of the anoynting of the backe bone, per-
 aduenture not because they were ignoraunt in so
 profitable and commendable a thing, but because
 they would kepe it secret. For this is an excellent
 x helpe, preserving the subiecte of lyfe or that which
 conteyneth the same. For the original and begin-
 ning of bones & sinewes is Nucha, and it spring-
 eth of the brayne, &c. Therefore thynges annoynt-
 ed with thys shalt thou comfort the cloynt sub-
 stance (that is the caules and cotes of the brayne)
 and the spirituall substance & sinewes, & all the
 bones helping also the Palsey & al the diseases of
 the sinewes, also the panting & trembling of the
 hart, & manifest werines, & it is the chiefest medi-
 cine of all other in the swifte comfortyng of the
 xx hart. (After this, describing the thing he addeth)
 Thys oyle is verye nye vnto Balme: and accor-
 dyng to thys waye, the mooste subtil of Sophis-
 ters doe counterfaite Balme: for amongst all o-
 ther wayes thys is mooste noble. If dead carles
 be annoynted with thys oyl, they putrisye not.
 When thou wilt comfort bodyes that be extenu-
 ated and broughte lowe, thou shalt mixe Rose
 water with it, and annoynte it vpon the lower
 xxx mansions, and from the Nucha vnto the rayned.
 If the backe bone be annoynted therewith being
 some what

some what warme an hour befoze the fit, leauyng
 bypon it the token of it with Pccia, thou shalt put
 awaye the shaking of wandering Agues, and of
 any simple agues. But quartaines and wander-
 ringe Agues it helpeth at the begynninge of the
 course (this place and they whych folow seme vn-
 to some to be corrupted in the printed bookes) in
 the swoundinge or debility, annoyntinge the ex-
 treame partes of the backe bone: that the instru-
 mente for the purpose maye speake with voyce, x
 put vnder the tonge of the sicke a little of it, and af-
 ter in his eares and nostrilles if neede require.
 Thou shalt geue of the same when neede requy-
 reth in the Strangulion and Suffocation of the
 Matrix or mother, and in the fallinge sickenesse &
 manye other diseases. It is ministred in weight
 tree (I thinke he meaneth one grain) with wyne
 that hath a good smell. So it comforteth þe mind,
 and nature, and healeth manye diseases. xx
 But chieslye, it is good for them that be Melancho- xx
 lye, sadde, and whose strengthes and members
 be feeble as though they woer beaten and weake-
 ned by force. For consuminge feuers, thou shalt
 mixe with Oyle of Roses or of Mastike, and
 annoynt the backe bone of them in a bath or with
 oure a bathe. Hetherto writeth Apocensis: xx
 The same manne willethe to mixte thys compo-
 sition in the steede of true Opobalsamum, with
 Triacle, Mithridatium, Diacurcuma, Acrea Alex-
 andrina. This Oyle (sayth hee) Epiphanius Empe- xxx
 ricus vseth as the Mother of all remeadyes,
 Do.ii to all

to all diseases of the sine wes, annoynting thwise a day therewith the Nucha, the back and ioynts, for it is playn by manifest pꝛoues, specially in a cold matter: The same man commaundeth to still this oyle in Balneo Mariz, which I like not.

There is an other composition of V Viliam Placentinus, whiche I finde in the bigger Luminarie in Diacurcuma or Diacrocu, in this wise: Take Turpentin. ii. pouuds: commun oyl. iii. pound oyl of bayes. xvi. ounces, Cinnamon. iii. ounces: Euphorbium, Cloues, Bay beries, Gum of Fuy, Scrapinum, Galbanum Aromatic, Opopanax, of euer yone an ounce, Frankensence, Mastke of ether ii. ounces: Let such be betē as shuld: & the distilled.

These and certayne other diuers balmes dothe Ryffius also in his boke of distillation describe.

A quickeninge water and one that procureth youth vnto an old man, out of the boke of Lullius of waters: Turpentine a pounde: honye halfe a pounde: Aqua vitæ thysle or foure times distilled ii. ounces Lignum Aloes well beaten, Sādali mustacelli, of ether. iii. drams, gumme Arabick (peraventure a dram): Nutmegs, Ambra. of eyther. ii. drams. When they are all pund, destil them with a slow fyre, till ye haue the first water cleare. And when the second beginneth to run out, which shalbe like to a burnynge cole, encrease the fyre by and by and kepe that by it self. The encrease the fire again, & gather the third, which shalbe blacke and thick like hony, til al the liquor be run out. Of these waters y last is hoter then y firste & seconde.

The

The first is called mother of Balm, the second oyle of Balm, the third Balme artificial. The fyrste is ministred in drinke, with warme wyne. The second and the third are good to remoue maladies which newly gnaw the flesh of mans body. The fyrste dronke with warme white wine, purgeth the stomack from all humors: and withholdeth the water that it come not at the hart or principal parts, as it is plain by often experiment. A fyne linnen cloth moystened in this water and thrust into the nostryles with the little finger when y sick goeth to bed, and left there within, cureth the reume. Being drinke morning and eueninge, it cureth a stinking breath what cause soeuer it come of. The teeth washed therewith, are strengthened & made whyte, and are deliuered fro ach, whether it come of a humor, or of putrified bloud. What soeuer shall be put into it, it wyl kepe it sound and vncorrupt. A linnē cloth moystned in it, and layd vpon wounds (first washed therewith) or bypon a fistula & other (angyre and il byles) cureth them. It resisteth the quartayn ague; if the back bone be rubbed therewith a fewe dayes. Scabednes washed therewith is made hole. A linnen cloth moystened therein is very good to be layde to the hemrodes. Mol that groweth on trees or Bombace, dipt lightly in this water, is very good to put in the eares agaynst any kynd of deafnes. Being anoynted it cureth the rednes of the face, the pally of the tong and all cold diseases. The second and thyrd water are of strength agaynst the dysease called Noli me

cangete: against the kynges ill, and also the diseases of the necke and throte. Also against the fistula and the ill disease called Malus morbus, spectallye if it be yet but new: for by washing it and wetting and oft laying a linnē cloth moystned therin vpon it, it is made hole. They help also if a man be betē with stones, or clubs or a staf. No poyson can approche nye vnto them, a spyder touched there with dyeth. They be anoynted vpon most profitably
 x agaynst all Palsyes. They strengthen all the parts of the body beyng washd therewith. It is to be noted that the fyrst water of these three, as generall containeth all the vertues (of the other.) But to fret the second and the thirde are better, & this moze then the other. To be short; they heal all diseases that come of bloud or putrified fleume.
 In the same Lullius a maruelous water is made in this wyse. Cloues, Nutmegges, Ginger, Zedoaria, Galangall, bothe sortes of Peper, Juniper berries, the pilles or bark of Citri or Oranges Sage, Basilicum, Rosemarye, Maioram, rounde Mynte, Bayberyes, Peuye royall, Gentian, Calamint, y flowers of Elder, Roses, Ammens, Spike nard, wood of Moes, Cubebæ, (here semeth somewhat to be left out) as wel wyld as domestical or growen in gardens, Cardamomum, Cinnamon, Calamiaromatici, Stichados, Chamadyos, Chamaptyos, Melissa, Mastick, Olibani, Aloes hepatica, Anis seedes and flowers, the sedes of Mug
 xxx wurt, of every one an ounce. Put vnto these drye figges, Rasyns that come from beyond sea. Date
 stones

stones, fat swete Almondcs, of euery one an ounce.
 White old hony half a pound. After twyse as much
 Sugar, as al y forsaide be. All these shalt y put in-
 to Aqua vitæ, v. oz. vi. tymes distilled in a limbeck
 of glasse, y Aqua vitæ shalbe as much as thysle the
 weight of al y spices besides. After thou hast leste
 the stand. ii. Dayes, thou shalt destil them w^o a slow
 fyre. The fyrst water is most cleere and p^recious.
 The second differeth in colour, & must be receaued
 in an other vessell: it is white, good to whiten the
 faces of women, it taketh al the spots, or fracknes
 fro them out of hand, if they be once washt there-
 with thre daies: and maketh the swete smellyng
 & cleere. This is called the water of Balm, or mo-
 ther of balm: It ought to be distilled in a limbeck,
 in a bath with a slow fyre, with Aqua vitæ of the
 same weight. And the fyrst water shal run forth o-
 doriferous and maruelous, which thou shalt re-
 ceauē by it self: then an other of y colour of Sat-
 fron, the thirde at length lyke blood. xx.

The vertues of y fyrst and of the second water
 are these. If y one of the be poured into a wound
 whyles it is new, there needeth none other reme-
 dy: But within a naturall day and a halfe at the
 most it shall be made hole, if so be y it be no dead
 wound. All ill sores by byles, olde, rotten, can-
 kered, Fistulas, Lupus, Noli me tangere, and lyke
 to them, let the be washt with either of these wa-
 ters, and they shall be healed within a few daies.
 One drop only dropped vpon a Carbuncle, quen-
 teth it within thre houres. If an eye be diseased
 with xxx

with blednes, or the web, or y^e naile or any swelling carnositye bred by^o it, Drop one drop of these waters upon it every thyr^d day, & within .ix. daies it shall be hole, excepte it be vtterlye destroyed. A drop of them drinke with a litle good wine breaketh the stone in the reines or in y^e bladder, or in y^e yard stopped, and y^e within two houres, & deliuereth frō the griefe. If dead fleshe be washt awaye therewith, y^e place is shortly made hole. If a womā be sicke of her wombe or bellye, let her drinke a litle of thē with some iuice. If a mā haue any griefe of a stroke or by chaūce, without any byle or head, let y^e place be bathed & washed with a litle of thē, & the griefe shall go away within .iij. houres. By y^e like helpe a sinew shronkē, waven hard or otherwoyle ill at ease, is restored. The rest of their vertues a learned phisition shall imagine by him self.

The thyrde and bloody water, which is surnamed holy and blessed, is so excellent in vertues, that if one vse halfe a sponefull of it. xv. dayes, he shall be cured of y^e leprolie, pthilick or consumptiō, Astma or disease of shorte wynde, the dropsye, palsy, Achia or Sciatica, the swoounding, the falling sicknes, the drop in the ioyntes called y^e goute, the consuming feuer, the strangury, and many other diseases, and that within two monethes. It recouereth youth into olde men: a mā that lyeth a dying, oute of all hope of the phisitions, it restoreth him, if one droppe of it let fal into his mouthe, be swallowed, so that it may com to the hart. If so be a man drinke it a yere together (euerye daye) the quantity

quantitye of a wheate corne of this liquor with a
sponeful of water of bozage, distilled lyke Rose
water, after the yeare is ended, hee shall seeme as
though he were made new, in his flesh, bloud and
hole body, both in forme and strength.

An other Artificial balm, out of the same booke
of Lullius of waters. Turpentine a pound and a
halfe: Galbani two ounces, Aloes Cicotrina, Mas-
stik, Cloues, Galangall, Cinnamon, Nutmegs,
Cubebaram, of euerye one an ounce: gum of Iuyce
halfe an ounce. When al is wel beatē, mixt them
and destil them in a limbecke of glas with a slow
fire first, and gather the first water by it self seue-
rally: then encreasing the fyre, a water somwhat
reddysh: and afterwarde encreasinge it moze, an
oyle of a redde coloure, tyl nothyng runne anye
moze: chaungyng the receiuer thysle. Thys oyle
hathe all the vertues of true Balme: For it bur-
neth in the water, and crouddeth milk by and by
for if one droppe it warme be put into a pinte of
Milke, it shall soon with become crouded. The
firste liquor is called water of Balme, the seconde
oyle of Balme: the thirde Balme artificiall. The
fyrst is profytable agaynst the runnyng of the
eares, if two or three droppes morninge and eue-
ning be put into them: Dropte into the eyes, it a-
mendeth the blearednesse, and consumeth the tear-
es. It dooth meruelously restrayne superfluous
humors in anye parte of the bodye. It taketh a-
way the toothache, if they be wash therwith, and
killeth the wormes if there be any in them.

Sp.i.

Ther

The thirde liqoz will suffer no venom: is an bitter ennemy and destruction to spiders and Serpentes. Two oz. iiii. Drops let droppe into any venomous biting, do make it hole streighte. If thou draw a circle with this liqoz & hit a venomous beaste therein, it shall dye there rather then goe out of it. To be shorte, it doth the same thinges all that Triacle dothe; but moze effectually all thinges. Being poured or put upon anye impostume, within .ix. dayes it healeth them, and lyke wise a fistula, be it neuer so ill: and also a Noli me tangere. All diseases bred of fleume and cold humors, it healeth them, if a linnē cloth dipped in it be layd vppon the place where the greef is. It putteth away vtterly the Palsy, and all trembling of members: it strengtheneth me cruelly the synewes. It is hotter then the first and second. If a mā put a drop of it in his hand, it perceeth streighte wythout grefe. To cōclude, it doth many other thinges and all diseases risen of a cold cause it healeth the if they vse it right.

A water strengthening the memoxye. floures of Rosemarye, Borage, Camomell, Violettes, Roles, of euerye one an ounce: Stichadis, Baye leaues Samluchi, Sage, of euerye one ii. ounces. When they are al cut small, thou shalt soke them in the best wyne, and destill them by a lynbecke. After the liqoz is destilled, thou shalt mixte with it a pound of Turpentyne. iiii. ounces of Olibanum, Mastike, Bdell, Anacardorum, of euerye one an ounce: when they are all beaten mixte them with

with the other and distill them agayn. Then adde
vnto them agayne, Nutmegs, Mace, Galangal,
Cubeborum, Cardomomi, of euery one an ounce:
Agallochi, Amber, Muske, of euery one .ii. ounces
(if the wrytten booke be true,) when they are bea-
ten and mixt, let them stand .v. dayes, and distill
them the thyrde tyme, encreasynge the fyze till the
oyle cease droppynge.

Certaine waters of life, to be reckned amongst
Balmes, walt thou finde in Vlstadius booke called ^x
Calum Philosophorum, the .xliiii. and .lii. chapt.

A Balm of an vncertaine author. Turpentine,
halfe a pound, Frankensence .ii. ounces: wood of
Aloes, Saffron, of either of the an ounce, Mastick,
Cloues, Mace, Galangal, Cinnamon, Zedoarie,
Cubeborum, Nutmegs, of euery one half an ounce:
Gumme of Iuyoz Elemi, .vi. ounces, flating tyles
quenched in oyle accordynglye, such as neuer wa-
ter touched, .iii. ounces. Run those that ought to be
pund: fyrst wyl water issue forth, secondlye oyle of ^{xx}
Balme: thyrde Balme artificiall.

Balme artificiall (saith Matthaolus Senensis, in
his comentaries vpon Dioscorides, which I tried
& found of maruelous strenght against very many
diseases) haue I made & composed in this wyse.
Take rosin Larigne, the tere of fyr tree, pure & li-
quid (some cal it oyle of fyze, & Germans Bulhartz)
of either a pound: Manue Thurus, Ladani, of either
of them .viii. ounces: Spike a Dramme, Mastick,
Galangal, Cloues, casie odorare, Zedoaria: Nut- ^{xxx}
megs, Cubeborum, Agallochi, of euery one three
Pp. ij. ounces

ounces, Gum Elemi. vi. ounces: Aloes, Hepaticæ, Castorei, Date Stones, Storacis Calamitæ, Myrrha, Benzoi, of euery one an ounce. Beat such as be to be pound & when they are mixt with the liquors, Distill them artificially. First wil a most subtil cleere water run out, which burneth maruelouslye, called the water of Balm. Then wil follow a yelow oyle, subtil, which they cal oyle of balme, at y laste balm artificiall, red. The fyrst water which as I
 xx haue tried, helpeth cold stomackes maruelously, & cōsumeth steame. The second liquoz doth excellently cure wounds, fistulaes, paines of y sinewes & ioynts. The third is not only wholesome & good for the sayd thynges, but besides to manye other thynges which for breuities sake I ouer passe.

An other. Take Turpentine. ii. pound. Galbani, gum of Iuy, of either halfe a pouid, Roses, Bedegar, Rosemary y is grene. iiii. ounces. Take the gums & beat them grose: poure thē into y water of Roses. After take the Turpentine & pour them
 xx together & sprinkle vpo thē Rose water: after put the floures vnto them & seeth them together, and whē the water shall be almost consumed, let them be put in a limbecke, and cast out the water that distilleth fyrst, then shall the oyle followe.

An other called the mother of Balme. Take Turpentine a pounce, oyle of bayes. vi. ounces, Galbani, Gum Elemi, of either. vi. ounces, gum of Iuy. ii. ounces, Olibani. ii. ounces, wood of Aloes one dram: Mastick, Myrrh, Aloes, Laudani, Castorei, Rassa (Rasina) of y pyne tree, of euery one. ii.
 xxx
 Drains

Drams, the gum of Oliue trees a pound. Cloues, Galangal, Cumin, Cinnamon, Nutmegges, Zedoaria, Cubeborum, of euery one .iii. Drams. Tormentillæ, Dictamni albi, of euery one sixe Drams. When they are all mixt, let them be distilled by a limbecke of glasse.

An other of Dorustetterus an excellent phisicō amōgst þ Germanes. Take Xilobalsami an ounce, Opopanacis, Rosin of the Pyne tree, Bdellii, Galbani, Ammoniāci, Masticke, Sarcocollæ, Gummi, x Elemi, Olibani, Myrh, Benzoi, of euery one halfe an ounce. Oyle Benediēt, of Bayes, Ladani puri, of an ounce & a halfe. Carpobalsami, (oz in the steele of it, Balm of the descriptiō of V William Placentinus) of eyther of thē half an ounce. Sanguinis Draconis, .ii. Drams. Castorei, Spicknard, Galangal, Cubeborum, Cinnamon, Cardomomi, Graines of Paradise, the barks oz piles of Citri, Oranges, of euery one a dia. Oyle of Turpentyne as much as the weight of all the rest. Whē they are kept together a few dayes, let them be distilled in Balneo Maria. (I would thinke better in ashes.)

Of Balmes that be vsed without the bodye.



At they before are vsed both within and without the body: but they that folow, are vsed without onely, oz chieflie.

Balm is shortly thus made. Turpentine a pound, Mastick, new wax, of either an ounce, xxx

pp.iii.

Sala

Saffron. ii. Drams. Whē they are mixt destil the.

Balm oꝝ ople Benedict foꝝ woundes, pallsye, &c.
 Oyle of Turpentine a pound. Oyle of bayes two
 cūtes. Galbani, Gummi Elemi, of either. vi. Drams.
 Gum of Iuy, Frankensence, Masticke, wood of
 Aloes, Olibani, of euery one two Drams. Aloes
 Myrrhæ, Landani, Castorei, of euery one. iii. Drams.
 Let al be beaten & poured into the Turpentine &
 oyle & so stand. iiii. daies. After ward take Galan-
 gal, Cinamon, Nutmegs, Zedoaria, Cubebaram,
 of euery one half an ounce. Dictāni, Consolida mi-
 noris, of either. iii. Drams. Whē these are pund. put
 the in. liii. ounces of Aqua vitæ foꝝ. iiii. daies. Mixt
 all & destil the in ashes, continuing y^e fyre with-
 out ceassing day and nyght tyll it be fynished: and
 change the receauer according to the chaunging
 of the colour of that which is destilled.

A Balme foꝝ kars, &c. It by the meanes of a
 stroke (sayth Lullius about the end of the seconde
 booke of Quint essence) any great signe remain in y^e
 face oꝝ other partes of the body, by this medicine
 thou mayst remoue that signe oꝝ skar, not vtterly,
 but y^e it appeare much lesse. Masticke. iiii. ounces.
 The bark of swete Pomegranates, Gummi, Cy-
 peri Carpobalsami, of euery one. ii. ounces. Saffro
 an ounce. Turpentin. ii. pound. Oyle of Olyues of
 the eldest. iiii. ounces. Pun them y^e be to be pund,
 and sifte them, & mixt them with the Turpentine
 and Carpoballamo, and together with the oile de-
 still them with a slowe fyre. The destilled liquoꝝ
 shall thou put in horse Dunge oꝝ in the refuse of
 prest

prest bynes. Afterward thou shalt vse it, as trewo
Balm, whose tokens and properties to knowe it
by it hath euery one, & may be solde in stede of it.

An inuaruelous water or oyle for strumes and
swellinges of the throte, wher vpon men are said
to haue swollen throttes. Oyle of Bayes, vi. ounce
res. Olibani, Masticke, Gummi Arabici, pure and
cleere Turpentin, of euery one thre ounces. Mixe
them in a mortar and destill them in a Rymbeck.
Afterwarde, putte to ashes to the water drawne
out (De la cendre Galliee) excepte it shoulde be red
De la cedre, that we maye vnderstande the Cedre
tree. Then destill it agayn, and this second liqoz
kepe it like Balm. The swelling being annointed
therewith oftentimes in the daye, allwage it by
little and little.

An arteficiall Balm, not to be destilled, but for
onely, out of the french booke of andreas. Furne
rius. Olibani, Galbani, oyle of whyte Poppy, oyle of
bitter Almondes, cleare Turpentine, of euery one
an ounce. Grene Wax made in powder. iii. ounces.
(Vng quarteron, Galliee; but this quantity seemeth
to muche.) Oyle of Oliues. ii. poundes. Thou
shalt heat the Oyl in a leaden kettlè vpon the fire
and when it shall begin to seeth put in the Galba
num peece meal, and ouer a slow fyre stir it soft
ly now and then: then put to the Mastick and the
Olibanum, and stir it till they bee melted by little
and litle. Afterward the Pitch and Turpentine,
(but he left out the Pitch before) with a slow fyre
so that they seeth not ouer. Then take the fro the
fyre.

fyre, and put to the other two oyles, and mixt the
 by steryng, and agayn set them to the fire a little.
 At length putre in the greynes of the brasse, mixt
 them thzoughly and strayn them through a newe
 cloth into an other vessell leaded also. When thou
 wilt vse the foresayd oyle, thou must se befoze that
 the sinew, oz bayne almost be cut. Then purgynge
 the soze diligēty and makynge it clean, thou shalt
 make warine a litle of thys oyl in a vessel oz spon
 * of bras, and lay it vpon so hot as the sicke may a
 byde it in such plenty, that the whole woude be suf-
 ficiently moystened. Then shalt thou lay vpon it
 black vnwast wol of the members of a wether,
 oz a hempen cloth, .iii. oz .iiii. times folded, and let
 it abyde bound vnto it. .iiii. houres. If so be it, the
 greif cease not thē, power vpon it again as is said
 aloze: and euer take hede that the byle oz soze bee
 clen: so in a few daies it waxeth hole meruelously.

Some mixt Turpentine and certayn gums to-
 xx gether in a Cucurbita of glas, and let it seeth soft-
 ly, set it in sand and closed with clay: thē they let it
 stand a while till the dregges settle to the bottom
 and wax hard: then they straine it.

Oyle also of Hypericō is compared of some vnto
 to Balm: whych because it is not destilled, I wyl
 describe it hereafter. It is a ynde of the same nature as the
 water that bringeth out bones, and preser-
 ueth that the woundes chaunce not to rot. Tur-
 pentine pure and whyte, but vnwast, Zopiffa ho
 xxx ny, of euery one a pound: Halfe a pounce of Rosen
 of the pine tree that is whyte. Let thē be destilled.

A water of Epiphanius composed for fistulaes with Turpentine, certayne Gums and spices, &c. It is rehearsed before, in y^e second order amongst the waters composed for certayne outward bilve diseases. And agayne an other lyke vnto it in the thyr^d order.

Of oyles of the partes of beastes, or excrementes.



If y^e bones & marowes may an oyle be gotten by sublimation. Syluius.

Oyle of y^e yolkes of eggs maye be distilled in a limbeck, like as y^e oyle of Philosophers, Mesuæ, Syluius. Loke before where we entreated of

the distillation of oyles by discention downward generally out of Vlstadius.

Oyle of mans ordure or dunge: looke before in the order of mans dunge. Of the liquoz of mans bloud, looke before in Quint essence.

Of the distilling of hony, we haue written before amongst the waters that be distilled in Rose stills, &c. The last liquoz that runneth here oute, is somewhat thicke, (that I iudge,) it may be called an oyle.

Oyles distilled maye also bee mixte together one with an other, as in thys medicine of Epiphanius Empericus, praised for frakens and all kinde of ruggednesse and spottes of the face. An ounce and a halfe of virgins milke. Water of Roses

℞. i.

with

with a litle bymestone, an ounce. Oyles of Tartare, of wheate, of yolkes of eggs, of euery one halfe an ounce: a scrupul of Caphura. Although these oyles are not wont to be made by destillation: yet oyle of wheate and of the yolkes of eggs, are better made destilled.

Of oyles of metallis, tyle stones, Gagate, Amber.



Aters and oyles, secrete by the singular industrie and wit of Chymists, are of moste great vertues, and of so thin a substance & so subtil, that a drop of a certayne oyle by chaunce, falling vpon a bed, pearced in a moment y^e manifold clothes & coueringes thereof and burned the bordes in the bottome of the bed. Syluius. Thys vertue of pearcyng seemeth to pertaine chieflie vnto oyles drawn out of metallis, in the which also is a greate force of burnyng.

I vnderstande that vinegar is chieflie vsed to be destilled, for the drawing out of oyles out of metallis, as Antimoni, Lead, Cerussa. Other vse other sharpe & moste hot liquors for that purpose, as sharpe lie, burning water, vyne destilled, Aqua fortis.

Lullius in the fift Canon of hys fyrst booke of quintessence, when he had taught to drawe oute the .iiii. elementes out of plantes, he added. And so shalt thou do also with metallis: fyrst thou shalt make

make them to resolute with our Menstrue (I suppose he meaneth our Urine) vnder dounge for the space of a weeke: the Menstruum muste be sharpe wth some Vegetable and stronge quickeninge thynges whiche we shall Declare hereafter in the Questionary. After the metallis shalbe dyssolued, set them to be destilled in a fire of the fyrst degre, and the Menstruum shal issue forth, and the lyme or powder of y^e metal shal remayne in the bottom. After this reiterate & repete it again vpon the dregs ^x of the metall with new Menstruum as muche as the weight of the metall, and set it to putrifyenge for the space of a month and a half: and after thys destil it as thou didst of the Vegetable or quickning things, but euery time put new Menstruum vpon the dregs. Other diuers opinions of Philosophers in the drawing out of y^e elements out of minerall thynges, wee shall Declare in the thirde booke. This sayth he. ^{xx}

I suppose it to bee a common thyng vnto all ^{xx} pyles of metalls to be heauier then other oyles, as Cardanus sygnifyeth and an other certayn author wryteth y^e drops of oyl of Vitriol or Coperous to be ponderous and weighty.

Oyle destilled of Oymment or Myssi (or Vitriol of Rom.) annoynted vpon y^e arteries & region of the hart, I suppose is able to saue a man infected with poyson, be it neuer so sharp and strong, & do kill a manne onely with touching: Cardanus. ^{xxx}

And a little after, but sence wee are fallen into this communication, I think it shuld not be so vn

profitable, noꝛ far frō the purpose to enquire thys
 how oyle may be made, whych being annoynted
 byon the Arteris, maketh the venome to breake
 out by vomit oꝛ purgation, oꝛ sweate, oꝛ bzine. It
 is sure, it must be of metall which muste be moſte
 ſtronge. I ſawe ſuche once and by the wayghte
 onely I conſectured that it was without al doubt
 of metall. It muſte alſo bee of the nature of Ve-
 nome foꝛ by the immoderate heate, as it is ſayde,
 x it vanquiſheth fyrſte the euil infection conceiued,
 and naturallye attracteth vnto the bitter par-
 tes, that is hurtefull, and by the contraryety dry-
 ueth it away. It muſt alſo haue no ſmal ſtrength
 to diſcuſ & expel: and again, ſome contrariety a-
 gaynſt the poyſons them ſelues, which .ii. thinges
 agree to the iuice of Laſer oꝛ Aſſa Fœtida. There-
 foze thoſe thinges that muſt dryue out the poyſon,
 ought to be metalli poyſous, but not moſt bitter:
 and moſt hot and diſcuſſion oꝛ expelling, alſo in a
 xx maner contrary to the poyſons. The matter ther-
 foze of theſe thinges may conſiſt of theſe thyngeſ,
 Myſi & Orpment, and the iuice of Laſer oꝛ Aſſa fœa-
 tida, and Gentian, and of the fat of venemous ſer-
 pentes, and Aconitum. I ſo be it that in any land
 moe of theſe fozeſayde vertues as to diſcuſ, ex-
 pell, and reſiſte poyſons, &c. bee to bee gotten, the
 oyle extracted by the foꝛce of fyꝛe ſhall bee beſte
 of all. And a little after. But oyle that onely by a
 noyntinge of the Arteries dothe thruſte oute the
 xxx poyſone, I woulde not call it the beſt in this ſence
 that alſo beſydes it thou ſhouldeſt miniſter in
 Drink

Dryncke, Triacle oz Milke oz some other excellent medicine, yea also it should be the moze auailable. That dare I be bold to say, that the anoynting of the arteries and the things ministred outwardly are better and of moze strength then those things that are drunke, saue onely for this that the poyson remaineth yet in the stomake. For vnto such (poysons newly takē, that they be not yet gone out of the stomack) they that prouoke stronge vomities are mozte excellent, as Milke, Lye, Oyl, water of *Nucis vomicae* oz spewing nut. Therefore in venemous bytings, in stings in oyntementes that be venemous, in the drynking of venom whych is now alredy perced to the midris oz neyther partes of the chest, the helpes that be ministred outwardly are moze auailable and of greater strength. &c. These out of Cardane haue I writtē the moze at larg, that therby also the reaso might be the moze eident of that marueilous oyle of Scorpions. &c. Whych because it is made without destillation, **xx** I will describe it hereafter seuerally.

Oyle of Antimonium is mozte profytable to all ill sores and byles, as I my self did try with good succes. But the Antimonium is purged first oftentimes melted and made liquid with the fyre. Far from this doth the oyle of Antimonium which chymistes vse, wherewithal they endeuour to set the colour of gold vpon siluer Matthæolus vpd Diosc.

Oyle of Antimonium howe it is made for sore byles and fistulaes, I writ afoze out of Vlstadius, **xxx** in the tretise of Quintessence. But certayn practi-

cioners also make oyle of Antmonium to dyuers
 diseases within the body, wobyche they extoll wpth
 maruellous and great prayles. They make it af-
 ter this sort, as I heare, Antimonii half a pound,
 whyte Tartari Calcionated as much: let thē be bea-
 ten and melted or Dissolued in a golde smithes Ti-
 gillo (crucibulo) vpon coales: wben they are mel-
 ted let them be powzed out into sum earthen pot,
 where they shalbe sturred and mixt together: and
 x wben they are become into a hard lump, let them
 be pund again, and strained by a colender (that is
 a sack of that fozm that they vse for Hyppocras as
 they call it) in a moyst place (in a boat and moyste
 place) as in a wine celler, the colender hangynge:
 for so shal the oyle Destill out by little & litle, which
 of some bicause of the blondy colour is called Ru-
 bedo Antimonii, and lyke wyse it is made of cer-
 tain Goldsmithes for a certayne painting I can
 not tel what. But for the remedies of mans body
 xx it ought to be prepared with Quintessence of wyne
 or with burning water, so that twyse asmuche al-
 most of it be powzed to the foresayd rednes of the
 Antimonium: and let them be sturd diligently in
 body, and mixt, and then destilled in athes thre or
 iiii. times, tyl the bzyth lose all the euell smell. The
 Dregs must alwaies be mixt & sturd about wchē y
 powzest in again the destilled water vpon them,
 or wchē thou powzest to thē ne to Quintessence, for
 I am not sure whyche way it ought to be doone.
 xxx Sum in the beginning do streight waye mixe red
 vineger most sharp (destilled w the Antimonii)
 & Tartarū calcionated to be melted together, But

I write al these not as certain: but as I noted thē by þ way as I heard thē recited certain yeres ago of a certain practitioner. I know þ certaine Chymistes & goldsmithes search for the oyle or Quintessence of þ Antimoniū as a most perfect treasure. These destil first, sharp lie cōposed of vnslake lime & ashes Clauellatas by a Filtrū: and in this lie they seeth þ Antimoniū subtilly & finely beaten, for the space of .v. houres, & againe destil thys lye whē it is cold, by a Filtrū: and þ Of the Antimoniū þ pas- x
sesh through w it, that is a powder of yelow colour they reserue. After they poure in vpo þ Antimoniū put in a Cucurbita or body, most sharpe red vinegar destilled, so þ it be aboue it iii. oz. iiii. syngars thicke: they set it in a hot place a few daies, & eue-
rye daye they shake & mixe it .x. oz. .xx. tymes: then they poure þ vinegar lightly into an other glasse, so þ nothyng be troubled. This do they repeate .v.
.oz. .vi. times (euer pouring new vinegar vpon the Antimoniū remayning in þ Cucurbita or body) at
length they put all the vinegar together, & destil it
by a limbecke with a slow fyre, till þ oyle begin to
run out. This oyle or quintessence of Antimoniū,
is of a colour of bloud. With this they die Mercu-
rie, & saye it is an incomparable treasure, a chiefe
mystery of þ chymistical art: as we translated out
of a certain writtē Dutch boke. A red oyle is got-
ten out of Antimoniū, very sharpe, smelling lyke
brimstone, & it retaineth þ vertue of þ Antimoniū,
because of the grosenesse of the substance profita-
ble to few thinges. Cardanus. xxx

Hole Lyme vnbroken, let it be slekt in comon oyle, & destil it in a limbeck of glas, there shal issue forth an oyle good for a bone þ is coꝛrupt: Syluius. Put a hot peece of quicke lime into comon oyle, til þ Lyme become pouder, then let it be destilled in a limbecke of glasse, and oyle of Lyme shall issue, which is the fyrst that was described by Leonard of Prædapalea Patavinus, Ion. Iacobus de Manliis.

Oyle of Cerussa: Loke befoꝛe where we entreated of Quint essence out of Vlstadius.

Oyle of Sagates oꝛ iect, called Sacratum oꝛ holy, most wholesom for them þ be possessed of spirits, that haue the falling sicknes, the pallsye, þ cramp, the stiffness of sinewes, the goute, oꝛ be choked in their wombe, it helpeth also coꝛeiuing. It is made of Feet stones after þ manner of oyle of Juniper (by discention) oꝛ els by sublimation (as oyle of tyle stones) Mesues of Iac. Syluius interpretation: out of whose notes we haue subscribed these woꝛdes: Seing Bitumen is far lighter coste thē Feet, and of the same vertues oꝛ stronger, a man myght proue to get an oyle out of it, which shal run moꝛe abundauntly, specially if it be new Bitumen, foꝛ as much as it is as it were the fatte of the earth, and is burned in steede of oyle of thē that dwell about the place of Asphaltita oꝛ dead sea, oꝛ els in other places where Bitumen is. furthermoꝛe he doubteth whether it can heale þ falling sickenes, scing þ falling sicknes doth þ moꝛe appeare with þ foule stinking smell of the Bitumen. But me thinkes it seemeth probable þ that sickenes shoulde be helped with

with it by attenuatyng, digestyng, Drying whych
 bertues bothe it hath them befoze, and that not
 feablelye: and also muche moze the liquoz destil-
 led thereof persourmeth these thynges. **Re-**
 ther doth it not help this Disease therfoze, because
 it is likely that the same should be vitred and ap-
 pere with the perfume of that bituminous smell,
 as with the perfume of Myrre, Galbanum, and
 hozns, houls, and the skins of a she oz he Gote. For
 Physicians vse the hozns & houls of Dyuers beasts
 agaynste this sicknes, ministringe the Chawinges ^x
 of them within the body: neither is it a like reason
 in the perfuminge of a thinge and receiuinge of it
 simply. But of these matters, Physitions shoulde
 teach not somuch by reasons & coniectures, as by
 experiment & trial. I my self saw once a perfume
 of beaten Amber (whych also is ascribed vnto
 y^e kind of Bitumen) specially whyte, holden to the
 nosthylls of one syk of the falling euell, with coles
 in a sponne and the amber vpon them, and by & by ^{xx}
 the fit ceased: whych thng appels oz bals as they
 call them made wyth Musch oz Ambra wyl do al-
 so. But that Meluz writeth of men possessed with
 Devils (sayth Siluius) is superstitious, & agaynste
 the fayth of a chrysten man. Bymston and iet are
 molten at the fyze as all other liquozs. The same.

Oyl of philosphers (whiche some haue named
 Oyl of wisdom, and of perfect masterhip, & diuine
 and holy) by al the old wytyers consent is most ef-
 fectuous to secreat diseases, and that not to a few ^{xxx}
 of them for it heateth, dryeth, perleth depe by the

Rr. i.

meanes

meanes of the subtelnes of the substance, it dige
 steth and consumeth al excremental and superfluo
 us expelled matter. Therfore it is very holisome
 for the falling sickenes, palsey, turning sicknes, for
 getfulness, and for the colde diseases of the splene,
 rayns bladder, womb, sine wes, al ioynts, & other
 sine wy parts. But one sorte is natural or mineral
 and an other of the sea, that runneth out of Alex
 & rockes (called Naphtha) of the whych kind, that
 x which is some what white is counted the best: the
 redish of a mean goodnes: but that whych is some
 what black & thick, is the worst. Not withstanding
 it is made by art in thys wyse. Tiles made of red
 earth very old, must be beaten into peeces, & set on
 fire with vns smoking coles, till they be red hot, the
 flek the in a bole sul of oil of Rosemary (alchichil)
 or old claret, & as muche as is possible let the soke
 in the oyl. Dry them by theselues in cases (caczo
 bis. The Munkes vpon Mesuen: where also is red
 xx shortly after, Caczo la for a Cucurbita or body of a
 stil. Afterward beat them moste smal, and put the
 in a vessel that be destilled by sublimacion, ioyu y
 vessel to the hed with claye that chymists do vse.
 seth them with coles set a spze in a furnace, til an
 oyl destil into a phial of glas glued to y lower end
 of the nose of the head (with clay, Bulcatis) whiche
 stopt very exactly, set it by & kepe it: for the elder it
 is, the stronger: Mesue as Syluius traslateth him,
 whose wordes also I haue writte here out of hys
 xxx annotations. Dyle (saith he) of tiles is so subtil, y
 in a momēt it spzedeth most broad: if it be poured
 into a mas had it pearceth it forth w. It is much
 more

more subtil, more hot and more effectuous in cold diseases, thē is oyl of balm. It prouoketh vryne, it breaketh y^e stone, killeth worms: it is hole some for y^e singing of y^e eares cōming of a grole wind for y^e palsy, y^e cramp (spasmo cynico) the sciatica or ache in the huckle bones, the gout in the knees, feete, & the greues of y^e other ioyntes, being dronke or annoynted vpon y^e place: but let it be dronke mixt wth a little porcion of some water conuenient for y^e disease. The making of this oyle is describ'd also by **Rasis** in his Antidotary or preserustiuē & by **Bulcasis** in his boke intitl'd Seruitor: whereas **Bulcasis** preferreth new tiles, y^e neuer yet toucht water, because they drinke in y^e oyle better: and he bids deuyde thē into peeces of an inche bignes, & putteth thē so in a vessel of glas, or giased, wel clayed y^e the third part therof remain empty. The fire must be made soft at y^e first, but so y^e it touch y^e bottom, & increased by litle & litle. First shal a water issue forth, afterward an oyl (read **Bulcasis**) which must be ga^{xx}thered by it self. In y^e same wise do we destill turpenty, guaiacū & many other things. Oyle also of Chamamel, & Nard also, which is called Benet or blessed of Mesuā: but this (of tiles) is y^e chiefe, & of sōe is called petroleū or oyl of stones. These Sy^{lu}. This is a stinking oyle, but it pearceth passingly. Io. Iac. de Māliis. ¶ Read certaine things before, wher we haue entreated generally of y^e destillatiō of oyles by discentiō, out of Vlt. ¶ **Bul.** biddeth to dip in y^e peeces euery one of an inch bignes (a drā, ^{xxx} **Rasis**) made red hot, in mosse olde oyle, and when they are quenched, to take them oute of the oyle

Rr. ij.

and

and whē they are all som what grose beatē, to put
thē into one or moe stillatozpe vessells: which he
calleth bellies, so ȳ two partes of ȳ vessel or moze
be filled. He biddeth also to take heede ȳ the fyze
come not nie to this oyle (while it is destilled) be-
cause it wil easely be set on fyze, and hardly be put
out. Afterward again new peces of tyles, dressed
as befoze, to be destilled, til oyle inough be gathe-
red: which he biddeth to be kept in a vessel with a
x narrow mouth: most diligently stopt w̄ ware (and
earth:) for it breatheth out easly because of ȳ sub-
tiltie and thinnes of the substance. Use thys oyle
(sayth he) in cold sicknesses as the falling euil, the
benumbing of the senses or Apoplexia, the heau-
nesse of hearing, and cold gout: other diseases al-
so haue I expressed in the booke of oyles, for it is a
secret thing of philosophers. The very same way
of making it, doth Rasis describe.

The oyle ȳ they call commonlye Balsamyn (of
xx Spike) rayseth by sodainly thē ȳ lie in the falling
sickness, being held vnder their noses to be smeld,
or els that which they get out of tile stones, & hath
the name of the stone: Alexander Benet.

This oyle is made also w̄ certaine other things
mixt with it, as I found in a certain wozittē boke,
the words wherof I wil rehearse here. Take and
breake into litle peces red tiles very old or newe,
but ȳ neuer touched water, & they being made red
hot, quence thē in oyl of oliues, or els, ȳ is better,
xxx in oyle of baies, by & by, make thē red hot again, &
seke thē as befoze vntil they ware black. Thē put
these peces into a limbecke with the oyle also
wheriz

wherin they were quenched, if any of it be leste, if
 not, put new into it to y^e measure of a finger. Af-
 terward put to it Castorei, & Spicknard, or in the
 steed of it Kew, of either of the one part: Costi two
 partes. When these are punned, mixe the with the
 tyles in a Cucurbita or belly, which y^e shalt dig in
 horse dung about. xx. daies. At length thou shalt
 destill it, encreasing the fyze by litle and litle. The
 fyrst liquoz is good, the second better, but the third
 of a red colour is best. Thys oyle is good agaynst x
 all colde diseases, as balme, but this is moze sub-
 till then Balme and moze profytable in colde dis-
 eases, for it pearceth through the hand quicklye &
 spreadeth abroad a great way. It cureth the stone
 of the bladder, and the colde diseases of the same.
 It prouoketh bryne. It helpeth the colde diseases
 of the eares, and killeth the wormes of the same.
 It is most profitable for them that be sicke of the
 palsy, and of the Cynical cramp, being anoynted
 thereupon or dronken, also the Sciatica, and the xx
 griefes of y^e ioyntes & backe. A plaster made with
 thys oyle & salte Ammoniack, dissolueth in shorte
 space y^e impostumes & hardneses of the splene. It
 is of force against the falling sickenes and the ob-
 struction or stopping of the nose, being put into y^e
 nostrilles. It heateth the braine, confyrmeth the
 memozye, asswageth touthache. Being put into y^e
 wombe, it prouoketh y^e flowers. It bryngeth out
 the child newly conceaued either dead or alieue. It
 openeth the mouth of the vaines, & dissolueth the xxx
 blond that is lopperd or curded. It purgeth the

Rr. iij.

Lunges

lunges from grose humours. A fewe Drops of it
 Dronken with syrup of Roses, helpeth them that
 draw theyr breath paynfully. It consumeth mar-
 uelously the water descendyng down to the eyes,
 that is to saye, the disease called Suffusion. If fy-
 shers anoynt their nettes therewith, they shall en-
 tyse innumerable fyshes. Iron moystned therein
 and put to the fyze shall burne strayght waye. It
 killeth woymes whersoever they be. Being made
 hot in an egge shell oz other vessell, maye be dropt
 x holesomely into y place where the grieke is, vntill
 the grieke asswage. It resisteth colde poysons, as
 the sting of a Scorpion, & also blacke Popy, and
 Henbane, if a man haue receaued them by hys
 mouth. It putteth awaye y Stone of the bladder,
 being mixt with the barke of Persely, and Fenell,
 (the barkes of the rootes being sodde in water, &
 a litle quantitie of this decoction receaued with a
 Drop oz. ii. in drinke) but all these thynges for the
 moste part doth Rasis in Antidotary attribute and
 x ascribe to the simple oyle Benet, that is, that which
 is distilled of onely tyles & oyle. That is coun-
 ted y best (sayth Rasis) that is very red, of a strong
 smell, and of a subrill substaunce.

Oyle of lead: Loke befoze, wheras we haue re-
 hearded Vlstadius wordes of Quint essence.

Amber by an artificial meanes of seething is tur-
 ned into an oyle of hys own colour. Ge. Agricola.

It dede it is possible to make oyl of Amber, after
 y same maner as of Teet, wherof we haue writte
 xxx befoze. For they seme, not to be of much vnlike na-
 ture,

ture. The Germans call them by a cōmon name Agstein, geuing only the Difference of blacke vnto Jet. Cardanus suppoſeth ꝑ Camphora alſo is of ꝑ ſame kind, only becauſe ꝑ of thys, ꝑ the perfume of Amber receiued in a moiſt cloth, giueth afterward ꝑ ſmel of Camphora in it: which notwithſtādyng did not appere ſo to me as I did proue it for a trial.

Brimſton anointed & dronke taketh away ſcabbednes, leproſye & the french pockes. But with a moze vehement force, the oyl therof, which how it x ſhould be made, we haue declared in our booke of ꝑ french diſeaſes. Card. But his booke of ꝑ french diſeaſe, I ſuppoſe are not yet come forth in print. Salt cōteineth an oyle in it if it be mixt with the lime oz clay called Bitumen. Whereupon Arrianus declareth, amongſt ꝑ Ichthiophagi, the men ꝑ liue onely by fyſh, in his hiſtoꝝy of Ind, how they make an oyle of ſalt. That may be an argumēt alſo that the Oliue trees deſytc in ꝑ Seabankes, for a ſalt ground is alſo not a litle fat. But as I ſayd, all xx things do ſo containe oyle, that it may be drawn out by the force of fire, but it cā not containe much, except it haue Bitumen mixt with it. Cardanus.

For the making of oyle of Brimſtone, a mā muſt choſe out ꝑ which is pure & neuer touched the fire, chiefly alſue & of an aſhy colour. This oyl is made many waies at Rome, by ſublimatiō & diſcencion, &c. It is good for many things, & chiefly for fiſtu- las, & for ꝑ healing of the wheales of ꝑ mauthes ꝑ mē call gangrenes (I ſuppoſe it to be ꝑ which we xxx call in Englyſhe cankers) in the curing wherof it excelleth

excellerh moſte of all. For take and wet the end of a feather oz other like thing, as ſome young and tender ſpryng of a tree oz herbe, and touch the wheales once oz twyſe only therewyth, and by & by they ſhalbe killed & healed. The Munkes vpo Meſue.

Take a beſſell of glaſſe, as Matthæolus Senen. writeth in his boke of the Frenche euill, not much vnlyke to a little bel, daubed wyth potters claye hang it the ſpace of a cubit from the grounde, by a wyer of bras oz yron, vnder y^e which thou ſhalt ſet a baſe of glaſſe of a great copas, wyth a pot turnde vpyde downe. Mozeouer the bottom of the potte ſhal hold by an yron plate of four fingers broad, made redhoat, wherupon the Bzymſtone may be bzent. Whyles this is bzēt, new ſhalbe added vpo it. Therupon it ſhal com to paſſe that by the ſmoke aſcending, the hanging beſſell in ſhort ſpace ſhall deſtill drop down into the baſe that ſtandes vnder, an oyl whych gathered diligently thou ſhalte ſerue in a Bhyal of glaſſe.

xx Bzymſtone that neuer came ny the ſper, oz moſt yelow, whiles it is bzent, geueth a thicke ſmoke to be receiued in a bell of glaſſe oz of ſtone. Wherein thozowe the gros vapour an oyle gathered together deſtilleth into a large playne veſſel, in y^e midſ wherof the Bzymſtone builded vpon a little veſſel is brente. Other beatinge the bzymſtone conſume the ſyzy ſubſtaūce of it, wyth Aqua vita ſet on fyze and after deſtil that whiche remayneth, lyke vnto oyle of Philoſophers. Other ſeeth yelowre Bzymſtone, Turpentine, of ether an ounce, oyl of Roſes a pound

pound, with a slow fyre, with .ii. ounces of odoriferous wyne, till the wyne be consumed, (as it is red in Luminari maiore.) Syluius.

Put one part of quicke bzimstone into .ii. partes of oyle of Lysede, beate them wel and diligently together, & let them stand in horse dunge. ii. daies in a vessell well shut, and it shall be cleere & fayre.

But al these oyles seme to be prepared onely for this purpose & they may be ministred without the body: I heare say & there be certain practitioners^x now a dayes, which geue men to drinke to theyr body, a certayne oyle of bzimstone, chiefly against falling sicknesses, & peradventure & kynde, whose fiery substance, as Syluius maketh mencio, is fyrst consumed by Aqua vitæ set on fire, then destild by sublimation, it may be moze safely ministred with in the body then the other.

Oyle of Vitriol or coperos is desyred of chymists & like wise of phisicians, & as a most secret matter is hid, I will put here some descriptions thereof, ^{xx,} which I receaued of my scends, or found in writte booke, & after other I wil declare one way of this oyle most effectual and approued, which I knowe my selfe, which a certayne practitioner is vs bled to the curing almoste of all kinde of diseases, and in many luckely, &c.

Make the Vitriol into lime, as thou knowest, *(aly n how)*
 the poure burning water vnto it, so & it excede the *1/2 of lime*
 Vitriol a litle: then separate the burning water by
 destillation in a phial, or in a croked still, or a belly ^{xxx}
 (layd on & one syde,) When & is drawen out, brge
 S.l. the

the spirits of the Vitriol by litle & litle, encreasing the fire moze and moze, til al the spirits be ouerpassed. This liquoz destilled put it agayne into some one of the, iii. maner of vessels afozsaide, & destill it in a kettle ful of water, vntil whatsoeuer watery thing is in it, be separated, which thou shalt endeuoꝝ to bring to pas by al the wit thou hast, that y^e wattrines be clean gotten out, either by a lymbek (wth a nose) oꝝ a blind lymbek, whose nether skirte
 x haue a hollow gutter oꝝ circle like vnto a limbeck (that is say wth a nose). Endeuoꝝ that the water in the kettle sethe lightly (if so be it ought to seeth at al: y^e dutch word (siedē) semeth to be equiuocal; and may signify as wel sething as boyling) to the entent y^e the wattrines alone maye ascende, & the oyl always remain in the bottom of the belly, the which thing to bring to pas, you shall haue neede of two days at the lest. Then after ward that oil y^e is left in the belly, put it into a bely oꝝ other of the
 xx foresaid vessels Defensed with claye and destil it: & mark whether any water pas before the spirits: For if there be any wattrines yet mixte wyth it, it shalbe nedefull to set it after ward in y^e sun oꝝ hot place in a blind lymbek, y^e the wattrines being eleuated & caried bp may remain in y^e hem & skirt of the lymbek. This if y^e repeat offer the once, this in solaciō I mean the oil shal becom euer the sweeter & better. Bes also a mā may repeat the destillatiō the secōd oꝝ thir d for by y^e means the oil is rectified
 xxx moze and moze. Thou mayst minister two oꝝ. iiii. Drops of this oyl agaynst all manner of diseases,
 either

ether by it self, or with waters conuentent for euer
eye disease. Thys oyle I haue tasted my selfe, it is
swete, pleasant, and strong, in colour (if I remem-
ber well) somewhat white.

An other way. Take foure poundes of Vitrol
of Rome, Dye it in an earthen vessel til it wax red, *become a red*
after when it is beaten put it into a belye of glasse *into powder*
diligently defenced with clay (as the maner is for
Aqua fortis) & fyre distil it with a soft fire, encrea-
sing þ degree of the fyre by litle & litle, vntil white ^x
fumes begin to issue out at þ nose of the bely: then
set a great receauing vessell fenced with clay and
make a fyre with wood continuing for the space
of. xii. houres, & at length shall issue out red drops
and heaue. When the receauer beginneth to be
cleere, the matter is finished, wherefore then cease
that the vessels may be couled. Afterward þ shalt
put it in a litle limbecke to separate & auoyde the
steam, and reserue the reast, setting it in the sun a
ic. dayes. When thou wilt vse it, minister it with ^{xx.}
white wyne, or Malmsye. vi. or. vii. Drops, so that
nothyng after be eaten by þ space of thzee or foure
hours, it mai be receiued also befoze sleepe, if a mā
drinke not vpo it. Thys liquoz is profytable for a
sicke stomacke, for lepers, for thē þ be sicke of the
stone, for the retention & keepyng of vryn, for thē
that be sicke of the Ague, and in tyme of the pesti-
lence with water of Acetosa, somewhat warm, put
ting vnto it half a dram of spices Diamargariton,
whych is cold if it may be gotten. An other ^{xxx}
waye to make oyle of Vitrioll agaynste innume-
rable

S.ii.

Schroder
 rable diseases. But as much Vitriol of Rom as ye
 wil in a bely to wax red, wth such a fire as is v^sed
 to Aqua fortis, for $\frac{1}{2}$ space of .xxiii. hours, as longe
 as the water commeth forth wthout spirites, &
 moze if it be not made red, euer keepinge the same
 fire. Whē as it is now becomed red, take away $\frac{1}{2}$
 hed (lymbek) and the receyter, and kepe the water
 for secret v^ses to be spoken of. After beate $\frac{1}{2}$ Vitriol
 & put it in a bely wth .v. parts of Quintessēce,
 x of wine, that the Vitriol may be soked: The bely
 ought to be layed ouerthwart in a furnace, to the
 which thou shalt set an other contrary without $\frac{1}{2}$
 bottom, wherof let it be put in a vessel of cold wa-
 ter. Then make a fyze in the furnace, no lesse behe-
 ment thē such as for Aqua fortis is made. So shalt
 run out first the Aqua vitæ, and at length the fyze
 encreased oyl of Vitriol shall follooe. Then thou
 shalt separate the Aqua vitæ from the oyl, putting
 a hed to the bely wherin both are conteyned, & set
 xx ting a receiuer without, with a fire of Aqua fortis
 But that the matter may be the moze euidēt, we
 haue drawn a fygure suche as it is, of the fornace,
 wherein the oyl ought to be distilled, with a situa-
 cion ouerthwart to the bely, and a fyze made round
 about that the oyle issuing forth may find no cole-
 nes saue onely in the receiuer. ¶ The vertues of
 this oil ar innumerable, wherof sōe we wil recite
 here, $\frac{1}{2}$ a learned phisiciō may coniecture $\frac{1}{2}$ rest by
 hymself. To such as haue any hot or cold disease,
 xxx but moze cold, he shall geue four Drops with good
 wine, or burninge water, fastyng earely in the
 morning



morninge, and forbyd
them to receiue anye
meat befoze .iiii. hours
be past. Against a cō-
tiuall ague geue .viii.
Drops, wyth halfe an
oūce of Rosewater, in
themorning as is said
and lyke wyse also a-
gainst other deseases, ^x
w^o destilled liquors
oz decoctiōs mete for
the purpose. As cōcer-
ninge y^e Dofin, that is
the quantity of the re-

cept, vnto strōg men thou wayst geue .viii Drops
to men of mean strength fīue, to such as be weake
.iiii. &c. In thys oyle if thou Dissolue Marchasit, it
shal chaunge siluer, and ting it in al degrees.

An other way for the same, that it maye be the
better made and purer. Put in an earthen potte of
earth of Crucibulorum glased wythin as muche
Vitrioll of Rome as thou wilt: and Destill it in a
fornace, as is befoze said, with a fyze of Aqua fortis
and there shall run out a whyte water of Vitriol:
After when it ceaseth thou shalt encrease the fyer,
and a grene water shall folow, whych whē it hath
left thou shalt make a moſte strong and behemēt
fyze, both aboue and beneath, and a red oyl shall if
sue out. Chaunge euer the receiuer accordyng to
the chaūging of the liquors. ^{xxx}

℞.liii. liquors

liquors in one vessel, & separate the waters afterward from the oyl by destillyng them, and the oyl that remainy in the bely. This separatō is made by bely stāding by righte (with a head and a receiuer) the fyrst destillation of the oil, the bely lying ouerthwart, as it is said. If thou dip a litle Dye woloze bombase in water of Vitriol of Rome, & therewith touch any kind of diseases of the mouth, thou shalt eally heal them: Out of a booke a certain
 x friend: he seemeth here to meane that water þ runneth out fyrst: whych is to be vsed onely wythout the body, not the very oil of Vitriol, which is moze precyous & pure, & is kept to be mynystrēd & geuē to drynke agaynst inward dysseases.

Of the vertues of oil of Vitriol, out of the same wyrtē booke. Drink halmsly wyth a lytle oyl of Vitriol, cōtinually for the space of v. or viii. dayes it riddeth a man from al obstructyons, it purgeth the bloud, and dryueth away the stone. It healeth
 xx the il scab, if it be drunk wyth water of fumptory, and Myrobalana condite. It reneweth a mā wyth water of Endyue. It healeth al manner of grefes of the heade, wyth water of Maioram, or Buglos, or Melissa: also the turnsickenes, if it be conteyned any space. Wyth water of Agresta it healeth al manner of dysseases, the body beyng fyrst purged. It restozeth the memozy wyth the water of Acorus or Fenel. It moueth a man to slepe, wyth the sede of Lettys or Dopy. It is good for Melancolyk persons
 xxx wyth water of Buglos or Borage. It cureth mad mē wyth water of the water lily, cōtynuyng by vse of yt: also hot impostums & the slepyng euyl

with a water of wild rewe, It purgeth the body wth
 Aqua vitæ. It healeth y^e pally with water of wild
 mint, or sage, & Hyssop, the crampe with water of
 Sage: the sicknes of quaking with water of Basi
 licus, & diuers inward diseases with water of Tri
 folium, all feblenes of the eyes with water of Fe
 nel: the reum from the head with water of Lily, &
 catar wth water of Adiantū & Hyssop, & the coughe,
 also the disease of the syde with water of Plantain
 the Pleurysie wth water of maiden hear, the feble^x
 nes & wekenes of the stomack, wth water of mint.
 With water of Quinces, it stancheth vomittyng:
 if the sick be of a moyst temperature or cōplexion
 let it be geuē him with water of plantain or shep
 hardes purs with a litle Diarhodon. It stinteth y^e
 flux of the beli with the water of Plantain, the co
 like with water of Rewe. With water of woymes
 wood it resisteth venemous bytings. It healeth all
 manner of impostumes and dzoply, continuing it ^{xx}
 It is good for the lims that bee resolued, if it bee
 chased vpō with an Or gaul. It helpeth the splen
 with Tamarindis: with water of Radish & sea brē
 ble, it expelleth the stone, & openeth the stoppings
 of y^e veines. It beleth alagues wth water of Agresta
 & certain kynds of leprosy, cōtinuing the vse of it.
 This is the true potable gold, & the true Selan
 dine or chelidonia, & moze also in weight it geueth
 not place to gold, & it hath the same & as many ver
 eues as potable gold. A litle of it with a litle wa^{xxx}
 ter of Roses dzonk, restozeth the speche y^e is lost: it
 stinteth the bleding at the nose with Roses

An other maner of oyle of Vitriol, which a certaine old mā a practitioner in Heluctia v̄s̄ed, mixing. ii. oz. iii. Drops with Triacle, & bydding them to sweat after they haue dronke it, in a bed. iiii. oz. v. houres, so ꝑ̄ they put not out so muche as a syn-
 gar, by the which medicine I knowe manye to be cured of hym fr̄o diseases hard to be cured, &c. When he died I sawe the oyle which me thought was of somwhat a white colour oz. duskysh, perad-
 x uenture because of the little peeces of silver that were put into it. The taste of it was most sharpe passing al vinegar be it neuer so strong, in so much that one drop pearced the tonge like any hot marking yron sodely, yet hurt it not: yea it neither hurt the throte when it was swallowed: otherwoyse of no vnpleasaut tast, almost of no smel, oz. els som-
 what sentyng of adustion oz. bzentnes. But it is made in thys wyse. Put. iii. oz. iiii. pounce of Vi-
 triol, oz. as much as ye list in a large earthen ves-
 xx sell glased, & fenced without euery where rounde about with clay diligently and dxyed againe, and setting the vessel in a chimney byꝑ̄ quicke coales, procure diligentlye all the smoke of it (from the which as from the poyson thou shalt beware thou kepe thy self) the vapour and bzeath out, styrring it with a staf, and mouing euery foote that which is beneath vpward, seing like wise that in boyling it run not ouer, and continue so doing tyll it cease boyling, and that all the vapour and smoke seeme
 xxx to be cleane consumed. Then shalt thou put in burning coales of Vitriol many inough fr̄o aboue
 in the

307
~~308~~

In the very vessel, and leaue it so til the Vitriol be
 clean bright to line, that no moisture or vapor
 at all remaine in it, and that now it haue gotten a
 reddith or yelowish colour, nor any vapour or spi-
 rits seime to ascende from it any more. For except
 Vitriol be very drye, it effectuall & strong enough
 should not be drawn out of it, yt mixt with a cer-
 tain whyle of lime: wher as therefore it is suffi-
 ciently brought into lute, yt maye be fire, and
 whē the vessel is cooled by lute and lute take it
 out softly, leaue peradventure it breake. Then get
 out the Vitriol as wel as ye can with a hylfe or o-
 ther wise: although it is no harde matter to get it
 out of a glased vessel. The Vitriol take out, break
 it small, & put the peeces into an earthen hely, which
 the potter, as he spoke, hath made of the best earth,



and wonderfully wel
 baked, so stronge & it
 maye be able to abide a
 vehemēt fyre in a fur- xx
 nace, iii. dayes, & three
 nights, cōtinually: for
 if it should breake thou
 shouldest lose both oyl
 & labour, bee it neuer
 so little a cracke, or
 chyncke, y^e should hap-
 pen vnto it. Therefore
 that it maye the easier
 withstand & abyde the xxx
 fyre, it must be fenced

with a lute of lime & sand, & a lute of lime & sand, & a lute of lime & sand

with clay, & that. ii. or. iii. fold, & is first dried & pa-
 rieted again, & again. The forme of y^e furnace shal
 be in this sort. This furnace shalbe builded foure
 square, & in the top a litle imboled & vaulted round,
 in the midst of y^e top of y^e arch shal be made a hole
 or smoking vent, so larg, y^e every hour or as oft as
 nedde shall require, coales may be put cōueniently
 into y^e furnace by it, wth a lōg yron fire shouel, to put
 in the coales gently & charilye wth all, y^e they may
 x slide down about the belly in such wise y^e it be not
 hurt. In the .4. cozners also aboue must be leste
 holes or vents, in euery corner one, & so many flo-
 ples of clay must be made meete for the. When the
 coales ar now put in & the fire burneth, y^e hole of y^e
 vault must be shut wth a lyd of yron, or wth the fire sho-
 uel, & the holes of y^e cozners must be left open, y^e the
 ayre may haue entrānce. The bely ought to be pla-
 ced in the middle of the furnace vpoⁿ such an yron
 which shall rest at both ends in the walls on both
 xx sides of y^e furnace: in y^e middle bought of this yron
 shal the bely be layd. The mouth of the bely ought
 to looke out without the furnace a litle by a hole
 which must straight way be shut & stopt wth claye,
 y^e the ayre may haue no entrānce ther about. The
 must y^e mouth of the bely be ioyned with y^e mouth
 of y^e receauer, so y^e the one be put into y^e other. It is
 requisite y^e the receauer be of glas & good & great,
 peraduenture least whē it is stuffed with y^e spirits
 it should chaūce to breake, or els to y^e intent it may
 xxx be the further frō the furnace. And where they are
 ioyned together, y^e shalt cōpasse the ioyntes round
 about diligently wth very good clay tempered with
 the

the whites of legs & linnē clouts about it, least the
 spirits shuld breath out. This clay must be suffred
 to be dyed, befoze ye begin y^e busines. Moreover
 there must yet. ii. holes be made in y^e two contrary
 sydes of y^e furnace (not in y^e side y^e the belly looketh
 out at, neither in y^e contrary, but in the other two.)
 These also must haue their stopples to shut them
 withall, that the heate may be kept in. The vse of
 these holes, that the coales which are put in at the
 top of the vatt may be handfemely disposed with
 some yron prong for the purpose put in at y^e holes,
 & ordred in such wyse y^e they beneath, aboue & on
 every syde of the bellye, and it in the very midst of
 the fyre, by the same holes, shall it be taken heede,
 that the floze of the grate be not stayt with coales
 or ashes to muche, and that the entraunce of the
 ayre be not shut out, by mouyng them with y^e yron
 prong: that being done, by and by the holes must
 be shut agayne wth they^r stopples. In the neather
 part also of y^e furnace must be left a doze indifferēt
 large, that the ayre may haue entraunce beneath,
 least y^e fire be smothered. A litle aboue this doze,
 shall be laid oure crosse ouerthwart another in order
 vpon which must be a floze and pavement made,
 an inch thicke, ful of holes as big as a mā may put
 in bys thombe at the, to y^e intent y^e ayre may haue
 access: it must be sene vnto mosse diligently y^e the
 fire may be continued great mough, for y^e space of
 3. dayes & nights, as it is sayd, & neuer leste or let
 flake: for so also the oyle & the labor should be lost.
 Thus wth euevery thing is appoynted, & the furnace
 and the belly dyed, thou shalt begin y^e distillatio

continuing a strong fire with coales as it is said. At
 length when 3 daies are ended the receiver begins
 neth to become cleere & white, the fire burning yet
 in his full strength, & this is a token of perfection.
 Therefore shall le the fire to go out & the furnace
 once couled, take away the receauer, & turning it
 in thy hands & inclining it now to one syde, now
 to another, gather all the drops together & cleave
 into 7 sydes, & the oyle or liquor so gathered, poure
 * it into a vessel of the best Venice glas: for it is daun-
 ger least the common glasse should be eaten through
 of it, for it consumeth and eateth by the. Aqua fortis.
 This liquor that practised to cloke the thyng,
 called it oyle of philosophers, & philosophers stone,
 & the leper: he sayd that would be dissolved in it,
 if it were put into it pure within made in a plate, &
 likewise copes of silver, notwithstanding I found
 after his death hole peeces of silver. I heare & it
 charnced him that an earthen bely claued a sander
 xx since: wherefore a man must provide, that one may
 be had of the best earthen, as in Haganow per durma
 rive, or Colen or Abok for the time say the best &
 Attingen earthen pots be al are made. He affirmed
 notwithstanding that this liquor did graue in the best
 it was kept in. He had gotten the waye how to
 make it by the use of a certain goldsmith he had
 200 Of the burning or boiling of Chalcocorone
 that is, Vitriol of his kindes. Bulca so writeth in a
 manner the same things in his third booke of y pre-
 xxx paration of medicines, which we haue declared
 afore in his preparation for y making of Nitro
 200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200
 200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200 200

Zimor, also he teacheth to prepare after the same maner. But among diuerse wayes of thys oyle of Vitriol, I like y^e best which I described laste. For the liquor that is distilled that way is the sharpest of all, & also the rarest, in so much y^e it may be called vinegar of metall, as me thinketh: no here fore of certain it is highly comended for the quenching of thys^t in sommer time, one Drope of it put into a draught of wine, like as I found in a certain dutch written booke, where as this also is added: **Vitriolum** is distilled in a belly laid ouerthwart, fenced both way, in the flames of the fyre, it runneth out skant the thyr^d day, and fyrt water.

Another way out of the same booke. Steep Vitriol in Aqua fortis, which may draw out al^y farre the best thereof, fro the which if y^e separate the Aqua fortis by distillation, an oyle shall remayne. But yet aduenture thys waye is to dangerous y^a liquor so distilled shoulde be receiued within the bodye. But without the bodye and to the wheales of the mouth it may well be ministred.

I remember I haue red in some place in Lullies in his booke of quintessence, wher he maketh mention of oyle or quintessence of Vitriol. But in what sort it should be made, I could neuer yet fynde in any booke that went abroad: so great he haue they kept secret this thing as a maruelous mystery. For the description which I will declare hereafter out of the booke of Nicolas Massa upon the disease of Naples, caⁿ not be receaued within y^e bodye.

When the Chalcanthum, that is, the Vitriol, or

Et. iij.

Mysis,

Myfis, that is, Vitriol of Rome is brente, an oyle most sharpe & hoate is drawn out of it by y^e force of the fyre, in vessels of glasse, wherwith if a man touch wartes whē they are cut oz wounded, they wil go away. The same if a mā taste it, it strykethe the tonge lyke as it were a hot yron. But y^e vse of it is to dnye byles within, y^e be out of hope of recoverye, wheras they be not much filthy, as it chaunceth in certayne y^e be diseased of Pheoc corruption & matter without griefe. It serueth also to cut of ^x cankers & corrupt members, with y^e wood Oliue anoynted with it, Cardanus. The same coniecture we wyte before, that oyle of Myfis oz arsnicke anoynted without, may seme to deliuer fro popson. The spirit of Quintessence of Vitriol is praysed of certayne practitioners against the falling sicknes and Apoplexia oz benumbing of senses.

Shomakers inck loseth the belly, both in hony and mied dronk to the weight of a dram, & also in wyne, specially the oyle therof. George Agricola, ^{xx} in his iii. booke of y^e nature of things digd out of y^e ground Oyle of Vitriol doth kil not only mē, but trees: wherfoze it muste be made in some out syde oz place where no mā dwelleth. Albucahis & other shew the way of making it, Brassauolus (In mine opinio not the oyle, but y^e smoke of vitriol whiles it is brent with fyre & prepared hnto distillatiō is so hurtful.) And agau, of chalcathū, y^e is, vitriol oyle is made so burning, y^e we vse it for potentia fire: for it is of a caustical, y^e is a burning nature, & ^{xxx} with litle grief it cutteth members, if they be touched

shed with a knife anointed with Oliues. While þ
 oyle is preparyng ye must take hede of þ smoke:
 because it doth not onely kil men, but also þ trees:
 that be nye, it drieth thē hp. The trial wherof Fra
 ciscus de Mōte þ notable bone setter whose trees
 of his orchard euery one died w the smoke of Vi
 triol whyles he prepared the oyle therof.

The oyl of Vitriol is maruelous, burning lyke
 a hoaf irō without grief, & is made in this maner,
 30. ounces of Vitriol of Rome oz of Cypres, Sal ni x
 trum, roche Alum, of ether. 4. ounces. When they
 are all beatē let them be calcionated with fire ac
 cording to art. After ward put this calcionated in
 a croked Boccia clayed for the fire of an alchymists
 fornace, and by the tyze thou shalt have the oyl in
 creled in the receiuer: whych is a meruelous Cau
 terium oz burning thing, and haty no pene in any
 operation, and chiefly in taking away of wens &
 great wartes. But the receiuer muste be greate, if
 thou wilt make the foresayd oyl: Nicolas Massa in ^{xx}
 his booke of the Disease Naples, and Thomas Philo
 logus, who taketh .xx. Drammes of Vitriol, but of
 Alum and salt of ether. .xxiii. ¶ A water of diuers
 metals (out of a certayn dutch boke) for the lepro
 sy, spots and dummies of þ eies. The siling of silver
 copet. Seele golde, of euery one as muche as ye
 can get: the firste daye put it in byn whyles w is
 watme made by a boy oz wenche that is a maid,
 the next day in the crums of hoaf bread: the third
 in a whyle of an egge: the fourth in the milke of a ^{xxx}
 woman þ nutseth a wenche: the fift in red wyne.

Then

Then put all these into a still and distill the with a little fyre & kepe it. For the vertue of it is incomparable. It is good agaynst the leprolye, & all the spots in the face, and it procureth vnto the face a yowthfull brightnes, it maketh also clerenesse of the sight, these shalt thou read other wise in the adicions vpon the Breuiarium or Bridgiment of Arnold de Villa Noua, 1. 18.

Of Aqua fortis and such lyke.



E described a little before a certain water lyke Aqua fortis, distilled of Vitriol, Sal Nitrum, & Alum against great warts, &c. But the common Aqua fortis also, and the simple oyle of Vitriol, if a man put a drop of them into a wen or warte fyre cut, they take it away: of the which thyng I made a tryall in my self vpon a sied warte on my fyngers end, wherinto when I had fyre cut it with a razer, I put a drop of Aqua fortis, & although it went not away by and by, yet within a fewe wekes it was gone, Aqua fortis or to separate metalles is thus made. One parte of Sal Nitrum, liquid or molten Alum (that they cal roche three parts: and half a part, whē they ar dried diligently & purgeth with the fyre, let them be distilled in a vessell of glasse. It is gathered by it selfe, that which issueth out fyre, at length whē y glasse loketh lyke a Saffro colour, encrease the fyre and an other followeth: which is receaued in the fyre for the moste parte: and

and yet if thou take it in water of the fountain or well, it is yet so sharpe that neuertheles it dissolueth siluer, and separateth it from golde. It is separated in this wyse. Take a little quantitie of water drawn out, & put into it the weight of. xii. graynes of very pure siluer, & set it vpon ashes till the siluer be dissolved. This shall send downe into the bottome of the vessel, groundes lyke vnto syne lyme, which taken away the pure water that remaineth, put it to the hole water from the which thou drewest it, which in lyke maner shall it selle also let down into the bottome groundes lyke the other, which taken away, thou shalt haue the hole water most pure and moste strong to dissolve siluer and other metallis excepte golde (golde also I suppose is dissolved of Chymists with Aqua fortis but of another maner of making) But seing it banisheth away easely and consumeth, it shall be kept in a glas diligentely shut. To a man that imagineth how great strengthe sit hath, whych takyng water (as I sayd) of the well, yea wythout fyre in xiiii. hours doth bringe siluer vnto water, but w a little heat of ashes, in two or thre hours, there is no man but he wil graunt those laste vapors, and water wherunto they be turned to haue meruelous strength, or rather incredible. Of the same kind is water that is made of the salts Ammoniac and Nitrum, with Chalcantum (is coprous) and Alum molten in equall porcions, putting vnto them at last one fourth part of roust: this made after the same manner, spareth not very stones.

If yet a man adde & put to a litle of the obstracite
 Done; called Smiris wherwith they polye the pze-
 cious stones, thou shalt haue moze plenty of water
 and better, because it will not be burned. These
 things therefore receaued & found true by trials,
 let vs see what shoulde be y^e cause that thys water
 becommeth so strong: for manifest experience tea-
 cheth, that the drier part attenuated and fined by
 the force of the fyre, receaueth a firie and a fret-
 x ting or gnawing strength. But why burneth not
 the water of separating, as burnyng water doth?
 Because that the burnyng water is hotter and
 thinner, and leffe dzye, therefore it maye bzen, and
 excellentlye heaten, but not freate. But the o-
 ther can freat, not burne, and also heaten a litle.
 By like reason therfore the oyl that is take out of
 Chalcanthum by the force of the fyre, for as much
 as it turneth y^e driest part into humoys, it is mozte
 sharpe, and striketh the tounge lyke fire. Cardan.
 xx Let no manne thinke that this liquoz perteyneth
 only to Chymists and goldsmithes. For it is pro-
 fitable also for medicines vnto mans bodye. It is
 dropped into warts that be cut and slit, as I sayd
 afoze. Some dip the end of a litle band in it and
 put it into a hollow tooth, from whence they wuld
 take the sence & feelinge of the greif and mortify-
 it. I haue hard the suffulio or web of the eye to be
 cured in certain with the vertue of this liquoz, by
 the same quicksilver is pzeipitated, as wee shall
 xxx now declare: and the oyle of Chalcanthum or Co-
 pious is drazon out by it, as we said. Take halfe
 an ounce

An ounce of Aqua fortis: mixt it with an ounce and a halfe of Rosewater, sores of the throte, palate, lawes and lips, let the be touched thoyse a daye with a little Cotton tude to the top of a sticke, and moistned in thys liquor: Thom. Philologus.

Certayn diuers manners of Aqua fortis, mayst thou read after, where we shall wyte of Mercury sublimated. ¶ Burnyng water, that a candle may burne in the very water: put a sextar oz. xx. ounces of the eldest wine, in a pottle wide aboue and x narow beneth, wherunto thou shalt ad two ounces of both kindes of Sulphur oz bymistone, that is of the quik and dead. ii. ounces: and as much alum, as much of gros salt: Let them be sod together til the third part be consumed. A tallowe oz ware candle annoynted with this shall burne in the water, as well as in the airc. If so be it thou spyntle a heare oz clothy therwyth, light it at the flame and it shall burne moze manifestely wythoute hurte. Out of a written booke. It would appeare ^{xx.} that a liquor distilled of this matter by the force of the fyre, would be much moze effectudous to the same conclusion.

A water to wyiten the teeth whyche Isabella of Arragonia, the Duches of Millen did vse. A pound of Salt purged and beaten: an ounce of Glasspe oz Fly Alum, let them be distilled in a lymbbeck, Mixe an ounce of thys water wyth an ounce of Blantayne water, and wyth a little wode woole dypte therein rub the teeth, and they shall become ^{xxx} most bright, Farnesius.

Ubi.ii.

Another

An other like out of the same booke. Sal Ammoniak, Sal Gemma, of eyther. iiii. ounces Sugar Alum an ounce and a halfe, commune Salte an ounce. When they are beaten destil them in a limbecke of glasse: and wyth the liquor Dracone oute therof, rub the teeth with a stone, and after washe the mouth with a litle white wine. Read befoze in the ende of the Cosmeticall waters, the same Description, but wythout common salt, the vse wherof x is declared wythout destillation.

Aqua Angelica! of a maruelous vertue agaynste blearednesse, Cankar, and burnyng wyth fyre. Three ounces of vnflekt lyme and halfe a pound of rayne water, let them stande together in a vessel of glasse or tynne a.iii. Dayes. Then mixtyng them stur them together, and let the settle againe four & twenty hours or more in a vessel wel covered. Afterward strayn them tenderly throughe a linnen cloth til it be cleare. Then put to it tenne **xx** drammes of Sal Ammoniak the whitest thou castest fynde and finest beaten and molten wyth longe mouing in the sayd water. After when it is settled thou shalt strayn certayn tymes the clear water that standeth aboue or els destil it by a Filtrum. This water healeth the cloth or spotte (La Toile in Frenche, that is the webbe) of the eyes, three drops thise a daye dropte into them, continuinge til the eye be made hoale. It taketh away also the teares of the eyes, the reddenesse and blearednesse, also the Cankar and burnyng if it be ryghtlye ministred. It taketh awaye all spottes and **xxx** starres

Reines of cloth both silk & wollen, if they be wash:
in it a little warmed. Furnerius.

Mans Urin distilled, chymistes vse it to resol:
ue gold: Printers for they make that they vse to
print bookes withal.

Diuers waters, wonderfully drying, sharp scet:
ting, for healing of the whetkes of frenche pockes
without annoynting, in ist thou read in Nicolas
Massa, in his vi. booke, the. ii. chapt. of the french
pockes. x

A certayn burnyng water with horpente. &c.
distilled, is described of Rogerius a Surgion.

Of the liquors of precious stones



Ardan in his second booke of subtel:
tye, serchyng a water whych put in
by a Spynge or Spoute myghte
breake the stones of the bladder. xx
supposeth suche a one mighte be re:
ceyved of the stone called Tecoliz:

thos. or the stones of creuilles. &c. as wee haue re:
herced befoze, in y tretise of y vertues of distilled
liquors generally. If I may ad cōiecture to con:
fectur, I would distill ether these or other stones
or glas, with the iuice of Parietary.

Certayn chymistes do prayse highly the spirite
or Quintessence of beril, againste the stone of the
reines or bladder. xxx

Of certain massy thinges, as quicksil:

Ab.iii.

uer pte

silver precipitated or killed, and the same
and arsenick sublimated.

Et vs ad here certain massy & whole me-
dicines, whiche also be sublimated or sod
in glasse vessels at the fire, although it be
almost besides our matter, when as we purposed
to entreat onely in this booke, of liquors separated
fro a grosser substance, Yet because they be a few
medicines & sublimated (that is they are prepared
& made with like instrumētts as y^e forsaide liquors)
& hether to for the moste part secret, y^e is known &
used of few, & maruelous effectuous, I thought
not good to let the pas. Quike silver precipitated
is thus made, as Car. writeth in his fift booke of
Subtiltie. Take Alum, Calcanthum (that is co-
prous) of either like much: put therto salt as much
as one of the & halfe as much, Destill this together
in glas vessels. Put a pound of this water (y^e is of
Aqua fortis commonly called) .iii. pound of quick silver
into a glas, Destill therout & encreasing y^e fier conti-
ue til the smoke & the vessel wat red, & no water
at all remain. At length breake the vessel, & gather
the quick silver, which thou shalt se now gathered
together like a stone, grind thys very small vpon a
table of red marble, & lieth it again & destil it til it
be dried in a glazen vessel. Again breake y^e vessel &
gather the matce y^e remaineth, & grind the same
again vpon y^e moler very fine & subtil. After ward
put it in a vessell of bras, & a gret fier made vnder
it mixt it & sur it about by the space of .ii. houres,
til it get almost a brightnes & rednes les, the take
it and

It and kepe it in vessels of glas. Thys amongst al
other heat the flesh without grieke, & dry by purri-
fying sores, if it be rightly made is the best, nether
serueth it to any other purpose y^e I knowe. These
things writeth he. Pearles are dissolved wth strong
vinegar, specially being distilled, or with the iuice
of Lemons, &c. precipitated, & sublimated, & Cin-
nabriū, and they returne into quicksiluer. Sylvius.

A way to make red powder, y^e is quicksiluer cal-
cionated & precipitated, out of Marianus y^e larged. xx

Six ounces of Aqua fortis, iiii. ounces of quicksiluer,
mix the together in a bely of cucurbita of glas wel
clayed, & with a hed byd it, y^e nose end wherof shall
be put within a receiuer, let the be distilled wyth
a moderat fyre (encreasing it by litle & litle.) But
Aqua fortis y^e separateth gold from siluer is made
thus. Sal nitrum, roch alū, Vitriol of Rome, of eue-
ry one. ii. pounds: let them be mixt in a mester, euer
beating & grinding wyth the pestil til they be wel xx
mixt. Then put the powder som what grosse into a xx
bely vnclayed, & all the mouthes stopt, let it be de-
stilled. The tokē of his goodnes is this, if y^e ground
wherupō a litle of it falleth, do boyl straight way.
The vertue of this red powder is marueilous.

Take out of the barbers shop. iiii. ounces of lye, of
Præcipitatu an ounce & a half, roset hony. ii. ounces,
mixt them diligēly. With this medicine without
doubt thou shalt dry & clesē a filthy sore and rotten
(wherupō the flesh shall after begin to brede) wher xxx
as other clesing things, as those made of y^e iuice
of Apū, or of y^e iuice of Cynoglos shall do no good.

Nicolaus

Nicolas Massain hys booke of the Frenche dys-
 ease, calleth Mercurium precipitarum, Angelical
 powder, because of the marueylous & as it were a
 Diuine operation of it in the French pockes, which
 he his self hath not seldom tryed. This medycine
 (sayth he) dyeth wyth a certayn gentle eating of
 the soft and superfluous fleshe, and that without
 greffe, remouing also the euell secret quality of the
 sores, and chiefly of the disease of Naples, It dige-
 x steth anye matter, and purgeth it, and letteth the
 disease called Corrosio of gnawing & the canker:
 it dissolueth grosse matter, hard and raw, after
 opening of gummes. And no medicine is to be co-
 pared with this in this disease. For if thou conti-
 new in the vse of it, it leadech vnto the perfect bre-
 dia of the skynne, I haue oftentimes tried: and it
 is excellent in the euill sores of the yarde. It is
 made in this wise. But a pound of quick siluer in
 a litle bely of glas, and power as much Aqua fortis
 vnto it. Then put the bely in a potte and ashes in
 xx space betwene the bely and the pot sydes, that the
 pot breake not as sone as it toucheth the fire. The
 put vnder syer, slow at the fyrst, and let it be encre-
 sed by litle and litle, yet after a certayn mean: and
 so wyth a strong fyre let it be left, tyll al the water
 be consumed, wyche is perceiued when no more
 vapours ascend out of y bely. So shalt thou haue
 Mercurium calcinated red. Grind this, & if anye
 parte of the quicksiluer remayne with it, put the
 xxx sayd powder in a clean vessel of bras at the fyre &
 so myrr it, let it stande tyll all the part of quicksil-
 uer be

uer be consumed. This pouder maiest thou vse to all the foresayd diseases & speciallye to the sores of the yard, & of other places, wher rottennes & much ill matter letteth the knitting or healyng by: and in fistulaes dissolve it with wine, and cast it in by a brasen pype, for it worketh maruelously.

Moreouer water to separate golde from silver is thus made. Two poundes of Vitriol of Rome, Roche Alum. xvi. ounces: Sal Nitrum a pound: let them be put in a croked bely (wrythen backward) ^x clayed, or in a strayght, with hys head & receauer. Destill them as Alchymists do. Thys water is maruelous to put away wartes, in what parte of the body so euer they be, and speciallye in the fundament and wombe: it brenneth and searreth also euil sores, eating them out euery where, yea euen in the throte, & letteth the sores from creping and spreading, namely of the yard and the wombe. If it be to vehement, mixe it with Rose water. And I my selfe haue healed ill sores & byles of the throte, ^{xx} touching them twyse a daye with the sayd water, mixing with it halfe so muche of Rose water: and it is one of our secretes (see more in the same, the vi. booke and. ii. chapter.)

But this angelicall pouder had I of a certaine olde Alcumist, and I made it before Iohannes de Vigo euer made any mencion of it. Thus farre Massa: and part Thom. Philologus out of him.

Of the makynge and comodities of thys red pouder, read Iohannes de Vigo in his fift booke of Additionum: where he biddeth that the vessels re- ^{xxx}

Ex. j.

ceauer

leauer shalbe thysle as bygge as the bellye, the xxxviii. leafe. b. And that white soude with thys powder, is siluer sublimated from the redde: lyke as is what so euer is yelowte or of a Saffron colour. And also in hys booke entituled Capiola, the Cxiii. leafe. a.

Powder of Mercury (sayth Matthaolus Senensis, in hys booke of the way to heale the french disease) is made in thys maner. Take soure poundes of
 x water, wherewith golde is separated from siluer: a pounce and a halfe of quicke siluer. Put these in a vessell of glasse, with a narrow mouth, with a croked necke, round about fenced wth claye, which shalbe receaued of an other: then stop y^e ioyntes of the vessels with potters clay diligently. Then put vnder fire made of coles, so that it may euer waxe bigger and bigger, so longe till al the water haue run out. After this break y^e phial, & take out lightly the red cake, that setteth in the bottome, & what
 xx white soeuer sticks in it cast it away, but y^e redde make it in powder. But for as much as throughe this powder much harm might hapē to thē which shuld receiue it, except it be duely prepared: Take ii. ounces of the said powder, and let them stand to soke in water of plantayne and Acetosæ, of either it. ounces, the next morrow early take the waters from thence and putte new vnto it, and set it to the fyre in a vessell of bras or earth: when they are hot, cease not to stir them about with an iron or woode
 xxx Den spattle or stile vntill al become powder & that withoute anye difficulty: of the which thou mayst
 when

when thou list make such a receipt against y^e french
 disease, as wel y^e is flegmaticke as Melancholye.
 Take electuarii Conciliatoris (this is made of di-
 uerse cordial medicines, & spices, precious stones,
 pearles, golde, siluer, Camphora, Ambra, Musch:
 and is described of hym, Differentia. 196. halfe a
 scruple, pearles, hyacincts, of either. v. grains: the
 powder of Præcipitatū. v. graynes: powder of Dia-
 muscum, Diamargariton, of either halfe a scrupull:
 Make. v. pills (let thē be gilded, Thom. Philolog⁹, x.
 who addeth Terræ Sigillatæ and Boli Armenia of
 euery threē graynes,) let these be takē of y^e paciēt
 an houre before day: & let him kepe his bed. v. hou-
 res. Shortly, beleue me, shal the french pockes be
 auoyded with this receite. For the fleame & black
 choler also shal banyshe away both by vomit and
 downwarde. Besides this there are very many
 kinds of diseases that we haue cured with such a
 powder. For it puts not away onely matter and
 rotten fleche being strawed bypon, but also with xx
 out any difficultie it bringeth sores & byles vnto a
 skar: the pestilence also with a litle Triacle, and
 with the iuyce of the herbe called Tuneci, which
 they cal Carduum Benedictum, or with an electu-
 ary of precious stones, if it be not yet confirmed &
 stablised in the bodye, it driueth it away marue-
 louslye. Many also that bee Lymphatici, that is,
 mad, or Melancholike, whom they beleued com-
 monly to be resorted vnto of deuillis, we haue cu-
 red thē with y^e same. What make I many words? xxx
 We haue deliuered with this powder, those y^e wer
 almost

almost dead of the quartayn, puttinge hnto it Saccharum Buglossatum oz trefacle . oz Mchridatum, som digestion made, an hour befoze the fit. in. v. oz vii. grayns weight, according to y age & strengtb of the body of the diseased. Be also it is holesome to be ministred amongst the griefes of the pard & great guts: for we haue cured some that auoyded their dunge by theyz mouth, leaning to the monu-
 x mentes & sayinges of Paulus Aegineta, that sayth, how certayn phisicians haue ministred in that disease of the great guttes, quicke siluer killed. The same resisteth the taking as they call it, oz inchâtment: It hath besides this many notable vertues which when I haue moze leysure, I wil rehearse vnto thee (he speaketh to him y talketh with him) one by one: peraduenture thē it shall delite me to expresse in what sozte thou maist make powder w golde and quicke siluer, oz els the water declared befoze. These he. I heare of late y a certayne phisician oz chymist at Athesin, did pzepeare Mercuri-
 xx um prăcipitatum with golde, and sold it lyke gold, which had suche vertue, to eat oute gnawing oz griefe. See those that we shall declare aboute the end of those that followe next after.

How Prăcipitatum is made, which is a remedy againste all diseases growing of the rottennes of humoys, out of a certain witten booke. Make a water of equal portions of Virriol of Rome & Sal Nitrum, with a head and receauer, in the whiche
 xxx thou shalt put the sixt part of the weight of rawe Mercury, y is to saye, if there be thye poundes of
 Virriol

Vitriol & Sal Nitrum, put. vi. ounces of Mercury. Afterward suffer y^e water with his spirits to descend into the receauer. Then auoyde all that is in the receauer into a cleane bely and y^e is clayed: vnder the which put a head with a receauer, & distill it agayne: and when the water is in the receauer, put it againe in the bely in the which the Mercury remained. Thou shalt repete this till the Mercury waxe red. Then whē it is red, washe it with Cordiall waters, as Bozage & Balme and such lyke. **x**
 But first wash it often times in fountaine water or well water distilled. Mercury so prepared shalt thou geue to sicke mē within theyz bodies, in this maner. If y^e body be very strong, geue. x. graines, if it be meane. viii. weaker, fiue: if it be a child: consider diligently what is necessary to be Done. But vtterly mixe it with triacle: so shalt thou geue it to hym y^e is infected with poyson, Dropsie, pestilence, or taken with other infirmitie. If a sounde man once a yeare, or euery thyrde yeare, as it shall seme **xx** him good, vse this Præcipitatum with a due Digestion of the humors, that is with a preparation of purgacion, he shall preuent many diseases. Note that in the stede of Mercury thou maist vse Amalgama made of. vi. parts of quicksiluer, and of one part of golde, & so shalt thou worke greater wonders. (Thys Amalgama must be made red like as Mercury alone with Aqua fortis: although Matthæolus Senensis, as we declared a litle before, writeth that the pouder Mercurial maye be made of **xxx** suche a mixture, yea & that without Aqua fortis.)

Et. iii.

And

And marke that thou maist heale woundes with the fyze or seconde Præcipitatum, which thou shalt vse thus: Put of it about the wounde and within. And this is a great secret. And know that in.iiii. Destillations thou shalt bzing this to passe: which done, put it in a cleane bellye in the fyze, & the spirites (that is of the Hydrargyri, that is the quicke siluer sublimated mixt with the Præcipitatum) as much as is possible may departe, then make as is aboue specified.

x Of the sublimation of quicke siluer, thou shalt read Bulcasis in his thirde booke of his worke that he calleth Seruitor. But of þe vse of it in burninges and searinges, and for the french diseale, read Nicolas Massa the sixt booke, the seconde chapter, & of the same booke the fourth, how it is to be ordered to searinges, both other wyse, and þe sear-ryng or burning be done with none or litle grief. Certayn vse it at this day for the ill & angry scabs, and ryingwozmes or tetteris, &c. as well in men as in hozles.

xx Quicke siluer (sayeth Cardan) is sublimated in thys maner. Put quicke siluer and Shoemakers incke of either like weight, and with most sharpe whyte Vineger mixe it so longe, til the quicke siluer be sene no moze: then in a vessel of glas parieted with clay, seeth it till it grow together. If any do run abroad & come not together, break it again in a moztel with vinegar put to it, and seeth it yet again. Thei vse quick siluer so excort for painting
 xxx For it whiteneth and addeth a byghine like to we-
 mens

mens faces. But it maketh the teeth fall oute and breedeth a stinking breath. But for þe vse of syluer and for the arte of Goldsmithes, it is profytable not in fewe thinges of the sublimation of Mercury, Marchasyt, Magnesia, & Tutia, looke in Geber Summæ perfectionis. 1. 4. 45. and so forth. Also of the sublimacion of Wymstone and arsnick. 43. chapter. Sublimatum, Precipitatum, and Cinabrium are dissolued with strong vinegar, specialy distilled, and returne into quick siluer. Syluius. x

Auicenna maketh mencion of Arsnike sublimated. Arsnicke or Orpiment (saith Albertus Magnus in hys booke of metallis) is of the kynd of stones, of a Citrine colour and redde, the whiche stone the Chymici call one of the spirites. It hath the nature of Wymstone in heatyng and drying. Being calcinated with the fyre, it waxeth blacke, and by and by wyth sublimation it becommeth mooste whyte. If it be sublimated thre or foure tymes, it purchaseth suche strength, that it wyll xx pearse through Brasse, and burne vehemently all metalles excepte golde. Being set in the ayre it altereth and chaungeth the same Brasse into a white colour. Wherfore falsifiers vse it, to make Brasse lyke Siluer: in which thyng it is able to do very much.

The medicines that ought to be vsed to a caker exulcerated, ought to be of a very strong operation. Among other the best & safest help in thys disease Guido à Cauliaco saith, is arsnik sublimated. xxx
whole

whose notable vertues we haue alreadye made
 mencion of oftentimes before, & hereafter wil we
 celebrate & bring it into renoune yet moze. This
 killeth (sayth Theodoricus) the cankar, the wolfe,
 Esthiomenum, (that is, Sphacelum, or Syderatio,
 blasting) noli me tangere, the fistula, and all such
 soze and woꝝ diseases, it killeth the and rooteth
 them out the fyrst daye. But a man must haue a
 great consideration and take diligent hede to the
 places nye about, whiles it is ministred and layd
 to, least that they them selues chaunce to be bered
 and assayled with any inflammation, or swelling,
 and concurs of the humoꝝ. Which discommodi-
 tie thou shalt easely auoyde, if so be it thou annoynt
 those partes that be nye, & compasse the Carcyno-
 ma or eating cankar, with Bol Armena, and other
 like. But also the Arsmik sublimatum must be mi-
 nistred in Dew manner or iuste quantitie (which a
 ratiounall phisicion Defineth onely by an artificiall
 coniecture,) &c. Io. Tagautius in his institutions
 of Surgery. 3. 19.

Zenzitar, that is, Zinabrium, how it is made by
 sublimation, loke in Bulcasis & Cardanus, the fift
 boke De subtilitate. The calcionating of orpiment
 that it may get a red colour: in Iohannes de Vigo
 in his Antidotary, the 163. leafe.

Tartarum, that is, the dried lyes of wine, how it
 is sharpned, that it may haue maruelous vertues
 for certayne medicines (by the distillation of bur-
 nyng water) Lullius teacheth in hys second booke
 of Quint essence.

A certayne

A certayn practitioner told me that he did Dyes and prepare the stone called Cyanence, that is, Lazulus in such wise, that it might bring vp moze Stronglye and moze safely blacke choler from melancholie mē and those that were mad. And first if I remember me wel he sayd it must be calcionated, then sublimated, or firste that the beste Aqua vitæ, should be destiled vpon it. putte it in a Cucurbita or bellye then sublimated, and bee sprinkled or watered with Aqua vitæ. vi. times Destilled, x and dyed agayn.

Salt that it may be moze pure to be put to medicines or meates, after it is mixte with water let it be destilled by a Filtrum and agayn let it be sod till the water be consumed. The same purged in a golde synthes Crucibulo wyth a greate fyre is molten and fused. When it is so molten, lette it be mixt wyth Salt Alcalis (or in stead of it wyth the bovyte gall of glas (foz there is black also) wyhch some call the nourishment of glas, other Zoza as xx. I heare, and wyth Sal Gemma. when these are beaten they vse them for Chrisocolla, or also they put a litle of Crysocolla vnto it. But this mixtur hath to muche sharpenes, and consumeth some of y gold. Wherfoze they vse it only to courser woorkes, but to fyner they vse only Borax Ther be some that mixt Borax, common salt molten and salt Alcalis together in equall porcions, and in secrete matters count it for Borax. But these are besides the matters pertaining to phisicke. xxx

Soot how it is gathered of pitche and butter,
By. i. thou

thou shalt read in Dioscorides and Bulcasis,

Of certayne other not Alchymistical
oz not destilled oz sublimated me-
dicines, but cunninglye and wittely
prepared by other and diuers
wayes

The medicins that we haue hether to described
x are all comprehended vnder the name of li-
quors because they haue no earthy matter mixt
with them, but they are either of a watry, oz airy,
oz fyry nature, whether so euer they be waters oz
oyles, oz any thirde kind of liquor. All are prepared
in certayne Alchymistical vessels by the force of
the fyre. But for as much as they scope and ende
(that is to the entent that the best and thiefe in e-
uery medicin, might be had drawn out, pure and
xx liquide from the earthy, grosse and more impure
matter) semeth to be more large, and to be exten-
ded also to manye other preparations, makinges
and compositions of medicines: I thincke it good
to ioyn certayn thinges hereunto in manner of a
Corollarium oz addicion whyche are not verie
common, noz to be met with euery where. But no
man ought to looke here for a full oz exacte and
generall way of composition at our hands: when
as we shall teach onely a fewe, and suche as shall
come to mynde by the waye, and all these as if
xxx were by waters besides our necessarye purpose.
But if anye manne desyre more and more fullye of
diuers

vppon Almonds and vnder them, and laye in oꝝ
 der the leaues of Almondēs and of the floures by
 course, and kepe them so longe prest together, till
 the smell of the floures may bee vanished awaye,
 then put them away and in theyꝝ steede lay other
 flours after the same sorte, and do thys so ofte (foꝝ
 there is not one way in all) til the Almonds haue
 gotten a verpe great smell, then haue them to the
 pres. A man must first blaunche them and parche
 x them a little at the fire. By this meanes the oyle
 getteth the moze strength and vertue, and is lesse
 in daunger of corruption, because no (waterpe)
 iuice is left in it.

The third way is by destyllation (whercof it is
 sayd afoꝝe.) Cardan.

Unto the most part of oyles that be to be sodde
 & made by fyre, they put some wyne, by the which
 meanes they smel lesse of adustion and bzentnes,
 & they be sod til the wine be consumed. But flowe
 xx ers and suche as bee of a slender substaunce, it is
 better they shoulde not bee sodde in oyle, oꝝ at the
 leaste not to boyle in it. &c. A man muste adde the
 moze wyne, if ther be many speses that be mixt
 with the wine and to be sod som what lōg: so that
 somtimes the wyne be almost double vnto the oyl
 Some be stepte firste in wine, and then the iuice
 prest out is added to the oyle, & is sod together, e-
 ther by it self, oꝝ with a part of Turpentin: as they
 do in oyl of Hypericō oꝝ S. Johns wurt.

xxx Iasminum is made of. ii. ounces of flours of Ias-
 min sette in the Sunne. v. dayes in a pounce of
 oyle

oyle, which after ward is sod with a slo to fyze.

Oyle of sweete Almondcs, hole Cloues being added therunto, let it be set in the sun. viii. daies, it shalbe maruelous sweete smelling. But thou shalt read diuers waies in Mesue, and in the annotations of Sylius vpon the same, of the p[re]ssing out of oyle of Almondcs, which also maye be applyed to diuerse other fruiteg and seede from the which oyle is p[re]st out. ¶ We vse the oyle of Almondcs am. (that is better) in stede of oyle of the kirkels of Beaches, but it dzyeth vp moze then the other. *Brassauolus.*

I am wont to make an oyle of seedes and the reed codes of Capsicum, or Cardamomū Arabicū: other of the codes therof alone, put in oyle, which is wont to be v[er]sed in place of oyle of Peper, or also of Euphorbium, if it be putte in moze aboundance for it is far moze vehement then Peper. wyth vs they cal it red Peper, some of the cōmune people call it Siliquastrum (but not rightlye) but fewe of those Silique or codes do wax rype, because of the hasty cold of harvest, But vnrype codes also, hangged in stones a fewe dayes and dyled maye well be put vnto oyle. For they haue sharpenes inough: whych is not to be found in the whole plāt besides when as the least heares or strings are withoute any tast, and the leaues and stem are vnsauerye: but in the cods is so excellēt at tast, that it is woorthy to be wondered at. Sum because of the vehement heat therof reckon it almost emōgst poysons, as Cardan: whych I praise not, Neither was ther

euere any man said that fyre was benemous, burn
it neuer so much: when it hath no benemous qua-
litye belydes. I haue my selfe vled both the sides
of this Capsicum and the todes, wythout harme, in
petage, but in a smal quantity.

An oyl of the kernels of cherie & clenseth y face,
taketh away spottes and frackenes: it is good also
for the gout, and the stone of the reynes and blad-
der. It is made as oyl of swete Almondcs. Furne.

x Oyl of hay is thus made. Let the haye be set on
fire and quenched: and after let it bee layd vpon
coles, and whē it is resolued in smoke, lay an iron
plate vpon it and a certayn vnctuositye or fatnes
shal cleaue vnto it, whiche is called oyle of haye.
This oyl with a feather is annoynted vpon ringe-
wormes and tettercs. Rogerius.

Oyl of whete is made betwene two iron plates,
moderately made hoat (or as Rasis hath, betwen a
marble and a thicke plate of iron,) but much better
xx as I heare, by destillation: it is commended a-
gaynst the ruggednes of the skin and ring worms
Furnerius and other. Some say also that it is good
for fistulas, & the chames or chinckes of the skin.
Mat. Read before amongst the oyls destilled.

Oyl of Juyberies, drawne out lyke as oute of
Bayberies, is good against y gout of a cold cause
or of obstructiō or stoppings: & it restozeth the asto-
nied members, and taken with the pally. Roger.

xxx A meruelous oyl of Hypericon or saynt Johns
wurt. Thre ouces of the tops of Hypericon are in-
fused. iiii. dais in odoriferous wine as much as is
sufficient,

sufficient, after wards seeth it in a double vessel wel
 stoppt and presse it out stronglye. Lyke wyle Step
 new Hypericon, seeth it & presse it, put to it three
 ounces of Turpentine. vi. ounces of old oyl, a scru-
 pull of Saffron. Seeth it till the wyne be consu-
 med. Thys oyle (sayth Syluius) no man knoweth
 who was the authoz of it: Yet Galen writeth that
 tarre oz harsch wine, wherin the leaues of Andro-
 sanni oz Alcyri (which are kindes of Hypericon)
 are sold, doth close greate woundes: and as some ^x
 thinke, Hypericon hot, drye and of subtyll partes,
 is wholesome for them to drinke yf be diseased with
 ach in the hyppes oz Sciatica. Of the which, & the
 vertues of other mixt heer, thou maiest gather, yf
 which oyle strengtheneth, digesteth and slende-
 reth. for it is composed of contrarye substances
 Sylui, vpon Mesuen, Brassauo. putteth the same de-
 scriptio in Examine simplice. 519. chap. Som (say-
 eth he) put simply yf flowers into a glased vessel, yf ^{xx}
 the oyl may be gottē out by it self wth the strength
 of yf sun: other dig it vnder yf grounde, other make
 it by infusing, either of the flowers alone, oz other
 mo things mixt with it, (as we haue declared al-
 ready out of the words of Syl.) Thus prepared in
 a glased oz glas vessell, they keepe it. But these
 thyngs are clerely expounded of Mesue, & newer
 authozs. These Brassauo, Some put to it wormes
 oz bowels of the earth, and let it stande a moneth
 oz moze in a wine cellar in a pot stoppt wth clay, oz ^{xxx}
 paste, thē thei seeth it by litle & litle in yf sam about
 x. houres, they straine it through a bag & presse it.
 Thus

That is the best that is strained firste. The colour of the oyle is almost red, the tast is somewhat sour. The vse of it is for woundes, pyckynge and all kindes of offenses and the swellings that come thereupon. Some vse them to the greuous sores of the legges.

An other composition of oyle of Hypericon, which healeth any wound greate or small within .xxiii. houres, out of a certayn booke imprynted in french
 x wythout an authoz. A handfull of Hypericon: Co-
 mune oyle two poundes, a pound of Axungia, that
 is swynes gres, clarified & strained. Turpentine
 of Venice the thirde part of a pound. A dra of sa-
 fron. Cutte al small and fyne and mixte them in a
 great phial of glas, which when thou haste stoppe
 diligently with wax and other wise, set it in dong
 two fote depe or moze, in a place that the morning
 sun beams and euenyng may come to it. At the
 length when the yeare is gone about, take out the
 xx phial, in the whyche thou shalte fynde an oyle like
 unto Balme. That must ye vse as hoate as maye
 be suffered.

An oyle is made also of Juniper berries, by ex-
 pression, as of other sedes. Brassauo.

An oyle of the berries of Bayes and Juniper,
 kept in wyne, is beaten out with a mill, very pro-
 fitable for the that haue grieffe in the huckle bone,
 and cold dysleases of the ioynts: Iac. Hollerius.

Oyle of Bayes. The berries of Bayes greene &
 xxx beaten, let them be sod in oyle & strayned. An other
 way. Beat the rype berryes of Bayes with y leues
 sieth them

leeth thē & straine them. Otherwise, let the berries beate in wine, & when they are stiept. iiii. daies, let thē be prest out in a presse. Or els fresh & rype beaten, let thē be put in a sacke, & the oyl drawen out. It is wholesome agaynst the colycke, the disease of the great guts, and the Sciatica: Rogerius.

Oyle out of the Myropical Nutte, prest with an Annull and a redde hot yron is gotten oute. Iac. Hollerius.

Oyles to asswage griefes are made of certayne ^x herbes brused together & sod in oyle, as of Calendula (Mary golde) Rosemarye, Maioram and o-ther. Iac. Hollerius.

Oyle of Nutmegs. Cut them in small peeces, & whē they haue stand. iiii. daies infused in Malmsey, dry them in the shadow. ii. daies, then warme them moderately in a frying pan: and thou shalt sprinckle them in the meane seasō with Rose water, and presse them out in a presse. Cardanus.

I heare say some do not stiepe thē in wyne, but ^{xx} presse the very nuts alone beaten & heated. I my self made of late very good in thys wyse, being taught of a certayne Frenchman. I put in a glas about. v. ounces of Nutmegs, somewhat grosse beaten, for the space of one nighte in wyne, so that the wyne was higher by a finger bredth. The nexte day I shut y matter in a sacke of linnen, bound at the end, that they could not fall out: Thē I bound euery where with thred y they should not come altogether on a heape. But the matter must fyrst be ^{xxx} warmed in a skellet, not to much, but as much as

a finger may suffer, and so put in a litle bag, they must by and by tyed, and pressed in a litle presse of wod, with a litle lake or gutter of wod, hauing a spout enclining downward, the litle bag put ther in. &c. They yeid for the most part the eyght parte of the weight of the nuts, so that one ounce of the nuts geue a Dram of oyl, if the nuts be sufficiently moysty. A man may warme y same matter again & pres it as before: but the second time yeldeth be
 x ry litle oil and not so good. It is better therfore to leaue this matter and to dry it in the bag, whych when need shalbe may be laid to the stomak, or to the mouth thereof. This oyle lately presse oute is som what thicke, and separated, as though it wer by Hilloks, all which must be diligently gathered out of the wine, and the wine streined from them with a linnē cloth, they be brought into one mass and lump, pressing and wringing it with your fingers to the dish side wherinto the matter is crucht
 xx out, that all the wine may be most diligently separated. The substance and the couloure appeareth like waxe. The mountenance of a pease annointed vpon the mouth of the stomake, doth merueilously strengthē it. I here say som vse the annointing of it to the stirring by of their luste. Beinge swallowed, it heateth moderately the stomak, and maketh swete bzeath. ¶ I here mozeouer that som seeth the nuts beaten a while (I can not tel whether in wine or in water) and gather the fattines
 xxx that swimmeth aboue. I remember also y I saw once an iron instrument like a payze of tongs, the
 two

two extreme irons or ends wherof, consisted of.ii. hollow half spheres, so that when they wer prest together they might hold a Nutmegge or a little les, as occasion of the pressing serued. The one of the halfe spheres was bozed through with.iiii. or v. little holes, that the oyl might run out, whē the ends of the tonges moderately made hot wer prest together. I found also this description in a certayn wrytten booke. Take .ii. pounds of Nutmgs. Thre ounces of Malmesye, wherewith the Nutmegs (somewhat gros beaten) may be sprinckled. Put to half a pounce of common oyle elect: when they are al mixte together, let them be preste cunninglye in a presse. But my way, whyche I described afore and tried my selfe, liketh mee more then the other.

There be many wayes to make oyle of Roses. It is made either with oyle & ripe Roses, or both of them vnrype, or the one rype, the other vnrype, and so ther is four diuers wayes. Som in stede of commune oyl take oyl of Almondcs. ^{xx.} Rasis in hys Antidotario seperato putteth.iii. wayes. f. y. l. e. Take a pound of comun oil washed, wherin thou shalte put the fourth parte of Greene Roses in a glased vessel (of glas rather) which thou shalte set in the sun for the space of.iii. days (yea. xl. as Aegina hath.) Then strayne it and put it in a glasse. This waye is better then the other. The seconde: Take oyl and Roses as befoze, and hang the vessel in a wel so that it maye bee touched of the water: and after.ii. monethes take it oute, ^{xxx} strain it
 AA, ii. and

and kepe it. The third: Oyl and Roses as before,
 put them in a glas anoynted within with honye,
 which stopp thou shalt set it depe in y^e erth, wher it
 shal not bee touched nether with water noz other
 moisture. ii. monthes. This oyl wil be better smel-
 ling then the other. These writeth Rasis oute of
 Aegineta as it appeareth. Aegineta biddeth in the
 xx. chap. of the seventh booke vnto a Sextarium oz
 wint pint of oyl Omphacinum (made of oliues not
 x fully ripe) to put. iiii. ounces of red Roses the nails
 taken awai, and for the space of. xxiiii. hours layd
 out in the ayz, then the oyl to be set. xl. Daies wout
 dozes in the sun, not vpon the ground, but vpon a
 bozde. ¶ Mesuæ in the. 411. chapt. Describeth foure
 wayes. first that fresh and new red Roses be set
 in the sun seue daies, the let the be sod in a double
 vessell thze houres: then (the Rose leaues wronge
 oute) let other be put in, and let them be set in the
 sun and sod as befoze. which when thou hast don
 xx thzise, put to the oyle water of infusion of Roses,
 y^e is wherein Roses like wise haue staded (whych
 he sayth, we haue prescribed in the chapter of syr-
 rups,) as it were the fourth of the oyl (that is, the
 fourth part as the Munkes haue it. Syluius tran-
 stateth it, as much as the oyle is, which I like not
 so wel.) So when it is set in the sun forty dayes,
 straine it and sette it longe againe in the Sunne.
 The second, mixing with the oyl washe the iuyce
 of Roses and the water of their infusion, and the
 xxx leaues beaten together: then settinge it in the sun
 and chaunginge it as befoze. &c. The thirde, that
 wyth

with swete Almondes blaunched, & exactly beatē
 in a mortar, leaues of Roses be beatē again, then
 make them in litle lumpes oz cakes, & kepe them
 in a hot ayre: xiiii. houres. Then beate them a-
 gaine and knede them in the mortar very exactly,
 pouryng vnto it a litle hotte water. of infullon of
 Roses. At length presse out the oyle with a presse,
 & put in a glas covered, set it to sun. The fourth, &
 it be made with Sesamum blaunched after y same
 maner as with Almondes. But Almondes are x
 moze meete for vnrype Roses: Sesama for ripe.
 These hath Mesue, tober Syluius had it. The first
 composicio (sayth he) of the. iiii. now rehearsed, is
 vsed of many: but of the Parisians, the composition
 of Nicolas, whiche shalbe declared in hys Antido-
 tary. And agayne, I heare that oyle of Roses is
 made most odoriferous, by putrifying the Roses
 one moneth in dunge in a vessell well stoppt. After
 the same maner of common Masticke, and Roses
 incarnate, and Huske Roses, and suche lyke, I ^{xx}
 doubt not but it maye be made mozte odoriferous
 without the mixture of any oyle. ¶ Seeth Roses,
 Wormwood, oz any other odoriferous herb in wa-
 ter with the fourth part of oyl, til all the water be
 consumed, and the oyle shall haue the strengthes
 and bertues of the herbes. So shalte thou make
 oyl out of hand of any thing, Cardanus out of Sy-
 meon. ¶ There be some that when the Roses are
 beatē, and sod in only water, say there swimmeth
 a certayne fat some, which may be strained oz ga- ^{xxx}
 thered w a fether. ¶ An other certayne man tolde
 me.

me, that the leaues of Roses new, shuld be sod in water til they be thik as hony almost, then crusht with a spon, that the oyle oz some maye enter in to it: but som water wilbe mixt also with it, wherfore when it is gathered in a glasse, it is set in the sun & y oyl swimming aboue in y top is separated.

Oyl of the flowers of Elder purgeth and maketh sinouthe the skin, strengtyneth the sinewes, and helpeth the greiues of them. *Furterius.*

x Oyl of Spick most holson for them that haue the gout in theyr fete, which a certain physicio of late did communicate. fyl a glas with the flowers of Spicknard dyed in the sun, and power bpon the oyl of Oliues, so that it be higher by a synger bredth. When it hath stande .iii. dayes in the sun, make it boyle in a kettle sixe oz seuen waues and streine it with might: then putte in other flowers dyed, set them in the sun .xvi. dayes oz more. So shalt thou haue (sayth he) an oyl to put away pain
 xx oz grief worth golde, as I haue tryed wyth often experience. Laye linnen clothes moystened in it vnto the grief, it misseth very seldō, yea although a man do not consyder the humoz offendyng. See more in the Antidorary of Arnold de Villa noua.

Oyle of the flowers of Verbasum is made, by lettynge them in the sun in a glas (as also of the flowers of Rosemary) most comended & prayled for the gout of the fete & of other grefes, specially hot

xxx Oyl of Violets is made as oyl of Roses, but of grene oyl, oz oyle of Almondess oz Safamin: Mesue Paulus Aegineta maketh this oyle of purple Violets oz

lets oz Leucoio that is yelow: oz he setteth them in the sun couering the vessel exactly that it bryeth not thzough, onely ten dayes, the Violettes in the meane season thzise chaunged, and at lengthe he addeth Dzy byolets.

Of oyl of Tartarum, that is the Dzy Lees of wyne.



Tl of Tartarum deuysed by Peter Argil^xlata, seruely to clense the face and to smouth it. Tartarum cleaupnge to the sydes of the vessel, whyte rather thē red made into pouder, is steeped in vinegar, after it is folded in a linnen cloth, then let it be put in Tow moystned with wate vnder the ashes: after that let it be layde in a dishe hieldinge towarde the one syde thze dayes: then shal a certayn humoz come: what red destil.

^{xx} Nicolas way to make oyl of Tartarum cleauing to the sides of the vessels: Take that Tartarū that is of good wyne beaten, folded in a linnen cloth moystned it wel with strong whyte vynegar: seeth it vnder hoat ashes (burn it) til it wax black, beat it agayne, kepe it in a vessell lying on the one syde enclined eight dayes, in a colde place, til it be resolued into oyle, whiche if it doo not, pzes it out and kepe it. The same wayes doth Mesues make oyls of eggs. It wer better, whē y Tartarū is calcinated ^{xxx} and put it in a Hippocras bagge, as they call it, & let it be put in a Dzy place, till the oyle runne out into a

into a vessell set vnder it. Syluius. I find an other certain maner in Furnerius in a Frenche boke of decking, wheras he biddeth to take Tartarū burnt & calcinated, as much as can be taken at two handfuls & tyed strait in a linnē clout to be burnt & calcinated in a furnace of glas, Lyme oz brycke: then to be poured into a good quantitie of water with as much Alum as a nut, & to be much sturred about: then when y^e hast let rest. xiiii. houres, straine this water (casting y^e away that remaineth in the linnen cloth) and seeth it in a skellet, till nothing els then a certayne white crust remaine, &c. (thys place seemeth to be mangled; which hanged in a litle bag) nye to the earth, within thre dayes thou shalt se it turned into liquor: which must bee a certayne tymes strayned till it become cleere.

Some put Tartarum to be calcinated in a new pot in a potters ouen. & when the vessels are all baked then take it out. But I thinke it shoulde be calcinated better and more purely in hot ashes oz coales, as Apples oz wardenes are wont to be roasted; happing thē also w. coales. It shalbe inough burnt, when it shal appeare nowe white nor any more blacke, whē it is so burnt, they hange it in a litle bag with a sharp end like a spyre steple turnd kyspe down, the mouth oz wyde end put in a cloven stick wherby it shal hang & be prest together, with a phiall of glasse set vnder with a tunnill.

Another way. Take equall portions of Tartarum and Sal Nitrum pund, burne thē in a large pot

againe, put into the oyl *Styracis Calamita*, *Belzoi*,
 or *Laserpitii*, of either. vi. drams: the berries of *Ju-*
niper. iiii. drams: *Nigella*. iii. drams: odoziferous
Casia. iij. drams, white *Saunders*. iiii. drams:
Scoenanthi, *Cuperis* of eyther a dram and a halfe,
 when they are beaten poure them in, and put
 them into the bath thzee dayes, strayne and presse.
 After, take xxx. liue *Scorpions*, gathered in the
Canicule daies, and put them into a belly of glas
 vpon hot ashes, and when thou seest them sweate x
 for heate, and to send out an humoz, poure vpon
 the al the foresaid oyle hot (but not so hot, that the
 vessel breake therewith,) & sodenly stop the mouth
 of the vessel, and put it in a bath. iii. dayes. Then
 straine it & presse it, and caste away the scorpions
 now sod: and put into the oyle *Rhabarbi Electissi-*
mi, common *Myrh*, *Alocs*, *Hepaticæ*, of every one
 iij. drams, *Spleknard*. ii. drams, one dram of saf-
 fron: *Triacle electe*, *Mithridatii perfecti*, of eyther
 halfe an ounce. when they are beaten pour them xx
 in and put it in a bath. iii. dayes, and strayne it no
 moze after that, but set it vp, & kepe it as a balme.
 For it is a remedye of greate admiration against
 the foresayde poysons, and speciallye agaynst the
Napellum, where with those. ii. theues of *Corfica*
 wer infected, whose history we recited in y fourth
 boke, wher we made mencio of *Aconitū*, to which
 place I send the reader. These wytteth *Matt.*
Cardanus thinketh that the oyl which should be
 anoynted without the body against poysons, vpon xxx
 the pulses and region of the hart, oughte to be of
 metall

metall, as of oypment oz drawn out of Myrris: see befoze in the beginning of the treatise of oyles distilled of metall things.

Oyle of Serpentes oz blacke Adders, also of oyle of Frogs, read Mesur, &c.

Oyle of Castoreum is composed with many othet spices, and hot gums, &c. as Syluius describeth ypon Mesur: it may also be made simple and single, & for the hard and Massy parte of Castorei, the sattines cleauing to it to bee added, oz rather both, as I counsell.

Brimstone is made hot in cenostagmate (I bnderstand burnyng water) til a certain skum swim aboue (they call it an oyle) which a mā must take in a shel, sometimes the water must be chaunged, till oyle inough bee gathered, where with they saye Hydargiron, that is, quickesiluer sunken in a bodey is entyled out, if it be annoynted straigh twayne when a man commeth out of the bathes.

Fac. Hollerius. See befoze amongst the distilled oyles.

Of fomentacions and perfumes.

Fomenta are called of the Greekes Pyriamata, all thynges that be layde hotte to the bodey wythoute, eyther to asswage the grieffe, oz to drawe oute the matter, both othertwyse, and also to dissolue swellnges: thys perauenture is done by dry fomētacions rather, the other by moyste. Sometymes I woulde vse

As to the one, now to the other, both dry & moist by course, as in gouty greues either in the feete or other ioynts, wher as it is ieopardy least the more subtil parte of the matter draine oute, the greater be lefte behinde and made more hard. Moist fomentacions seme to prepare the matter for the drye, to extenuate and make slender, to mollesye, to digest, to make them vapoꝝ out: some peraduenture doo none of these, according to the diuersitie of the matter. But dry fomentacions do drye and draine out ward, and beate more. Moist be eyther liquid or running as simple water or salt. Oyle, milk by it self, or with hony: herbs and flours sod in water or wine, or other liquoꝝ, and laid vpon a linnen cloth or bag, or put into a bladder, or a spūg moistned therein, or a linnen cloth, or wool, or a Filterum, that is a shred of wollen cloth. Bladders or like thinges full of hot water or oyle. Cataplasma-
 ca also maye be numbꝝed amongst these, whyche are ministred hot, that is to saye hearbes sod, and beaten layd vpon a linnen cloth. Dye are suche, as Milium, Salte, Sande, bran, Dies made hot in a kettle, and sturred aboute, are put into a linnen clothe or bagge. Celsus in some places commendeth the iuice of hotte Salt, and in an other place he sayth it is most wholsome to make fomentacions wyth moyste Salt. You shall, as hee expoundereth, putte a lyttle bagge into hotte water, and lay it hotte to the place diseased: puttyng into the bagge nowe and then an yron sylle hotte, whylest it lyeth vpon the place that is greued.

and sprinckling water lightye vpon it: therefore you shall haue .ii. slices ready, & while the one slice is put into y^e bag, the other maye be heated in the fyre. In the disease of the necke called Tetanus, which is the stiffness of the sinewes (saith Celsus) it is necessarye to haue a moyste & warme fomentacion. Therefore the most part of men doe poure often vpon the neckes much hot thynges. That procureth presently ease, but it maketh y^e sinewes
 x more apt to receaue cold: which ought to be auoyded. Therefore it were better to annoynt the necke with some waxed moysture, then to lay Drebleders, or lyke thynges filled with hot oyle, or some hot plaster of bran, or rounde Pepper with figs beaten. But the best of al is to make fomentacion with moyst salte. In y^e same we red a maruelous fomentacion for the touth. To put wilde Minte in a Basin, and water to it, some what aboue it: then to put in hotte burnyng flintes, the diseased
 xx gapyng with bys mouth receaueth the vapour. I heard of late of a woman deliuered from a longe payne of the touth ache, which receaued gapyng the vapour of a blacke flint, (wherwith y^e streetes are paved) be sprinckled with wyne. The same Celsus biddeth to vse fomentacions vnto soze noses, onely with the vapour of water, oute of a vessell with a narrowe mouth. Thys vapour also is ministred to hotte and greuous Hemrodes.
 A certayne woman y^e had beene long sicke of a Paronychia or whitflow, or il gnawing soze vpon her
 xxx toes, nie the nayle, whē now certayne litle bones were

were taken out, & many medicines bled in baine, she layd vnto it a fomentacion of y^e mos of a walnut tree sod in wyne, so y^e she helde the soze place a pretye while in that vapour: then bound part of y^e mos hot thereupon, and was by & by made hole. A fyze brand also bzent, folded in a moyst cloth is in steede of a hot fomentacion in Celsus. I haue put Caret oz Cumin seede beaten in a bag moystened with burning water hot, vnto the nauell of them that were sicke of the cholick; & haue had oft x good successe throughe the same: burning water set on fyze, in a bath stouf, oz sweating house, narrow & close euery where, the ayze waret h hot, toher in the sinewes, ioyntes, and other partes couled, are profitablye fomentated, and if it be possible to be done they sweat also. To moue sweat & to warme the bathing place with the vapour of hot water, the common people set greate caudrons with hot water in their sweating places, with chal together (to keepe the heate longer) and sometimes sweete xx herbes. Other haue a potte hot without the bath, with water and other herbes oz medicines put in it, from whence the vapour entreteth into the bath by a pype beneath. This other do with other instrumentes and vessells, as they in Italye in the old time heated hot houses. When the bathing place is alreadye made hot, a burning coale might be put into the pot, and oyr medicines be strowed in, the perfume wherof is desyred oz miste, both o- therwise & also chiefly for wemens vse, to diuerse xxx diseales of the wombe, receauing the perfume by
 CC. iij. a pype

a pype. Hippocrates describeth a peculiar beſſell
 for thys purpoſe. Let them put out their head the
 while, which are to weak for to abyde it, or ſuch
 as it is to be feared leaſt they ſwound or chaunce
 into ouer great thyrſt, &c. Some in bathes poure
 water or wyne, ſimple or mixte with medicines
 vpon red hot tyle ſtones or drolle of yron, or ſtones.
 Sweate in bed is prouoked with hot tyle ſtones
 ſolden in moſt linnen clothes & put into the bed,
 or with tinnen beſſells fylled with hot water: or
 x with litle bagges wherein herbes ſod are put yet
 hot, and the better if a hot tyle ſtone alſo be put in
 withall. Woll vnſcoured ſuppled in wine or vine-
 gar, whereunto oyle is put, Dates beaten, Bran
 ſod in ſalt water or vinegar, doe both repreſſe and
 ſolliffe together. Wine & vinegar, do repreſſe and
 conle, & moze yet eyther bread or meal, or a ſpong,
 or aches, or woll vnwaſht, or a linnen cloth, wet
 it in either of theſe. Celfus: Some put hot aches,
 or burning coales rather in a beſſell of wood, fil-
 x ling it to the halfe, the reſt they fill wth what herbes
 they liſt, as wormewood, mints, to comfort the ſto-
 macke, either by them ſelues or ſprinkled with a
 litle wyne: then bynding vpon it a linnen cloth,
 they laye it to the part diſeaſed, ſpecially where it
 is nedeful to heaten, to dry, to diſcuſſe and to draw
 ſomewhat ſtronglye. It is conuenient for partes
 conled and to them that haue goutye aches to ble
 it with Mugwort onely, or alſo Chamemell, and
 vnto the diſeaſes of the wombe, with Matricaria.
 xxx This fomentatiō may be made with .ii. beſſels to
 be

be layd vnfo by cours. Celsus willetb mē in some place to lay about the places diseased, woll perfumed with ꝑ smoke of Brymstone. Hereunto may be referred all such things as Fuchsius and other wryte of fomentacions, appositions, embroches, litle bags & infellions. The greeke word *concin* signifieth ꝑ water vpon, & poure vpon, whether it be done because of fomentacion, ꝑ is, with heat, or other cause. Galen doth prayse ꝑ perfume of ꝑ fyre stone or miln stone, sprinckled wth vinegar, for ꝑ taking away of hardnes of ꝑ steele, as kienells. Diuers perfumes for ꝑ frenche diseases which are all made with cinabrio ꝑ is made of quicksilver, some also wth ozymment & Marchasita, &c. shalt thou find in Nic. Mal. & certain other which haue taught ꝑ healing of this disease. The leaues drye of Tussilago made in perfumes, so ꝑ smoke may be drawē in at ꝑ mouth vpon, do helpe ꝑ cough & Orthopnœū, and breaketh ꝑ impostumes in the brest. The same operation also hath ꝑ roote perfumed. Dioscorides. XX

Of certayne iuyces.

The iuyces of certayne herbes wrong and prest out, are sod with fyre or dryed in the sunne, as Bulcalis teacheth sciorally of the iuice of Hamfig, Plantain, Vekis, Singrien, Durselan, Rostrum, Pureinum, or hogs Inout, Scariola, Fenell, Smalage, Volabili, Sozrell, and other.

A matuelous way to draw out the iuice out of blacke Elleborum, whiche some vse as a secrete XXX mystrye, the commoditie whereof I also tryng, XXX would

would not hyde, lest I should seme to be soyy that
 our posteritie shuld haue any excellēt knowledge,
 who found thys way fyrst, I can not say, I lea-
 ned it of certayn my most secret frends, I meane
 that blacke Elleborum which commonlye all men
 in Germany name in like maner, lyke vnto Con-
 siligo, very many keepe it in theyr gardens: but
 which groweth vpon the mountaines, to be found
 in our countrey Heluicia is best. A man may trye
 y^e same waye in Colobynthida, Esula, Laureola, &c.
 x^e Seeth lightly in water y^e rootes of blacke Ellebo-
 rum cleane & washe, set infused in the same fyrst a
 nyght or more, small cut. Thou shalt take heed
 both in thys & in the other Decoctions that thou
 skyn away diligently al the some that swimmeth
 about, as venenous. This water shalt thou kepe
 and again poure other vnto it warme, and heat it
 a while moderately, chaunging y^e water so oft till
 y^e rootes retayne none or very litle bitternes anye
 more: which shall come to passe when thou hast
 xx^e chaunged the water seuen or nyne tymes. But in
 the meane space whyle thou chaugest y^e waters,
 distill the first euer wyth a Filtrum or through a
 blyth: and at length seeth all wyth a slow fyre, or
 wyth burnt coales rather, so that they boyl not, yet
 let them be alwayes at the poynt of boyling, until
 they be as thicke as hony in an earthen pot glazed
 or of bras turned, y^e pot cotted or litle opene, whē
 as now a litle water remayneth, about the end of
 the seething, stir it about gently now and then wth
 xxx^e a sicke, that the iuce be not burnt to, and at the
 same

same time for a pound of rotes of Elleborum, thou shalt put two drams of Mastik punde, and cease not to sturre it, either continuallie, or by little distaunces, til the iuice seme out and out sufficiently thickned, whiche will chaunce sodenlye for the moste parte: and that the matter may be the lesse burnt, the nere vnto the ende and to the thickning the iuice is, so much bzge it with lesse fyre: noz bee not weary of the time: for thou shalt haue a most excellent and exquisite medicine agaynst diuers^x diseases, speciallye melancholick diseases. It shall become of a darke red coloure, of most bitter sa- uour, with a pearcing sharpnes, like as is in Asarum or Asarabaccha, and Cloues, but stroger, ye a burning as it seemeth to the taster: yet is not burning in deede, that is because of the tenuitye and scledernes of the partes, as I would haue tried. It is ministred an houre after supper, in the mou- tenance of a pease, in all diseases whereunto Elleborus is conueniente, and wher it is good to lose^{xx,} the belly. One pil of that quantitye that I sayde, wil make a man to haue four stools. But I hear that certain when they hadde taken to muche, as much peradventure as a bean, they haue ben emptied to ofte by the healy and vomitinge, and haue beene verye muche weakened: whiche I to take heede of vlyngēt^re counsel of a certayne learned Physicon I woulde bzinge to iuice, not the Elleborum alone, but infused and decocted with other diuers medicines, as I shall declare by and by.^{xxx} I perceiue it skilleth little whether the rootes be

DD.

taken

taken grene dry. But a man must take a pounde
 at the leaste of the rootes. Lullius and other (Caro-
 dan) haue made mention of the quintessence of Ele-
 leborum, whereunto I thyncke thys iuyce to bee
 nothyng enferyour. Thys truelye is worthy to be
 wondred at, that the iuyce so long decocted is not
 onely nothyng weaker, but also muche stronger:
 for it seemeth, (that I maye speake of coniecture)
 that one parte of thys iuyce to bee tenne tymes
 x moze stronger then Elleboius it selfe, and yet no-
 thyng moze daungerous or hurtful: but the streng-
 the wythout harme is encreased. And althoughe
 I my selfe woulde haue remitted and asswaged
 hys strengthe, puttyng to manye medycynes, yet
 I can commend moze thys symple waye alreadye
 describед, where as nothyng but a lyttle Mastik
 is added at the laste, specyally for moze hard and
 greuous dysleases, where necessytye requyrez ex-
 treame medycynes: and for frantycke personnes
 xx and otherwyse madde and dotyng, whych when
 they can not be compelled to take any medycynes,
 they are the easyer deceyued wyth so lyttle a dosse
 in quantyty. Be also for wythout the body of be-
 nemous bityngs and synewes hurt, I can beleue
 that the vertue of it shoulde be most excellent. I
 fynde no iuyce made in thys sorte in any authoris,
 the iuyce of Acatia and of Barberyes, in Bulcalis.
 For the straynyng of it only is decocted, not that
 xxx whych is depressed oute: also the iuyce of Galba-
 nus and Licoris, but the water in them is not cha-
 ged.

Other

Other iuices are made all by expreffion, and are lod til they gather into a Jelye, as of Selandine, Poppy, wormwood, night shade, Vinæ Aceræ, Memithæ, Agrimonye, Hypocisthidis, the barkes of the rotes of Mandrag. The same Bulcasis also willety to put to a little gum to certayne iuices that be prest out which are lod by themselves at the fire, that the partes of thẽ may better cleave together; as the iuice of wormewood & galed, þ is Eupatorium or nightshade: also of Centaurye, and Gentian (which is made of a decoction strained) But Mastik is mixt with þ iuice of Elleborus, not onelye for this cause, but also to amende the venenous vertu therof and contrarye to the stomake. Moreover in certain other medicines, wher a mā list to encrease the strength and vertue of any medicin which is to be left and layd away in some liquor, we chaunge not the liquor, but the medicin: that is ever when the first is strayned, putting in new medicin into the same liquor, as in many decoctions and oyles: but here in the iuice of Elleborus we do contrary: For keping the same rotes of the Elleborus, we chaunge ofte the liquor. I maye tel the cause, because þ rote of Elleborus aboue al other things, hath most strōg vertues, not in the superficial & other parts only, but in þ hole substāce imprinted behemētly & fastly: wherfore it may be also kept most long of al other. I my selfe vsed it, when it was .x. yeares olde, in his ful strengthe. And certayne common Practicioners bidde men
 D.D. ii. in a parte

xx.

xxx

In a parte of it hath soked a nighte, and the nexte day is strayned, and the rotes to be dried agayne: for they ar nothing or veri litle weaker therwith, although they be som what often repeated to the same vse and dried agayn. But of Elleborus it self and what we haue tried and experimented thereof. perauenture we shal once haue an other place and occasion to write of.

x Pills of blak Elleborus, or rather of his iuice, is to be taken euery seuenth day in the curing of the French disease that is Melancholy, as Mattheo-
xx lus coufelleth. Three drams of the rootes of black Veratrum or Elleborus fresh and new: Dauci or yelow Carot, Anisi, Peper, of euery one a dram. vi. graines of Musch. ii. scrupuls of Epithymii or the harder time: let all these bee lightlly beaten: then when they haue stand to soke a day and a nighte, v. poundes of Malmsey (heare semeth to be some fault of the printer, for it is to great a measure of
xx wine) let them be mightely presse oute. Take. iiii. drams of this expression: of the powder of pills of Fumitory, Cochiarum, Aurearum, of euery one. ii. drams and a half, knede them together, and then let them be dyled. Moreover when they are dyled & made agayn in powder, thou shalt steepe them agayn in the same Malmsey, as befoze. iiii. tymes. The pilles thereof, muste be taken at one time, to
xxx the weyght of one dram.

xxx Our iuice composed and made of Elleborus. Two poundes of Blacke Elleborus newe cutte: Liguoris scraped and bzused with a pestil a pound
 Geepe

Steepe them a night in a good quantite of water.
 The next day after seeth them an hower & a halfe
 with a slow fyre, oz. ii. houres, power it out straying
 ning it, and put into it other water warm (whych
 shalbe redi in a chaser by þ fire for this purpose.)
 Repeat this seuen times oz more. Then castinge
 away the rootes. take the hole water strained oz
 distilled by a Filtrum, and seth it by litle and litle,
 and when as yet a litle of shal remayn, power bn
 to it this decoction: Seuen handeful of Betayne, ^x
 Agrymony two hadful, Anisi. iii. ounces, stiep thē
 in water and seeth them till the consumption and
 wasting of the thirde parte: pres it oute, strayne it
 thwyle oz thrise, at the length put to fiue ounces of
 Agaricum elect cut smal: floure Deluice two ouces
 and a half; Cinamon sixe Drams, Ginger halfe an
 ounce: seth them to the halfe, pres thē out & strain
 the water as befoze. Then power this decoctiō to
 the decoction of the Elleborus boyling moderatly: ^{xx}
 and let them be sod together to the thicknes of ho
 nye. A litle befoze the ende put. iiii. Drams of the
 powder of Mastick. ii. drammes of Scammonium:
 these dissolurd together in a litle of the decoction
 of Elleborus, that it may be like the substance of
 hony, not muche befoze the end of the decoction po
 wer it in, (when the iuice shalbe moderatly thick,
 oz beginneth to be thick) and thou shalt stir it a
 boue til the iuice bee consumed. Thou shalt trye
 nowe and then a drop of the iuice, let it fall vpon a
 tinnen trencher, and when it shalbe so thick that it ^{xxx}
 wil almost run no more abzode when thou lenest
 the trencher on the one side, oz list it vppe, then is

the iuice perfecte. But by the space of an houre or
 moze befoze the end thou shalt now and then stir
 it about with a slow fyre, least it burne to. Of this
 decoctiō I had almost .xi. offices of iuice: I thinke
 I should haue had skarfly y fourth parte, if I had
 had Elleborum alone. This iuice haue I vled al-
 redy sometimes, for I ministred it vnto a younge
 man sick of the falling euil, with good succes, who
 now of longe tūe God bee thancked, is well: but
 * with many other medicines also therewith, as let-
 ting of blood and sweating, &c. And an other cer-
 tain person molested for .iii. yeares with the Asca-
 rides or little round wormes breeding in the long
 gut many medicines tried in vaine, was resto-
 red with this iuice once receiued, and a few daies
 after taking hartes horn burnt. Pills of the big-
 nes of a pease, from .ii. to fyue may be ministred af-
 ter supper, that is from halfe a scrupul or there a-
 bout to a hole. But a man may trye these better in
 * x proces of tyme. This do I admouische Physicians
 that be litle exercised, that they vse it not rashelye
 but with diligēt consyderatiō: for it is a beheement
 medicine. It semeth to be cōuenient and good for
 the quartayn ague, that is no moze rawe, and for
 other diuers great and long diseases, & speciallye
 for the scab comming of blacke choler. I gaue of
 late to one sicke of a quartayn fyue pylles of the
 bignes of a pease, whereupon he perceyued great
 anguish, and was purged only by vomit voyding
 * x x nothing downwarde, nether was eased of the dis-
 eases. I imputed the cause to the distemperaunce
 of the man. I my selfe takings two pyls lyke pea-
 sen

ten after supper, & next day I felt no smal grieſe about my ſtomak, I auoyded ſometimes downward. but I vomited not. A man may moze ſafly geue it to thē ſhe be ſufficiently ful of fleſh or fat, of a moyſt ſtomack, and a ſtomack of mo exquisite ſence.

Again of the iuice of black Elleborus and of the Drawing out of the vertues out of purging medicines and certayn other, as I learned of a certayn friend.

Thys drawing oute was inuented for delicate perſons and ſuch as be of a weake ſtomacke, for thē that can not abyde nor bear a great portio of any looſing medicine, but ar looled w the leaſte weyght. The extractio of black Ellebor^o. iiii. pound of blak tru Ellebo. new & freſh, let thē be ſtrepyght waies waſht: thē cut ſmal power vpo thē this manner of ſtreining, & iuice of Bugloſ, Bozage, of eyther. ii. pounds: let thē be purified ſtrained moſt diligētly, & they may be as pure as gold, & let thē be layd or ſet by for a time. Thē take ſenel rootes Cichori, ſperage, perſely, of euery. iiii. vnc. Iuiubarū, ſebeten, of ether. ii. ou^{nces}. Melon ſedes, cucumber ſedes, gourde ſedes, citrul ſedes, of euerye an ou^{nce}, ſeth thē accordig to art in. 16. pou^{nds} of rayn water. Unto this ſtrayning power & forſaid four pou^{ndes} of iuice: let thē boyl a litle at ſlow fyre: afterward put in ſ rootes of ſ cut & beatē Ellebo. & ſeth thē lightly by litle & litle til ſ the rootes appeare aboue, thē pres thē out again, ſtrayn thē through a filtrū, ſeth this ſtrayning to ſ thicknes of hony w a ſlow fyre, taking cōtinually heed leſt it be burnt to. Afterward take it of the fyre & vſe it, trynge & experimētig in the Doſſ or quantiy of miniſtratio

from half a scruple to a hole oz further. It is ministred to lese þ bely folded oz moulded in a little moystned Dow vnleuened, mixt with a Drop oz. ii. of oyl of Anis.

The extraction of Rhabarbari. Cut a pound of the peeces of Rhabarbarum elect smal, and beat it somwhat gros, and powder to it þ clarified iulces of Borage and Bugles, of ether two pounds, let them stand. xxiii. howres. Afterward seeth them
 * at a slow fyre, till the Rhabarbarum appeare and be higher then the rest. Then pres it out strongly and put the decoction prest out throug a wollen syght, and presse it out, that the substance may remain in the sight, Seeth this syghting to the thiknes of hony, putting to it an ounce of þ best sugar Som seeth in Balneo Mariae til it be thick, least it shoulde put to whyche is better, as like wyse in a double vessel. In purging geue it to be swallowed
 xx Down mixt with a Drop of oyl of Cinamon and Anis, & folded in vnleuened Dowe, makynge a trial in the quantity of ministracion, from a scrupull to ii. Som by cause Rhabarbarum, by it self doth not purge gretly, do sharpen the whole extraction to a litle of the best Dacrydium, whyche hurteth not
 An extractiõ of pilles. Take any lump oz mass that you wpl of pilg composed mooste diligently, & of the best medicines: when it is broken into little peeces, steep it eighte dayes in rayne water, iuice of Borage, iuice of Fenell, in equal portions, as
 xxx muche as sufficeth. Then seeth it in a glasen double vessel a hole day, then presse it out throughe a
 mooste

most cleane wollen cloth, that wil lose none of his beares, & seeth it againe in a bath and double vessell diligentlve to a convenient thicknes, & frame little pills whereof þ shalt geue .ii. scruples oz there about. A matter drawn out in thys wyse is most pure, verve tender and melteth easelye in a mans hand. In lyke maner may also þ vertues of other purging medicines be drawn out. But hede must be taken, that ever softening and slippery iuices be mixt therewith in the decoction, such as they be-
foze are: and it shal be much the better if all be sod
in a double vessell. x

A description of a purging Ele&uari extracted, which a certayne excellent Phisition at Norinberg dyd vse .xiii. Drams of Colocynthidis, blacke Elleborus, senæ Alexandrinæ, of either an ounce, of moste white Agaricum an ounce: R habarbarum Electum halfe an ounce, oz if the R habarbarum be not very good, an ounce. xiiii. Drams of Dacrydium: Turbirh. (if I read right) Stichas Ara, of either
ii. ounces & a halfe: ii. Drams of Cinamon: red Roses
Lignum Aloes, Bastick, red Mirh, Asarum, spik-
nard, Styrax liquid, of euery .v. scrupuls. Pour all
together & digest oz putrifye them, as they cal it. &
Dates oz. xiiii. in warme Aqua vitæ thysie distilled.
The iuice press out therof shall be ioyned & mixt
with .iii. ounces of prepared Aloes. But the Aloes
did he prepare in this wise. About a pound of Aloes
is put into a bales, caudron oz pot, putting thereto
vinegar made with Rose water, and Rose water
as much as shalbe sufficient, but so þ ther be more
of the
CC i. xxx

of the vinegar of Roses, then of y^e water of Roses. Let them boyle together with a slow fyre. ii. oz. iiii. boylinges: then strayne them, pressing the stronge. When it is strayned, let it boyle agayne with a slow fyre to the thicknes of Aloes stirring it continually with a lise. When it is cold, let it be kept for vse. The spices or particulars rehearsed are fyrst cut small, then beaten, infused in Aqua vita, as much as is sufficient, they are let stande in the
 x infusion warme in Balneo Maria or sande. xiiii. dayes, stirring and chafing them in y^e meane season oftentimes euery day, then are they prest out strongly through a grosse linnen cloth. Then are they put in a limbecke, and with the fyre, is the waterye moysture drawen out, till the consistence or thicknes of Diacydonion of the sayde medicine. If there remayne yet anye moysture, let it be put vpon burning coales in some vessel as much as is sufficient.

xx

Of the iuice of the Floure Deluice and Rape, &c.



Our flower deluice is moze strong in operation in the dropsye, as seemeth me, then the florentines: of the which opinion a friend of myne also a berpe well learned Physicion is, who of late sent me these his experimentes and trialls of the iuice of the roote
 xxx of flower deluice and Rape. Take a hens egge, and pouring oute the white, put the iuice of the
 Flowrs

Flower deluice in place, and mixe it diligentlie with the yolke: and whē thou hast a litle warmed it in the ashes, geue it for a moynnynges draught, which shall auoyd downward aboute measure the Dropsye water.

This also (sayth he) haue I amongst my secrets for them y^e be sicke of the Dropsye & can not sweate: take the iuice of a round Rape beaten in a mortar and prest out, seasoned with Sugar or Cinamon, that it taste somthing els then the Rape, geue this x in the morning to the sicke well covered, and he shall sweate.

The iuice of Purslean, Sangrien, or Houlike, Cotyledonis, and of other likewise that be stynye and Clammye, because of the clammines can not be prest out alone: The herbe well punde with Omphacium is prest out. Other when they are pund heat thē at a slowe fyze. Other beat them & let them stand in a cold place, as a wine celler, put in a basket of wikars, to destill down into a dishe xx set vnder: Syluius, in whom thou shalt read more of the preparing and preseruing of iuices, in hys booke of the preparation of simples.

Of Lignum sanctum and anye other, we drawe out teares, which is more pzeious thē the wood it self, in thys wyse. The Lignum is cut in peeces, the thiknes of a fingar, which are put in the fyze: thereby is gathered what teare so euer is in the Ligno, Cardanus.

Milke is gathered of Esula & Selandine, cutting the xxx

the highest bowes, and layd hielding in a beffell, pressing (milking or slipping) the one by one. The liqnoz so gathered shalt thou dry in y sunne. But the iuice is gathered when the herbes are punds and prest out: Bulcasis.

Gummes that be purging and other, (if any refuse to swallowe in the forme of pilles) put the in boyling water, let the be dissolved, straine them: and put in oyle of swete Almonds, and geue it in
x drinke with rob.

But any strong purging medicine in water or wine. Then in y same liqnoz stiepe drye prunes, or dry figs, or Rasins til they swell, then wash them in wine. These fruites receaued within the body do maruelously and without grieve lose the belly: Arnold in hys booke of wine. Seeth.iiii. ounces of Passulariū with water of Violets half an hour, sift them through a siue: then sprinckle in.ii. drams of Scammonium, let them be dryed. Then when
xx thou wilt geue. xxx. or. xl. and no moe with Panatella. Epiphanius Empericus.

Some stufte a fat Goose with medicines, with well liking Kitlinges chopt small, with salte, and roking it softly vppon a broche, gather the liqnoz that droppes therout, to anoynt goutie members therewith. Io. Goenrotus. I heard saye how a certaine practitioner roasted a Goose stufte with myse, chopt small, and ministred the liqnoz gathered therof to the anoynting of the crooked bunche
xxx on the backe.

Of decocted thynges.



Call decoctions liquors, water, wine, or vinegar: in the which any medicines be sod at the fyre, and then strayned, &c. of the whiche for choztnes sake at thys present we will speake nothing, sayng that we will admonish, that whē they are beaten or chopt they ought to be fyrst stiept whiche shoulde be sod and decocted in a vessell diligently stopt & closed. ^x

Of grene plantes, the decoction is more pleasaunt then of dry, wherfore dry thynges beaten & stiept longer tyme then fresh, may be strained and prest out, then alone, or with sugar or hony to be decocted and sod, &c.

A decoction in vinegar agaynst the pestilence. Seeth two handfull of the biggar Salandin, the herbe and roote together, in.iiii. pound and a half of the best vinegar, vpon coales in a glased pot wth a couer, the mouth wherof shalbe fensed with clay ^{xx} for an houre and a halfe, till the thyrd part be consumed. Then straine the vinegar and set it by in a glasse. Geue thre sponesfuls of this to a mā taken with the pestilence, and if he vomit it again, geue him againe, & will hym to sweate: One vnnamed in the dutch wozitten booke. Other which Selandine, take as much Rewe, and dzesse it as before, & to one taken with the pestilence they geue one sponesfull to dzinke with a litle triacle, by whose helpe both I my selfe haue holesome & helthfull experience, and also I haue heard it much commended. ^{xxx}

ded of other, And of late I red almost y^e very same
 medicine in a certayne booke of a certayne practi-
 cioner, w^ritten in french, and a fewe yeares paste
 when the pestilence was here, a certayne friend of
 mine sent unto me a like Descriptiō. Many would
 haue the Sclandine sod in y^e vinegar, but other put
 other things to: some, as I said, Rew onely: other
 also Sage noble, Rosemary, the leaues of floure
 Deluce, not the roote, Zedoaria and seeth it in a pot
 well couered: therof they geue a fewe drops for pre-
 x seruation: but to them that be alreadye infected, a
 sponeful with triacle, & bid them to sweate. Some
 stiepe the same thing almost in wine in a phial wel
 closed, they stur and chafe it sometimes, then they
 destill it: they geue it for preservation oz to the in-
 fected as befoze is specified, and when that is re-
 ceaued, they bid them not to sweate, but to walke
 as farre as is possible, and if it be nedeful to be led
 of two men.

Otherwyle. R. Wormwood, Rewe, the young
 xx lings oz thoutes of b^ramble, of euery one one part,
 Sclandine. iiii. partes. Seeth thē in white vinegar,
 q. s. that is, as much as is sufficient in a pot clayed,
 till the thyr^d parte be consumed, let it be geuen as
 sone as a man is infected, & after let hym sweate.

Otherwyle. R. A pound of the rootes of Selan-
 dine, B^rimstone, Saffron, Turmentill, an ounce,
 Triacle. ii. ounces: pimpetnel, Gentian, of euery an
 ounce & a halfe: Pilosella oz Mous eare, with the
 roote and all. Rewe, of either an handfull, Sage
 xxx a handfull. Seeth them in a new pot well clayed,
 with

with .ii. quartes of white vinegar, till þ third part
be consumed. In this decoction dissolve electuary
of an eg (oz triacle) to the quantitie of a bean let it
be geuen to the patient as thou knowest.

Of made vvine, and mixt with medicines.

All of all we will teach and declare here
certayne thinges of made & counterfeite
wynes, yet not of all of purpose, whiche^x
should be to long. Who so desyzeþ moe kyndes of
made wines, and theyz compositions and vertues
let him go to Dioscorides, Aetius in his last boke,
and to the boke of Arnold Villa nouani of wynes.
Wynes mixt with medicines are made diuerse
wayes: fyrst seethyng the medicines with þ wine
whyle it is muste and newe, for the most parte to
the consumption of the thyrð parte, skimming in
the meane season & strayning afterward. Some
seeth the wyne alone: other till the thyrð parte be^{xx}
consumed, other much lesse: after ward they hang
within the wyne in a litle bag the medicines som-
what grose beaten. And bitter medicines special-
ly ought to be put in decocted and sod wine (for so
it waxeth swete) in a litle bag, oz els to bee sod to-
gether, oz both. So are wynes made with woym-
wood, with Zedoaria, with Inula, also w Bozage
and Melissa, in Arnold. Some seeth a litle newe
miste and when it is couled, they poure it hypon^{xxx}
the herbes in the vessell. Secondlye putting the
herbes them selues oz the medicines Dyz in þ new
wyne,

wyne, befoze it be hot, that by the heat of it in the
 vessell, y^e vertue of the medicine may be mixt with
 it: So the mooste men with vs prepare wyne of
 woꝛmwood, and they let it stand a whole winter
 in the vessels, euer filling the vessel againe, if they
 draw any thing out of it, in the beginning of here
 they take y^e herbes out: some leaue them in al som-
 mer also, but yet it is easely coꝛrupted, waxeth
 hoꝛ & mouldy, and so wer, specially if the vessel be
 not full. Some set a plate of yꝛon, tinned & boꝛed
 x through with manye holes, within the vessell a-
 bout the tap or spigot, that it be not stopt with the
 medicines that are put in. A man may any time
 of the yeare put woꝛmwood or other herbes in old
 wyne in a litle vessell, speciallye in cellers that be
 somewhat colde, or in a great glas well stopt: if so
 be it y^e roote called Cariophyllata dry be put to, the
 wyne shalbe preserued y^e longer. Other seech sim-
 plye with wyne the medicine whole vertue they
 would haue to passe in y^e wyne, at any tyme of the
 xx yeare: but sod wynes for the mooste parte, breath
 out and become almost so wer: therefore I allow
 rather the medicines beaten to bee slept in wyne
 together wth clarified hony or suger a few houres,
 and then after to be strained sometymes through
 an Hypocras bag. So haue I made sometymes
 wyne good for them that were sicke of y^e Dropsye,
 of the rsete of flower deluice and for them y^e were
 short winded of Ioula, &c. wyne may also be mixte
 and strained with the iuices of herbes clarified: or
 xxx els the iuice of them which dry beaten, haue bene
 hangd

hanged in a litle bag in it a few dayes, to be prest out, and when it is strayned to be mixte with the wine, and new medicynes to be put into the bag, &c. for if the matter be prest outs often and newe put to, the wine shalbe the stronger, and we shall fyl the vessel now and then for that that is drawn oute: for if not, the wyne wyll become everye foote weaker.

Wines medicined (as we haue sayd) maye bee made, leauinge the medicynes put in a bagge; or simply in Must or new wine, that they mai heat together, or in wine seethinge at the fyre. But the fyrst waye is preferred, because by it the vertue of the medicines is not resolued, nor altered or weakened. The hole of the conseruatiue vessell ought to be couered wyth a litle couer, that the heat maye bzeath out moderatly, and yet the odour feewm not out to much. Bet if ye thinke good to seth them in wine at the fyre, let the fyre be made mooste slowe, and continued without smoke, with the vessel couered, lest it bzeath out, and let it be sod a certayne space (with a bigger or les fire) accoordinge as the substance of euery thing requireth, Arnold in hys boke of wyne. Such as a mā list to sethe, it should be best to sethe it in a double vessell or in Baln. Ma. xx

Aromaticall made wynes or wyth spyces may be kept for.iii. or four dayes clere, afterward they are troubled. Plinius teacheth the confectyons of wynes of dyuers simple medicynes. 14. 15.

Wyne of wormwood howe it is made, I haue alreadye sayde befoze. Some make it with onelye xxx

FF. worm

Wozmwode: other mixe wyth it other diuers herbes, speciall ye hotte: as **Hyslop**, **Rue Sage**, **Carsdnus Benedictus**, **Denye royall**, **Costus Hortensis**, **Phyllitides**, the floures of **Eldar**, the **Barkes of Ashe**. I make sometimes in a glas forthwyth, putting the leaues of **Wozmwode** dry, into **Walmisy** and burning water, thise destilled of eyther lyke much. This may be long kept: a little of it put to a great deale of wyne doth season it holly with the
 x quality of **Wozmwode**. It is good for a colde stomake, it discuffeth wynde, it healeth the **fleumatik**, **colik**, and that is bred of wind: it healeth **scabbednes** beyng annoynted vpon: **Arnoldus** in hys boke of wyne. ¶ A better way of making it, saith he, that the **Wozmwod grene** or dry be beatē, and that the wyne warm be strayned vpon it certayn times, til it receyue the sauoure and vertue of it, & to season it wyth **Suger** or **Honye**: thys waye to make this wyne is better then other, because all
 xx the strength of the **Wozmwod** is in the superficial and outwarde partes of it, which by this meanes is best drawn out: the is he long in rekning y vertues of it. **Galangal** or **Anise** maye also bee added, or anye other thinge, as a manne thynckes good. ¶ **Wine of Mugwozte** is made in the same maner that **wozmwode wine** is.

Wine of the kernels of **Alkekengi** or **Haliacabus**, is made the same way, straining the wine vpon them beaten, for one Dosis, of it thou shalt take
 xxx from .v. to .x. it bringeth out stoupe matter fro the rayns and bladder manifestlye, and guydeth oute the water that is retained and kept in (se Arnolde

In his booke of wyne) wherof I my self also made a trial of late, straining together Anise, the rote of carlina, the kernels of Peches, & the little stones of crabs, wherupon the vyne holden now of long space, followed with in an houre. Some put the graynes of Haliacacabus hale into new wyne in a little vessel, that they may seeth together, and kepe it for their vse.

Wyne of Betayn is good for the griefes of the stomake. Alexan Benedictus. x

Wyne of Buglos of the rootes of Buglos steeped in wyne, is meruelously commended of Arnold agaynst the diseases of Melancholye, with a story of a certayn woman healed with the Drinck yng therof, which throughe anger, became oftentimes a foole. Wine of Buglos, wherin the rootes of Buglos wel washt haue ben a day and a night, or the syrup of it, it bringeth mirth and is good for melancholl persons. Certain mē haue bene cured by the vse of that wyne from madnes, and the mixture & alienacion of reason: Arnold, of the cōseruatiō of youth, the third chap. ¶ An other wine composed with the rootes and flowers of Buglos, with Sena or without it, shalt thou read in Arnold in his booke of wines, with this title. A maruelo⁹ wyne for Melancholike persons and cardial. & Aine of bozage is made, if in new wine y^e floures of bozage be put til the perfect fining: or els if Diaborriginatum or conserue of Bozage be dissolved in new wine, and kept for the vse: Arnoldus in his xx
xxx

A composition of wyne agaynst burnt humours and for colericke personnes and franticke, inducing mirrhe. Take a pound of the rootes of Buglos made cleane: Red Roses, flowers of Violets, Borrage and Buglos, of euery a pound and a halfe: Been whyte and redde, of either an ounce. When they ar beaten together, put them in a bag, and the bagge in a vessell contayninge thre burthens of good wyne (newe I suppose) freshe and
 x newly prest out, whyte and clearest that may be found. Let halfe this wyne be sodde wyth the sayd species, and the other halfe alone skymmyng it well. Then strayne that where the specyes be into a vessell: fill it by wyth y other, tyl the heate be gone and it become sufficyently cleare. The vse of it ought to be continual. Arnold of the conseruation of health.

Wyne made with Inula. The Rootes of Inula cut small as hearbes to the potte, seethe them in a
 x x new earthen potte glased in two pints or more of Must or new wyne, tyl some partes of it be consumed. The lieth. xx. sextars or more, that is aboute xxii. pintes of the best new wyne swete, in a kettle tyl it waxe swete: after ward, poure vnto it the rootes of Inula together wyth the new wyne where in they sodde, and when as yet they haue sodde a little whyle together, ye shal set it Down from the fyre and kepe it.

An other waye. When the new swete wyne is
 xxx skymmed and sodde to the consumpcyon of the thyrde parte, euen when it is sodde nowe inough,
 put in

put in y^e rootes of Inula. (foz. xxv. congies oz there about, whych is about. xv. galons of our measure take. ix. ounces:) and when the must oz new wyne hath yet a litle boyled, take it of, and whē it is cold kepe it, and hang the rotes of the Inula (the berye same that were separated in the strayinge of the wyne) in a bagge within the vessell. The rotes should be gathered in October in the spring of the mone, oz in the beginning of summer, & to be dzied in the sun. Thys dyd I translate out of a certayn^x Dutch booke. Se Dioscorides, which nameth this wyne Nectarite.

Wyne Arceuthite. foz. xx. congies oz therabout of must, take half a fourth deal of Juniper berries (a fourth deal we call of the measure of Heleutia, but that varyeth also, the fourth part.) ffirst y^e shalt strawe the bottome of the vessel wth thin chippes of hewed ashe, lest the beryes may stop the entrance of the tap: thē strawe the half part of the beryes in upon that: thyrddly the rest of the chypes, fourthlye^{xx.} the rest of the berries, with a hādfull of Mugwurt together, and a half of the hartes tong communly so called: last of all thou shalt fyl the vessell wyth the best and swete new wine, that it may beate together. The vse of this wyne is to p^reserue a man agaynst poyson & many sicknesses. A draughte of it oz two must be dzonke at the beginning of dynner, and one after supper befoze ye go to bed: The authoz is nameles.

Our contrymen make wyne in summer, with y^e^{xxx} black sower chery, which they call Visula, putting

f. f. iii.

them

them hole into the vessell, leauing the fourth part emptye, powring in vpon them whyte old wine, whych in thort space wyl haue a red colour, and soner if all the stalkes be clean taken away, more slowly if they be so cut that part of them be left in; but yet thus they kepe the colour longest. But they are wont when they haue drawn any wyne oute, to fyll the vessel agayn by and by. It strengtheneth the hart and stomack, asswageth thyrste, cooleth, dyeth, byndeth. Other putte them not in hole but pund, or els they hange them in a little bag, by the which meanes the wyne becommeth more odoriferous, because of the kernels, and byndeth les, and more prouoketh byrne. It maye bee made at any tyme of the yeare of drye cherries. Some putte the iuice of these cherries alone in a vessell, and when it hath sod, they stop it and vse it for wine, ether by it selfe, or mixing a litle of it with a good deale of wine. The same iuice with seething is made thicke and the Cherries them selues are seasoned wyth Sugar.

xx Wyne of wyldc Plums, Bullies or Sloes, is made in the like maner in haruest, when thei shal be now sufficiently tender and rype inough.

Wyne Rasporicium (Dutche men call it rappis) Raspyly wyne, that is, whych biteth the tong with a certayn sharp biting, it prouoketh appetite binding the heates of the stomack. It helpeth the body dissolved wyth heat, chiefly in summer it is profitable for Cholericke and Sanguyne persones: it is

It is made in this wyse. Some sower grapes together wyth the rype are put in the wyne pzes to be pzed out together. Or if is better, let the grapes be kepte and broken together wyth Raspaciis, and put into the vessell wyth the Must: That Must oz newe wyne, by the iuyce of thys Raspacia (Scapos French menne call grapes, our cōtrymen rappen, whereupon the wyne taketh the name) oz kirnels in the grapes whyche are sower, dooth gette a certayn ponticite oz taste like woyme wood and byn x
 dyng: Arnoldus de Villa Noua. In our countrey they make it other wyse, they fyll the wyne vessels with hole clusters wel tyed, and poure old wyne into them, and as often as they draw anye wyne oute of it, they fill it agayne. Som put in clusters and Sage leaues in cours. It refresheth the stomacke, allwageth thirste. Nicolaus Myrepsis in the letter D. the. 85. Chapter, Describeth the making of a certayne Dyfentericall drink with good Rhaspe, oz pure Marathratum, that is wyne made xx.
 wyth Fenel, oz Eleliphacatum wine, that is wyne made wyth Sage. Fuchsius saythe, for Rhaspe, peraduēcture ought to be red Rhoites oz Rhodites In the same authoz, the first preseruatiue is made wyth good redde wyne oz Rhaspe: and lyke wyse the last preseruatiue. I vnderstand that to be Ralpyth wyne, whych alwayes is made wyth Sage &c. and read alwayes.

Some put spices also to the Ralspische wyne, as Galangel five ounces, Cinamon, Cloues, of ether xxx

two

two Drammes, Sedoaria halfe an ounce Coriander
thre ounces, make somwhat a gros powder therof
wyne of smal raysons, whyche Arnold calleth
honied, is made, sething, the Raisons in wyne (in
must) tyl it wax sweet, which is put forth with in
to a vessel, and the smal raisons beaten are cast in
to the same, which go to the bottom into y^e Dregs.

But the same Arnold, describeth an other also
very excellent, which he calleth Passulatu or made
x of smal raisons, the Raisons sodde with Cinamon
in Must not much, which after ward is powred to
the other Must put in the vessel already.

Of Aromatical vvyne that is made of Spyces.



Aromaticall wyne ar wōt to be made
ii. waies, ether hāging the spices on-
ly in a little bag, win the vessel whych
is let stand in a wine celer, or also put
xx ting to hony, that so muche as we would, so much
may be made out of hande, and the spyces beaten
together, sighed & strayned a few tymes through
a strayner or Hypocras bag of wol, as they cal it.
This wyne maye bee called Mulsum or Melitum,
they cal it communly Claret and Nectar and Me-
licarium but improperlye, with whyte wyne. If
they put to sugar for honye, wyth red wyne, they
cal it Hypocras. There are made at the Apothe-
caries these spyced and aromatical wines for the
xxx most parte in that propozcion, that .xiii. ounces of
honye

hony be put to. vii. Drams of spices: and. iiii. poundes of whyte odoriferous wine. Or to. vi. Drams of spices, halfe a pounde of most pure Sugar. iiii. poundes of red wyne, or lesse: other put to muche more Sugar, and spices also. Sometimes halfe a dram of Saffron or much les is put to, to colour it, specially vnto Mulla, that is such as are made with hony. But before y wine be strained, it should be let stand in a hot place or in a stoue with y spices infused, certayne houres. xxiii. at the most. x

Wine called Hippocras is of the kinde of made wines, after an easye way: most acceptable to the French men, specially on this syde the Alps. Cinnamon, Sugar and Carpesium are beaten & brused in a bagge, through it the wyne is poured, that in passing thzough, it may drinke and soke those qualities. This is brought forth in principall feastes, with Escharite pane in stede of banketing dishes, y which fashion, but with an other kinde of wine, we read, was peculiar to the Athenians. Hermo- xx
laus Barbarus Corollarii. lib. 5. in the chapter of the Grape of ceuanthe.

Another. The inner barkes of Cinnamon. vi. Drams: halfe an ounce of white Ginger whole, Nutmegges electe. ii. Drams, Cloues, Graynes of paradise, of either a dram: Cardamomum, Pepper, Calamus Aromaticus, Coriander prepared, of euery one a scrupull, mixe them and beate them somewhat grose. Eight poundes of wyne, clarified honye. xxvi. ounces, mixe all, and strayne xxx
them accoꝝdyng to Arle. Some clarifie these
GG j. Spiced

Spiced wyne wyth Almond mylke.

An other for Cardiacall persons, Described by Alexander Benedict, in his tenth booke. Take a pint of Austare and hard wine odoriferous, white suger half a pound, cinnamon, Ginger, of euery one half an ounce, Galangal, a dram.

An other of the same mannes for weakenesse of the stomacke. Take Cinnamon half an ounce, white Ginger two drammes, Cloues, long Pepper, Nutmegges, of euery one two scrupulles, when they are well beaten wyth halfe a pounde of white Sugar, mixt them together in a. v. pintes of pure white wyne and strayne it: for it is the chiefe remedy for them that be dissolued in theyr stomacke.

An other. Take an ounce of Cinnamon, halfe an ounce of Ginger: Galangal two dramms, Cloues a dramme: Graynes of Paradise twoo drammes: whyte Sugar. viii. ounces: of the beste wyne. q. s.

An other. Cinnamon an ounce and a halfe: Ginger halfe an ounce: Cloues. ii. drammes, Graines of Paradise, Galangal, of either a dram Sugar a pounde and a halfe. Red wyne ii. measures, (that is viii. poundes,) mixte them, and it wyl become Hipocras.

An other. An ounce of inner Cinnamon: Whyte Gynger halfe an ounce. Graines of Paradise three drammes, Cloues, Moschocaryi, of eyther ii. drammes, Haces, Galangall, of eyther a dram and a halfe, white Ginger half an ounce, Graynes

Graines of paradise.iii. Drams: Cloues, Moscho-
cary i, of epyther.ii. Drams, Maces, Galangal, of ei-
ther a dram & a halfe: long Peper a dram: Spick-
nard, Folii, of either halfe a dram, make a powder
therof. To euery ounce of these put .ii. poundes of
wyne, with a pound of Sugar, and Toynsoll (so
called a kind of Purple woil,) to colour it. q. l.

An other that semeth to be ordayned for the de-
faultes of the brest and lunges. R. the best Cina-
mon, scrapt from y^e grose barke an ounce, Cloues^x
an ounce and a halfe: Annis, Fennell, of epyther a
dram, Licoris.iii. Drams: Maces, Cardamomum,
Floure Deluice, of euery a dram & a halfe, Su-
gar most white.iii. ounces, when euery one are di-
ligently pund, let them be infused with these that
followe. Take Malmsye. ix. ounces, a pounce of
water of Borage, Rose water an ounce & a halfe,
water of Melissa. iii. ounces after they are let stand
thre houres by the furnace or stoufe, at length
straine it oft through a Filter bag: and it shall be^{xx}
come cleere Hippocras.

Hippocras Laratiue. A wyne agaynst the
Quartaine, Quotidian, and bastard Tertian, it
concocteth and prepareth the humours and lea-
deth the same by and by out by the siege. Take a
pound of Esula: Epithymi, sixe Drams, Polipodii,
Cinnamon, smal Raisins, of euery.iiii. Drammes,
Masticke, Ginger, Zedoaria, Cloues, of euery one
an ounce, Sugar as much as nedeth. Arnold.

Nectar in Arnold. For a pynte of wyne, take^{xxx}
GG.ij. Ginger

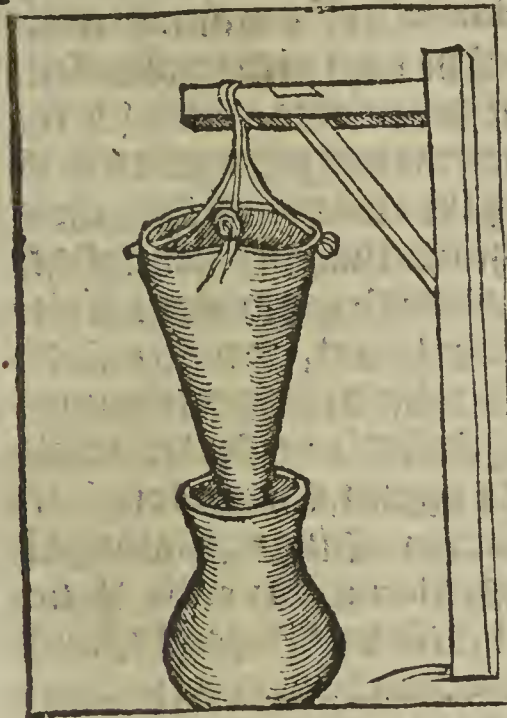
Ginger elect scraped, Cloues, Cinamon scraped,
 of euery .ii. Drams, graines of Paradise, a Dram.
 Let it be made wine, or Grekish, which is better:
 and in stede of hony put Sugar, with a graine of
 Muske, and it is moste noble. A syrup or Iulep is
 made of wine to conserue health & youth, putting
 into .iii. poundes of good wyne, .ii. poundes of su-
 gar. Let it be made a syrup, the vse wherof is with
 water. It may stande in stede of meate & dzinke,
 x and refresheth nature. Arnold in the booke of con-
 seruacions of youth.

Wine made with Sugar decocted, is good for
 old persons, cold & feable, and in whom the natu-
 rall moysture & heate are diminished: for it noy-
 sheth, and bredeth bloud, and filleth the principall
 parts with spirits. Take y best wyne of Vernacia,
 or Grekish, or like vnto them .iii. poudes, a pound
 of white Sugar Caffetini. Let them be sod with
 a soft fyze in maner of Syrup, kepe it and vse it
 xx with .ii. parts of water, or otherwise as vse requi-
 reth. Thys wyne, (or rather Syrup of wyne)
 Rabi Moysses in hys boke of the maner of Diet for
 old men and such as are in recovering their helth,
 doth approue and allowe.

Of svete vvines spiced.

Of wine made with sugar & spices it is alrea-
 dy spoken, & also generally of Mulla or wyne
 made with hony and spices. A man may in al the
 xxx foresaid composicions, both in stede of Sugar put
 hony, and in stede of red wyne, white: in those that
 followe

followe contrary wyse. So of Hippocras wyne,
maist thou make claret, or clear: and of clear, Hip-
pocras. Some make no difference of the colour of



the wyne. The hony
ought alway to be sod-
dyd with a litle wa-
ter and to be diligent-
ly clarified. Som put
a litle honye also to
those wines that are x
made with sugar, to
make thẽ moze swete:
Other some a greate
deale. See the spiced
wyne in Diosc. Alchã-
dicum is a wine sodde
with spices & Sugar
or honye: and in cer-
tayne places of Italy

it is called cleare, the description wherof is had in xx
the booke of Simplex of Ebenefis.

The spices of claret. Ginger, Galāgal, of either
an ounce, Cinamon. ii. ounces, Cloues. ii. Drams:
Graines of paradise, lōg Peper of either a dram,
Hony a pound and a halfe: Sugar two poundes.
Whyte wyne. xvi. poundes. Other make it with
onely honye, adding a litle Spike and Nutmegs
and with the white of an egge they clarifye it.

The claret that Philip Vlstadius in hys Cælo
Philosophorum Describeth, the. 57. chapter. R. the xxx
best white wine. iiii. poundes, white hard Sugar
GG, iij. iiii. ounces,

iiii. ounces, Cinamon an ounce, Coriander prepared. ii. Drams, Cloues. ii. Drams, Graines of paradise, white Ginger, of either a dram & a half, long Peper. ii. scrupuls, Zedoaria, half a dram. All most fine beatē & strained shal be kept in a tinnē vessell.

A wyne for them that waxe olde, profitable for them that be Melancholicke and Phlegmatick in winter tyme: it heateth the reins and the whole body: it taketh away the swelling of y^e hemorodes, it helpeth concoction, it maketh good colour, it cleareth the sight, Charpeneth the wit, tarieth and differeth hoar heares, & worketh the same thynges that Hierapicra, saving that it is not bitter, and lotheth not the belly. Take Spike, Cinamon, Carpobalsamum, Xylobalsamum, Ginger, Galangal, Calamus aroma, Maces, Asarum, Myrtilla, of every one a dram, Mastick. ii. Drams, Lycoris, small Raisins, of every half an ounce, sugar as ye think good. It may be made by decocting, or without it like claret, putting the spices in a large bag, and the bag in a strayner, & straining it so oft. til y^e vertue & strength of the spices be wholly past into the wyne, which shalbe perceived by tasting: Arnold in hys booke of wyne.

An other. ℞. Ginger. ii. Drams Cinamon halfe an ounce, Cloves a dram, white wine. iii. measures, that is. vii. pound, an ounce of honye, white sugar half a pound: make claret therof according to art.

An other Laxative. ℞. Galangall sixe Drams: Cinamon an ounce, Turbit, Esula Billes, Hermol dactyla, of every a dram & a halfe. Beat it & make it claret

It claret with hony and Sugat.

An other. ℞. Ginger two ounces, Cinamon. iiii
Cloues. ii. Galangall, as much, Graines of para-
dyse one. Euery one finely beaten & sifted, must be
mixed: Then kepe by it selfe an ounce of easterlye
saffron wel beaten. When þ wilt make thy claret,
make hot ouer þ fyze. ii. poundes of hony in a new
earthen vessell, & when it begins to boyle, take it
frō the fyze, & pausing a litle while, skim it: Then
take two measures (about. viii. poundes of wyne, x
which shalbe so much the better, so muche as it is
most swete & cleere) & mixe with it. ii. ounces of þ
spices aforesaid, & a dram or moze of the Saffron.
Thē shalt thou straine it through a bag, the vpper
part wherof (al most to ii. third partes of þ whole
length) shalbe linnen, þ neather, for one thyrd part
of the whole bagge, or a litle more, shalbe wollen.
Whē þ wyne is inough strayned, thou maist pour
the dregges into Hydromell, or Apomel, that is,
Drinke made of hony, as it is cōmonly made, that xx
they may leane theyr strength þ yet remayneth in
them in it. Thys wyne if it be for the vse of anye xx
woman or delicate person, in steede of honye take
Sugat, out of a dutch booke written.

An other, preseruing wine in time of pestilence.
Take of the best wyne, a measure, foure poundes,
halfe an ounce of Angelica, Bole Armenia a dram:
Putmegges two drams, Galangall, longe Pep-
per, Coziander, of euerye one a dram and a halfe,
Ginger a dramme and a halfe, Cinamon five xxx
Drammes, Sugat halfe a pounce.

Certaine

Certain compositions of Nectar, of claret, out of a certain booke written in Latin, whē a man would haue a greater quantitie thereof to be kept in his cellar in a barrel or vessel of woode. Lotum, as it appeareth, is a name of a certaine mesure of wine in Spain perauenture.

Claret or good Nectar shalt thou make in thyg wyle, Cinamon a pound, Galingal, Ginger, Cardamom, Graines of Paradise, Cloues, Cubebs, Maces, of euery an ounce: long peper, and blacke
 * if thou wilt, of ether half an ounce: Spicknarde, Nutmegs, Schenanthum, of euery one. iiii. Drās, Saffron a Dram: Let al be beaten very small and mixt. So hast thou spices for halfe a horse load, & is for one barel, (peraduēture a. 128. pounds). The nectar shalt thou make thus. Put all the wine in the vessel, then put the spices in some linnen cloth large inough, & let the cloth with spices into the barel wherin thou wilt make thy Nectar, in such
 xx sort that the sydes of the cloth may hang ouer the mouth of the barell. After put. iiii. poundes of honny in some vessel, & mixe it strongly with the wine so that the hole be sufficient cleere, then poure in the wyne vpon the spices straying it, and at last the wyne with the honye. Then closing the barell, leaue the spices in it w the cloth for. ii. Dayes. Then take it awaye & presse it with strength, and thou shalt haue very good Nectar. But if thou
 xxx wilt make it for some prince or very ryche man, ad to the foresayd, Lignum Aloes of y best, Foliū, of either halfe an ounce, a Drā & a halfe of Musk, and in

and in the steede of hony put suger finely beaten in a moztar, then dissolved in the wine.

Another very good wine with the same spices, but in other weight. Take. xii. ounces & a halfe of cinnamon, ginger, galangall, graynes of paradise, cloues, cubeba, macis, Cardamomum, of euery. ii. Ozs: lōg peper a scrupul: spikenard, Schoenanthū, nannegs, of euery a scrupul & a halfe: saffron to y^e weighte of a (Deranii) of Turona oz a little more. Mixt al these together when they are most small^x beten, & thou shalt haue spices inough for a Lotū Nectar of the city Burgens. Then take a pound of hony wth a pint of spring water sod to the consūpcō of the water, & let it a lide to cole. Thē take about a Lotū, of good wine, and when the iuice wth the foresayd spices is put into the vessel, straying the wine through it, pour it in by little and litle, & the hony also mixt first with a litle of the wyne shalbe poured in by little and litle, so that the iuice be not prest together. If so be ye wil make it more pre-^{xx.} cious, take sugar in steede of hony dissolved in the wine, likewise about a pounce waight oz more. Thou shalt strayn it. iii. oz four times, y^e the wine may be strōger and better. Thou shalt put also to the foresaid things Agallochum of the best, Folium of ether. ii. grains, & a little Muske. Other wise: hang the spices in a bag wth in the wine mixt with hony oz sugar, and after. ii. oz. iii. dais take it out & presse it wel. But the fojner way is better & finer.^{xxx}

Three vwayes to make Nectar,

¶ i.

whereof

wherof the first. 2. are called Gratia Dei, the
third Manus Dei, out of a written booke.

TAke cinnamon. 9. drams: ginger foure drams
nutmegs, long Pepper of ether thre drams: Ga
lāgal, graines of paradise, Macis or Foliū, cubebz
of eueri. 2. Drā: cloues a drā, spiknard a hole scrup
pul: saffron a half: suger a pouūd or a pint of hony,
ÿ bath boyled in a little water til the water be con
sumed, wel skimmed. Mixte them in a Lotum & a
x half of wine. Som adde Cardamomum, and carui
of ether. 2. drams. And this is the better Claret.

To the same. ℞. Aristolochia round, cinnamō,
of ether an ounce, Ginger half an ounce, Galan
gal, graynes of Paradise, Cloues, cubebz, Ma
ris, Nutmegs, of eueri two drams: long pepper. iij
drams: spiknard a scrupul: Saffrā a half, Suger
a pound: wine a Lotum. If it be for the ryche, adde
Agallochum of the beste. 2. grayns and musk half
a grayne. Or accoꝝdinge to other. ℞. Cinamon e
lect two ounces: Ginger one grains of Paradyse,
longe Pepper, of ether, halfe an ounce: Nutmegs
xx cloues, Macis, of ether two drams: cubebz Carda
mom of eyther a dram: Spiknard, Schœnanthum
Calamus aro: of eueri a scrupull. When they are
pund mixt them together, wyth 3. pounds of ho
ny, and a Lotum of wyne, as is sayd.

A drinke named Manus Dei. ℞. Cinnamon an
ounce and a half, Ginger thre drams Cardamomū
two drams, Folium. Galangal: of ether a drā, spik
nard, Carui, of ether half a dram: long Pepper or
xxx black four drams. If it be made for riche men, ad
Cloues

Cloues, Nutmegs, Maces, Grayns of paradise,
of euery .2. dzams, clarified hony a pint: a Burgēs
Lotum of good wyne. And if thou canst in neede
of hony, put a pound of Sugar. If this drinke be
rightly made, it shalbe profitable agaynst manye
diseases, specially cold, and in old men, and them
that be somwhat weake & feble vnto copulation.
It shalbe conuenient for fleumatike & Melan-
cholicke persons maruelously, that not wythout a
cause it may be called Manus Dei, that is the hand^x
of God. It putteth away dumpishnes and sadnes
and bringeth mirth. It openeth the obstructions
and stoppyngs of the splene. It beletb the droply,
& bringeth the stone out of y^e rayns mightely, if a
litle Saxifrage, & of the stone called Linx be added.

Spices for Zedoartical wyne. ℞. Zedoaria, Ci-
namō of ether half an ounce, Galangall two dzās
mixt them and make them in powder.

For the wyne that is surnamed of Scapa or Rap-
pish. ℞. Zedoaria halfe an ounce: Coriander three^{xx.}
ounces: Galangal. v. ounces cinamō cloues of e-
ther. .2. dzās, make a powder therof somwhat grose.

Otherwyle, spices for Zedoartical wyne, which
shalbe inough for a mesure of wine that is called
communely at Straszborrowe. Cinnamon three
vnces, cloues, nutmegs, grains of pa. Cardamom
of euery half an vnce: Zedoaria. vi. dzams. Cubes-
bæ, long Pepper, of either two dzams. Beate them
somwhat grose, mixt them for a bag.

For the same: cinnamon two ounces: ginger halfe^{xxx}
an ounce, cloues, Longe Pepper, Cardamom,

℞. ii.

Cubebæ

Cubeba, Zedoria, of every one a dram: Galangall
graynes of Paradise, of either a dram and a half.
When they are beaten somewhat grosse, mixt them
in a little bagge.

Of spiced vvines vvith bur- ning water.

That burning water doth drinke in easely al
odour and vertue both of other medicines and
also of spices, if they stand to steep in it a few hou-
res, first beaten, and a litle of it afterward be pou-
red into simple wine; and that diuers wines both
in saour and taste may be made by thys meanes
forthwith, we did declare befoze out of Arnold in
the description of symple Aqua ardens oz burninge
water. ¶ The consecryon oz makynge of the wyne
which theical commonly Hippocras. Put into (the
name of the mesure is not expzeft) of burning wa-
ter distilled. iiii. oz four times oz more. ii. ounces of
Cinamon, Ginger half an ounce, grayns of Para-
dise, Peper, of ether a dram and a half: a dram of
Cloues, half a Nutmeg. When they are al punde,
put them into a vessel wel closed for. iiii. dayes, &
shake it about twyse oz thysle every daye. At laste
strayn it and kepe it: it may be kept a longe tyme.
Put a meane sponesfull of this into a measure, oz
four pounds of god red wine, and put a pound of
Sugar to it. Bet if the wine be swete, there is no
nede of Suger. Furnerius.

A way to make Malmsy. R. Galangal of the
best, Cloues, Ginger, Maces of every one a dra.

xxx

Act al

Let al these som what grose beten, stād. 24. houres
 in a vessel of wood wel couered infused in water.
 Then hang them in a linnē cloth by a threde into
 a vessel of a soom as they call it, (which is aboute
 the bignes of a hogshēad) or half a soom of cleare
 wyne. iii. dayes. And thou shalt haue wyne so good
 & stronge as is the very natural Malmsye, or Tra
 minuum: A dutch wrytten boke.

A wyne that tasteth lyke Rhetische wyne. In a
 vessel of glas or of erth glased, hang a linnen cloth ^x
 full of the spyces hereafter following, & fil it wyth
 burning water, stop it diligētly, and let it stand at
 the least. xii. hours, when y^e wouldest vse it, wryng
 out y^e linnē cloth into som gret glas, whiche y^e wine
 shalbe poured into afterward, so that the sides of y^e
 pot may be wet wyth that spyced burnyng water,
 or els y^e liquoz crusht out into the bottome by lea-
 ning & rolling y^e glas a side, maye moystē the sides
 euery wher: Then pour in the wyne, whych shall ^{xx}
 haue the taste of Rhetish. The spices are these: Ci-
 namon, Ginger, Cloues of euery one half a dram,
 when they are som what gros beaten, let them be
 mixt, and after be tied in the linnen cloth.

After the same maner is the tast of Muscatello
 wyne made: take a Nutmeg wyth a litle Macis:
 myxt them beaten as is befoze sayd.

Cloued wyne. Beat half a dram of Cloues wth a
 litle Cinamō & tye it in a linnen cloth, as is afore-
 sayd. The tast of Elseter wyne: bynd sugarcandy
 in a linnen cloth as is befoze sayd. Or els mixt ho ^{xxx}
 ny delygently claryfyed wyth burning water in a
 vessel

vessel well stoppt, & when thou wilt vse it, wyngge out a linnē cloth dipt in this lliquor, into y pot. All these haue we boꝝowed out of a Dutch boke wyttē

Of certayn other Aromatical wyne,
 specially such as are made by hangyng a
 litle bag in the bag in the vessel.

x **C**loured wyne is made hangyng the cloues in a litle bag within the vessel with must. It dryeth much, dissolueth, cōsumeth, draweth vnto it, it helpeyth the old difficulty of fetching a maus bꝛeth, & cough in old men w the corꝛuption of the humoꝝs it is profitable also in the falling sicknes & swooning it strengthneth the vertue of cōcoction and retaining it, maketh sweet bꝛeth. As for the drynes therof, sugar & lycoris do asswage it much. Arnold in his boke of wyne.

After the same manner any spyces (& medicins) xx both cold & dry, may be hanged in a litle bag & put in wyne or Must, which we would haue seasoned wyth theyꝝ vertues & quality. In the same place.

An aromatical wyne is made to coleserue youth if spyces be put in a linnen bag vnbeten, but cut in to partes, so that the substance of the spyces bee wanderyng in the lyttle bag, & let it be put in the wyne, the mouth of wyne dyllygentlye closed, Arnoldus of the conseruation of youth.

xxx An other way of aromatical wyne, for the con-
 fympyng of the temperature, and youth. Cubebæ-
 Cloues, Nutmegs, small Raysons, of euerye one,
 thre drams

the Drains, let the boyl in a litle bag in thye pound
of good wine, tyl þ cōsumptiō of þ thirde part: put
to Sugar, and therof morning and euening geue
an ounce oz there about at euery time to Drink. Or
elles let it be made like claret : Arnoldus in the
same place.

Saffron wyne byngeth myrth, and taketh a-
way Melancholines: Arnold in his booke of con-
seruing youth the.3. chapt. The maner of making
it teacheth he in the second tretise of the same boke ^x
wyth these words: Put a litle Saffron wel Dried
in a large bag of very fine linnen cloth, and let the
wyne be poured vpon it (oz also Oyle for Oyle of
Saffron) after the maner of makynge Lye, & let it
be repeated til the colour and taste like you. Ther
may also other spices be mixt wth it as ye think good

Of Artificial vynes vvhych resem

ble the tast of strange wynez, because of the
spices hanged in a litle bag within the vessel. ^{xx}

How diuers aromatical wines be made and a
counterfet tast of certayn straung wyne with
burning water & spices, it is shewed before: Here
wyl we ad how wytty men may inuitate certayn
straunge wines without burning water: not to thin-
tent couetous men may learne desceypt therby, but
that physicions may both gratify somtymes & pro-
fit also the sick specially such as be somewhat deli-
cate. We haue taken al þ solow out of a dutch wri-
ten booke. ^{xxx}

Grekish wine is thus made. Ginger, galāgal, of
ether half a pouūd, grains of paradig, cloues. .i. bn.
hange

hāg thē in a litle bag in a vessel of wyne of a mēne
 bignes, a ppe. *Malmsy. R. musche*, Agallochū of
 ether a dram: cinamō, Cardamō, (if I read right)
 cloues of ether. 2. Drās, half an ounce of sugarcandy
 wyne of Romania. *R. Succi*, lycoris Ciuamon
 of ether, ii. Drammes, anise a dram, macis a dram
 sugar. 3. Drams. Muscatello wyne. *R. Polypodium*
 lycoris, anis, of euery. 2. Drās, nutmegs thre Drās,
 calamūs aromatick, one Drā. Red Muscatello shalte
 x thou make thus. The flours of Sambuc⁹, 4. ounces.
 cinnamon half an ounce, let them boil in red Most
 All such thyngs ar thought to make y^e smel of Mus
 catello, that do resēble Musk in they^r own odour,
 and suche thynges are surnamed of Muske, as the
 nutmeg, and the barke of that is called Macis, also
 the floures of Sambucus or elder chieflie, and Co
 riander. Many also hange the herbe called Sclarca
 in wyne, the flours wyth the leues: whose sanour
 is behemēt & not vnpleasant, yet som think it to be
 xx vnholom, and to greue the head. But such compo
 sitions wythout number may be made, & it is suf
 ficient for a man of wit & actiuitie, skillful in the na
 ture of simple medicines, spyces, & sauces or seaso
 nings to haue a certen few formes, as it wer pre
 scribed, which he many waies as occasiō & diuers
 circūstances shal serue may vary & alter at his ple
 sure. We geuing thanks to the immortal God,
 vpon whome dependeth al the succes of me
 dicines, do here conclude & make an end of
 this booke for this present.

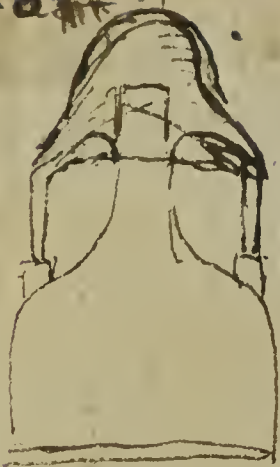
xxx

FINIS

From *Physiologia*

Sylvius III
 Cardane III
 Manardi's Epistola
 Inom Brunswick II
 G. Agnerius
 Epiphanius I
 J. Misae I
 Mathaeol - of Sena
 Martionus (Santus)
 Buleasis
 Belluensis
 Rumschus
 Acyidius
 Geleniabin
 Arnolda V. Villa Nova
 Gatter. ¹⁰⁰⁰ Ruffius of Holland
 Braxusitonus
 J. Lemotus
 Andre
 - Louicerus
 Jansig. Honestius
 Berchile
 Monachus
 Theoricus

Luli
 Albertus
 Madadus
 Constantine
 J. Pufescipa
 J. Paeschelle
 J. Bachon
 J. ~~Detonus of Naim~~
 Rhosis
 Minois
 Aug. Gordonus
 J. Lemietes
 Solodurn of Helatia
 W. Ptacentinus
 Leonard of Pradapelea Patavinus
 J. Jaco. Martius
 Agricola
 Albusasis
 Gregoripus
 Franc. d. Nole
 Nicol. Wasse



Handwritten text, possibly a label or title, located in the center of the page. The text is faint and difficult to decipher, but appears to be a single line of writing.

